DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 157 550 IR 006 295

TITLE	Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1977.
INSTITUTION	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	78
NOTE	217p.; For related document, see IR 006 296
AVAILABLE FROM	Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (Stock No. 030-000-00096-0)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 HC-$11.37 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Administration; *Annual Reports; Copyrights; Employees; Exhibits; Financial Support; Law Libraries; Legislation; *Library Programs; *Library Services; Library Technical Processes; Publications; Special Programs; Statistical Data; Tables (Data)
IDENTIFIERS	*Library of Congress

ABSTRACT

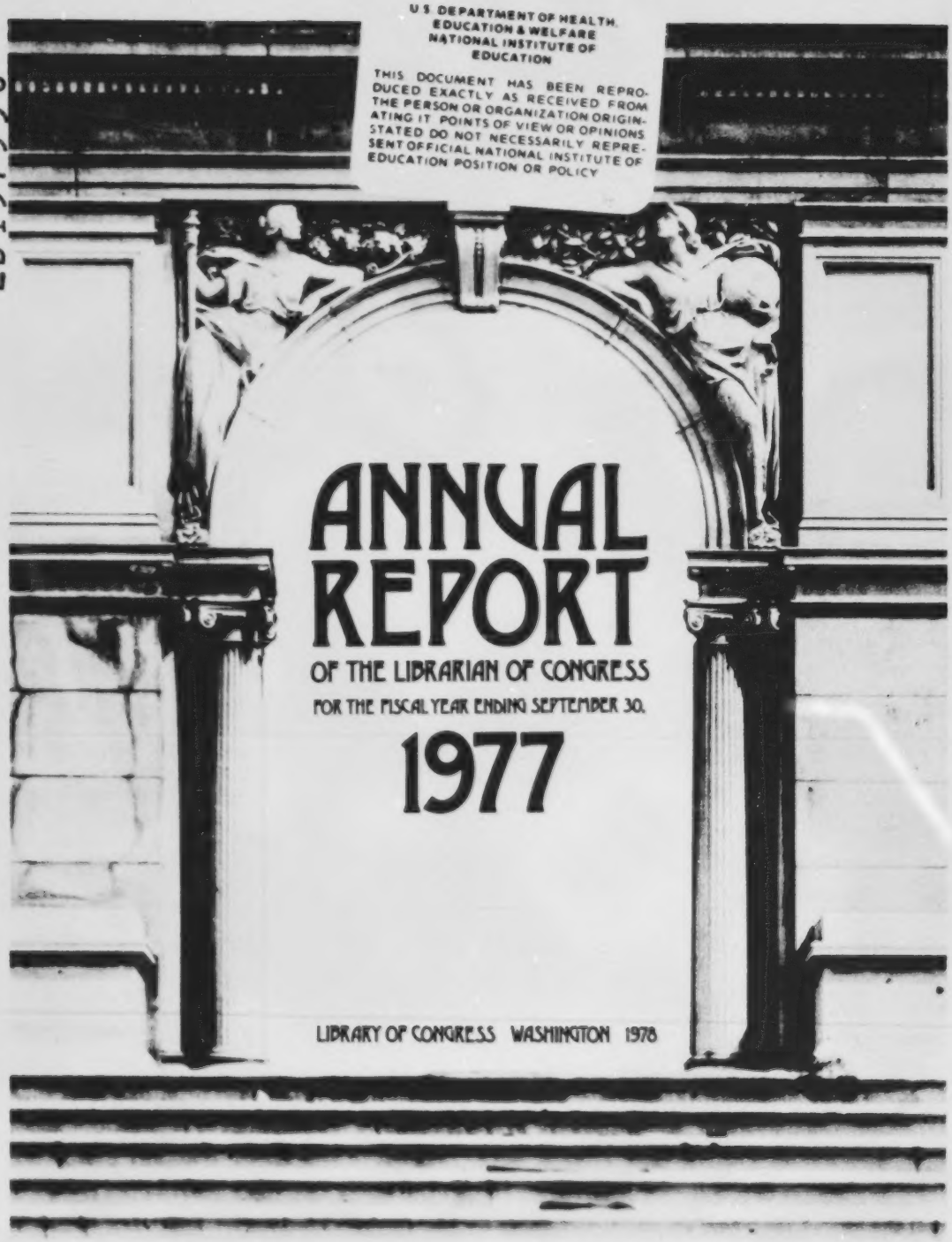
Activities of the Library of Congress (LC), including the Copyright Office and the LC Trust Fund Board, are presented. The organizational structure of LC is presented, and the Network Development Office, the American Folklife Center, Federal Library Committee, Office of the General Counsel, and Management Policy Office are described in a report on the facilities, and exhibits, publications, and information activities of the Office of the Librarian. The Processing Department with its international program for acquisitions, developments in cataloging and processing, and staff activities is described, along with the Congressional Research Service and its programs, i.e., automated services, working relationships with other congressional support services, and divisions. A review of the Reader Services Department and its services, activities, publications, and exhibits is followed by the organization and preservation of collections, reference and bibliographic services, professional activities, and public events of the Research Department. The reader services, publications, and collection development of the Law Library are also included. The activities of the Administrative Department and the Copyright Office complete this report. The LC Trust Fund Board report, consisting of tables summarizing the major areas of financial obligation, and listings of exhibits, concerts, lectures, other programs, and LC publications are appended. (Author/MBR)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED157550

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY



ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30,

1977

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS WASHINGTON 1978

LR006295

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083-1565 *Key title:* Annual report of the Librarian of Congress

The illustrations which appear on the endpapers and title page and at the head of each chapter are from an 1895 photograph of the main entrance to the Library of Congress Building. In the granite spandrels above the three arches are six lifesize figures by Bela Pratt representing, from left to right, Literature (composition and writing), Science (pure and practical), and Art (sculpture and painting).

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Stock No. 030-000-00096-0

CONTENTS

Joint Committee on the Library vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress vi
Officers of the Library vii
Committees of the Library xi
Consultants of the Library xii
Letter of Transmittal xiii
Organization Chart xiv

1 The Office of the Librarian 1
2 The Processing Department 15
3 The Congressional Research Service 29
4 The Reader Services Department 43
5 The Research Department 52
6 The Law Library 65
7 The Administrative Department 73
8 The Copyright Office 86

Appendixes

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board A-1
Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work A-3
Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs A-7
Cataloging Distribution A-11
Photoduplication A-13
Reader Services A-14
Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped A-16
Preservation and Restoration A-19
Employment A-20
Legislation A-21
Financial Statistics A-22
Exhibits A-42
Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs A-47
Library of Congress Publications A-50

Index I-1

JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 95TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION

Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, *Chairman*
Senator Howard W. Cannon, *Vice Chairman*

Members of the Committee: Senators Claiborne Pell, Harrison A. Williams, Jr., Robert P. Griffin, and Howard H. Baker, Jr., Representatives Frank Thompson, Jr., John Brademas, Samuel L. Devine, and David A. Stockman. *Chief Clerk:* Helen C. Hudson. *Assistant Chief Clerk:* William McW. Cochrane.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (2 U.S.C. 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least 4 percent per annum. Public Law 94-289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1977: W. Michael Blumenthal, Secretary of the Treasury, *Chairman;* Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, *Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library;* Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, *Secretary;* Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 8, 1980*); and Walter S. Gubelmann (*term expires March 9, 1978*).

FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

Example: Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program–"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.–Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1977

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress
William J. Welsh, The Deputy Librarian of Congress
Donald C. Curran, The Assistant Librarian of Congress
Elizabeth Hamer Kegan, Assistant Librarian of Congress for American and Library Studies
James Parton, Assistant Librarian of Congress for Public Education (through June 14, 1977)
Carol A. Nemeyer, Assistant Librarian of Congress for Public Education (beginning September 12, 1977)

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Henriette D. Avram, Director, Network Development Office
Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor
Thomas C. Brackeen, Coordinator, Equal Opportunity Office
Paul L. Berry, Director, Library Environment Resources Office
J. Michael Carrigan, Exhibits Officer
Janet Chase, Special Assistant to The Librarian
John Y. Cole, Chairman, Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Charles A. Goodrum, Director, Planning and Development Office
Morrigene Holcomb, Women's Program Coordinator
Robert W. Hutchison, Director, Management Policy Office
James H. Hutson, Coordinator, American Revolution Bicentennial Program and Administrative Officer, Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise
Alan Jabbour, Director, American Folklife Center
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Marjorie R. Kulisheck, Classification Appeals Officer
Mary C. Lethbridge, Information Officer
Arthur J. Levine, Executive Director, National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
Arthur J. Lieb, Administrative Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Martin F. O'Donoghue, Jr., Labor-Management Relations and Appeals Officer
Nancy J. Radford, Regulations Officer
James P. Riley, Executive Director, Federal Library Committee, and Chairman, U.S. National Libraries Task Force
George E. Stringer, Personnel Security Officer
Sarah L. Wallace, Publications Officer (through May 4, 1977)
Eugene Walton, Coordinator, Equal Opportunity Office

ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Edmond L. Applebaum, Director
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Catharine M. Croy, Executive Assistant

Bibliographic Systems

L. Clark Hamilton, Assistant Director for Bibliographic Systems
Joseph W. Price, Chief, MARC Development Office

Information Systems

William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Information Systems
Charlene A. Woody, Chief, Computer Applications Office
(Vacant) Chief, Computer Service Center
Theodore E. Leach, Chief, System Development and Standards Office

Photoduplication Service

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Management Services

Buildings Management Office

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief
John J. Laffey, Assistant Chief

Central Services Division

Elliott C. Finley, Chief
Harold R. Hooper, Assistant Chief

Financial Management Office

Arthur Yabroff, Chief
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer
Edwin M. Krintz, Disbursing Officer

Procurement and Supply Division

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief
John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

Personnel

Glen A. Zimmerman, Assistant Director for Personnel
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer
(Vacant), Health Services Officer
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer
Alice E. Riley, Position Classification and Organization Officer
David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer
Harvey H. Joiner, Jr., Training Officer

Preservation

Frazer G. Poole, Assistant Director for Preservation
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
Emmett G. Trainor, Collections Maintenance Officer
Norman J. Shaffer, National Preservation Program Officer
Lawrence S. Robinson, Preservation Microfilming Officer
John C. Williams, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Gilbert Gude, Director
Thomas W. Novotny, Deputy Director
Elizabeth Yadlosky, Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Review
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Elizabeth F. Stroup, Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
James R. Price, Coordinator of Automated Information Services
Edward Mason, Coordinator of Member and Committee Relations
Basil T. Owens, Executive Officer
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review

American Law Division

Joseph E. Ross, Chief
Johnny H. Killian, Assistant Chief
Daniel H. Zafren, Assistant Chief

Congressional Reference Division

Reno J. Conti, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Economics Division

Leon M. Cole, Chief
George K. Brite, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

William H. Robinson, Chief
Earl Canfield, Assistant Chief

Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

Wallace D. Bowman, Chief
Robert E. Wolf, Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

William W. Whitson, Chief
Stanley J. Heginbotham, Assistant Chief

Government Division

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief
Frederick L. Scott, Assistant Chief

Library Services Division

Merwin C. Phelps, Chief
Frederick J. Rosenthal, Assistant Chief

Science Policy Research Division

James M. McCullough, Acting Chief
Walter A. Hahn, Assistant Chief

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Barbara Ringer, Register of Copyrights
Waldo H. Moore, Assistant Register of Copyrights for Registration
Marlene D. Morrisey, Special Assistant to the Register
Lewis I. Flacks, Special Legal Assistant to the Register
Jon A. Baumgarten, General Counsel
Richard E. Glasgow, Assistant General Counsel
Edward R. Mills, Chief, Planning and Technical Office
Michael R. Pew, Executive Officer
Rose V. Lembo, Senior Administrative Officer
Eric S. G. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer

Cataloging Division

Robert D. Stevens, Chief
Melvin R. Peterson, Assistant Chief

Examining Division

Anthony P. Harrison, Chief

Licensing Division

Susan B. Aramayo, Chief

Reference Division

Mark A. Lillis, Acting Chief

Service Division

Michael H. Shelley, Chief
Orlando L. Campos, Assistant Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
Kimberly W. Dobbs, Executive Officer

American-British Law Division

Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Reference Services

European Law Division

Edmund C. Jann, Chief
Ivan Sipkov, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief
Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant to the Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief
Armando González, Assistant to the Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief
Edward Sourian, Assistant to the Chief

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

Joseph H. Howard, Director
Paul E. Edlund, Executive Officer
Peter de la Garza, Technical Officer
Joan Van Blake, Executive Assistant
Grace E. Hall, Executive Assistant

National Union Catalog Publication Project

David A. Smith, Head
Maria Laqueur, Assistant Head

Office of the Assistant Director (Acquisitions and Overseas Operations)

Frank M. McGowan, Assistant Director
Robert A. Davis, Assistant to the Assistant Director

Cataloging in Publication Office

Susan H. Vita, Program Manager
Linda L. Perkins, Assistant Program Manager

Exchange and Gift Division

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief
Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

Order Division

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief
Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief
Shirley B. Lebo, Principal Evaluations Officer

Overseas Operations Division

Rodney G. Sarle, Chief
John C. Crawford, Assistant Chief
Janet M. Biggs, Acting Field Director, Brazil
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, East Africa
Arnold J. Jacobius, Field Director, German Federal Republic
Jerry R. James, Field Director, India
E. Gene Smith, Assistant Field Director for Cataloging, India
Alice L. Kniskern, Assistant Field Director for Special Operations, India
Eunice S. Gupta, Field Director, Indonesia
Andrew Y. Kuroda, Field Director, Japan
Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, Pakistan
Michael W. Albin, Field Director, Egypt

Selection Office

Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
Donald W. Woolery, Assistant Selection Officer

Office of the Assistant Director (Cataloging)

Lucia J. Rather, Assistant Director
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Assistant Director

Cataloging Instruction Office

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor
Judith D. Cannan, Deputy Chief Instructor

Decimal Classification Division

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decin Classification*
Edna E. Van Syoc, Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief
William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief
Ben R. Tucker, Principal Descriptive Cataloger

MARC Editorial Division

Barbara J. Roland, Chief
Margaret M. Patterson, Assistant Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

Edward J. Blume, Chief
Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

Office of the Assistant Director (Processing Services)

Robert R. Holmes, Assistant Director
Paul M. Hibschman, Staff Assistant to the Assistant Director

Catalog Management Division

Barbara M. Westby, Chief
Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

Catalog Publication Division

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief
Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

Cataloging Distribution Service

David G. Remington, Chief
John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief
James L. Stevens, Manager, Automated Data Processing Officer
Constance Stevens, Customer Services Officer

Serial Record Division

Mary E. Sauer, Chief
Robert D. Desmond, Assistant Chief, Management
Dorothy J. Glasby, CONSER Operations Coordinator
Linda K. Bartley, Head, National Serials Data Program

READER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Fred E. Croxton, Director
James R. Trew, Executive Officer
Dudley B. Ball, Special Assistant for Planning Management

Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Chief
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Chief
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Assistant Chief for Materials Development
Ellen Zabel Hahn, Assistant Chief for Network Development

Federal Research Division

William R. Dodge, Chief

General Reference and Bibliography Division

Guy A. Marco, Chief
Edward N. MacConomy, Assistant Chief
Julian W. Witherell, Head, African Section
Ruth S. Freitag, Head, Bibliography Section
Virginia Haviland, Head, Children's Book Section
George H. Caldwell, Head, Public Reference Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Reference Correspondence Section
Robert W. Schaaf, Head, Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section

Loan Division

Jack McDonald, Jr., Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Thomas E. Gwinn, Head, Congressional Section, and in charge of Library Station in the Capitol
William T. Rains, Head, Loan Reference Section
Margrit B. Krewson, Head, Records Section

Science and Technology Division

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief
Thomas E. Hughes, Assistant Chief for Information Services
John F. Price, Assistant Chief for Reference and Referral Services
Staffan Rosenborg, Head, Publications Section
Constance Carter, Head, Reference Section
John A. Feulner, Head, Referral Services Section
Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

Serial Division

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Anthony J. Kostreba, Head, Periodical and Government Serials Section
(Vacant), Head, Reference Section

Stack and Reader Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief
William Sartain, Assistant Chief
Robert V. Gross, Head, Microform Section
Ann Lee Hallstein, Head, Reader Service Section
William A. Corbitt, Head, Stack Service Section

RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

Alan M. Fern, Director
John Finzi, Assistant Director for Library Resources
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management
Roland C. Maheux, Executive Officer
Emma G. Montgomery, Principal Acquisitions Officer
William J. Sittig, Technical Officer

Geography and Map Division

Walter W. Ristow, Chief
John A. Wolter, Assistant Chief
Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section
David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division

Mary Ellis Kahler, Chief
John R. Hebert, Assistant to the Chief
Dolores M. Martin, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*

Manuscript Division

John C. Broderick, Chief
Paul T. Heffron, Assistant Chief
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer
Carolyn H. Sung, Head, Reference and Reader Service Section

Music Division

Donald L. Leavitt, Acting Chief
Jon W. Newsom, Acting Assistant Chief
Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Song
Robert B. Carneal, Head, Recorded Sound Section
Barbara D. Henry, Acting Head, Reference Section

Orientalia Division

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief
Richard C. Howard, Assistant Chief
Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section
Hisao Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section
Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

Prints and Photographs Division

(Vacant), Chief
Dale K. Haworth, Assistant Chief
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Head, Curatorial Section, and Curator for Photography
Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section
Paul C. Spehr, Motion Picture Specialist

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

William Matheson, Chief
Thomas D. Burney, Assistant to the Chief

Slavic and Central European Division

Paul L. Horecky, Chief
David H. Kraus, Assistant to the Chief

COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Gabor Peterdi, Misch Kohn, Dale K. Haworth, ex officio

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

Clarence L. Utter, Manager

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL PROGRAM

John R. Alden, James B. Duke Professor of History Emeritus, Duke University
Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*, Princeton University
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor-in-Chief Emeritus, *The Adams Papers*, Massachusetts Historical Society
Jack P. Greene, Andrew W. Mellon Professor in the Humanities, The Johns Hopkins University
Merrill Jensen, Editor, *The Documentary History of the Ratification of the Constitution*, University of Wisconsin
Cecelia M. Kenyon, Charles N. Clark Professor of Government, Smith College
Aubrey C. Land, Research Professor of History, University of Georgia
Edmund S. Morgan, Sterling Professor of History, Yale University
Richard B. Morris, Gouverneur Morris Professor of History Emeritus, Columbia University
George C. Rogers, Jr., Yates Snowden Professor of American History, University of South Carolina

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
J. A. C. Grant, University of California at Los Angeles
Stanley N. Katz, University of Chicago
Philip B. Kurland, University of Chicago
Charles Alan Wright, University of Texas
Elizabeth Hamer Kegan, Assistant Librarian of Congress for American and Library Studies, in charge, Office of the Devise
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the Devise

CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

Robert Hayden

HONORARY CONSULTANTS

American Letters

Josephine Jacobsen
Stanley Kunitz
Clare Boothe Luce
Bernard Malamud
James A. Michener
William Styron
John Updike

American Studies

Roy P. Basler

Cartography

Arthur H. Robinson

Chinese Bibliography

Kwang Tsing Wu

Early Printed Books

Frederick R. Goff

East Asian Bibliography

Edwin G. Beal

Geography

Chauncy D. Harris

Graphic Arts and Cinema

Edgar Breitenbach (died October 13, 1977)

Literature of Magic

Morris N. Young

Reference and Bibliography

John L. Nolan

Sigmund Freud Studies

Anna Freud

Slavic Studies

Sergius Yakobson

Southeast Asian Bibliography

Cecil Hobbs

Walt Whitman Studies

Charles E. Feinberg

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS:

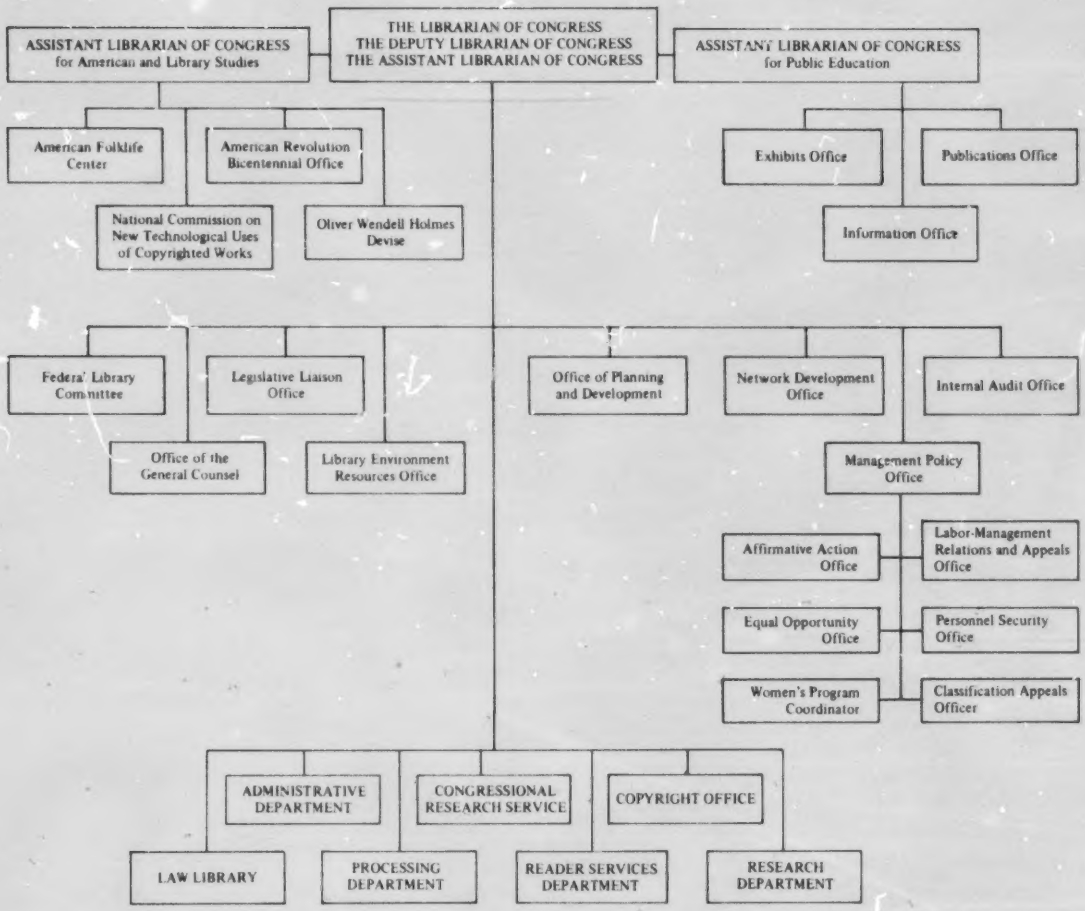
It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977. It is accompanied by four issues of its supplement, the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, together with a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

DANIEL J. BOORSTIN
The Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.

ORGANIZATION CHART

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1977



ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
Buildings Management Office
Central Services Division
Financial Management Office
Photoduplication Service
Procurement and Supply Division

Office of the Assistant Director (Bibliographic Systems)
Copyright Systems Applications Office
Library Systems Applications Office
MARC Development Office

Office of the Assistant Director (Information Systems)
Computer Applications Office
Computer Service Center
System Development and Standards Office

Office of the Assistant Director (Personnel)
Employee Relations Office
Health Services Office
Personnel Operations Office
Position Classification and Organization Office
Recruitment and Placement Office
Training Office

Office of the Assistant Director (Preservation)
Binding Office
Collections Maintenance Office
Preservation Microfilming Office
Preservation Research and Testing Office
Restoration Office

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Office of the Director
American Law Division
Congressional Reference Division
Economics Division
Education and Public Welfare Division
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division
Government Division
Library Services Division
Science Policy Research Division
Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
Office of Automated Information Services
Office of Member and Committee Relations
Office of Research, Analysis, and Review
Office of Senior Specialists
Office of Support Services

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Office of the Register
Administrative Office
Cataloging Division
Examining Division
General Counsel's Office
Planning and Technical Office
Reference Division
Service Division

LAW LIBRARY

Office of the Law Librarian
American-British Law Division
European Law Division
Far Eastern Law Division
Hispanic Law Division
Near Eastern and African Law Division

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
National Union Catalog Publication Project

Office of the Assistant Director (Acquisitions and Overseas Operations)
Cataloging in Publication Office
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Selection Office

Office of the Assistant Director (Cataloging)
Cataloging Instruction Office
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Division
Shared Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division

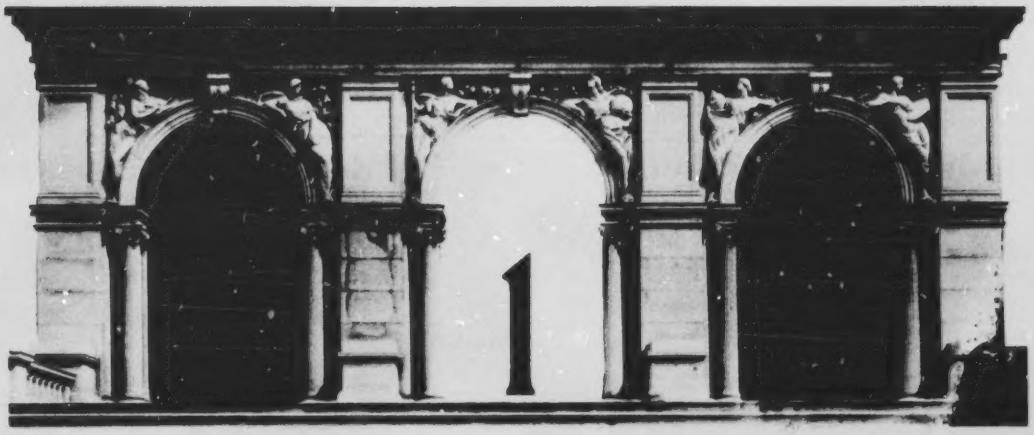
Office of the Assistant Director (Processing Services)
Catalog Management Division
Catalog Publication Division
Cataloging Distribution Service
Serial Record Division
National Serials Data Program

READER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Federal Research Division
General Reference and Bibliography Division
Loan Division
Science and Technology Division
Serial Division
Stack and Reader Division

RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

Office of the Director
Geography and Map Division
Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division
Manuscript Division
Music Division
Orientalia Division
Prints and Photographs Division
Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Slavic and Central European Division



THE OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Planning and change characterized the activities of the Office of the Librarian in 1977. Carol Nemeyer, senior associate at the Association of American Publishers, Inc., joined the staff as Assistant Librarian for Public Education. The Center for the Book was established with John Y. Cole as executive director. The American Folklife Center completed its first year of operation, during which it sponsored a series of free outdoor concerts on the Library plaza. A Women's Program Office was established and Morrigene Holcomb was selected as the first full-time women's program coordinator. For the first time in its history the Library was negotiating with employee unions. The Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning submitted its report and was succeeded by an Office of Planning and Development. And those offices that speak for or represent the Librarian in dealing with the Library's various constituencies expanded their activities.

OFFICE OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Throughout 1976, much of the attention of the Library was centered on the Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning. Under the chairmanship of John Y. Cole, this group pursued the first overall examination of the Library's structure and purpose undertaken since the Archibald MacLeish study of the early 1940s. The task force involved over three hundred LC staff members, who either made recommendations or worked on subcommittees, and brought in nearly a hundred outside advisers representing such user groups as the media, the library profession, science, and the arts.

The final report of the task force to the Librarian, presented on January 28, 1977, contained thirty-three basic recommendations for change, which in turn encompassed over a hundred specific suggestions for innovative actions. (The study was itself concluded in a manner with little precedent in the federal government, having been planned, pursued, and completed within the one year allocated to its existence.)

The Librarian, eager to implement recommendations of the task force, created a permanent Office of Planning and Development. The office is to continue to study current problems and prepare future programs for the Library.

Charles A. Goodrum, previously assistant director of the Congressional Research Service, was appointed director of the new planning office, which started to work in four areas: (1) to implement those elements of the report which had been endorsed by the Librarian; (2) to develop a series of new programs to serve the Library's many publics and to design new organizational units to carry out these plans; (3) to pursue a series of managerial studies on broad, longtime, interdepartmental problems facing the Library; and (4) to assemble statistics from all parts of the Library and begin trend analyses and comparisons of long-term Library statistical series. Specific examples are given in the following sections.

Reorganization of the Library's Administrative Structure

While the reorganization was initially stimulated by the final recommendations of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, the final plan was an amalgam of changes recommended by a number of different Library officers. For example, the restructuring of the Copyright Office stemmed from changes identified by Barbara Ringer, register of copyrights, and by various Copyright Office task force committees which saw the need for realigning resources to handle the anticipated work increase resulting from the revision of the copyright law.

The final organizational plan represents such elements as these, plus certain ones initiated by the Planning Office and others incorporating multiple suggestions from the task force. The reorganization impacted on some fifty-eight of the present units and created twenty new organizational elements not yet constituted.

Three elements influenced the reorganization: a desire to bring like programs together from disparate organizational units, the need to reduce the span of control, and the wish to make present personnel more effective in serving the Library's clienteles. The general structure, in turn, centered around the four major missions of the Library—service to the Congress, service to the creative elite of the nation, service to the libraries of the nation, and service to the scholarly and research communities.

The plan involved various kinds of changes. Some were primarily the drawing together of like units doing like things, as in the case of the new Performing Arts Division, which contains staff elements now in the Music Division and the Prints and Photographs Division. There is a new clustering of the national programs of the Library (those primarily serving "outside the walls") which brings together such activities as the National Preservation Program, the National Children's Literature Center, and the National Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. In this category would fall the new consolidation of portions of the automation scene and a linking of the stack and reader services with the collections management activities. The intended elaboration of the National Referral Center, the expansion of the European Division, and the creation of an African and Middle Eastern unit are logical extensions of traditional activities.

All of these changes were announced on August 18, and the Planning Office then began to meet with impacted groups to brief the units on the intent of the changes and to ask if there were a better way to achieve the desired ends. Ninety-some meetings were held, involving over two hundred managers, and the initial plans were modified and improved. By the close of the fiscal year the meetings were reaching an end and implementation lay ahead.

New Programs and New Units

The Planning Office was asked to develop new programs and services and to create the administrative structure required to make them function. In the course of the year the office designed a Center for the Book, a Reader Advisory Service, an Academic and Library Liaison Program, a Special Events Office, and a Visitors and Public Tours Center and considered the organizational aspects of the new American Television and Radio Archive.

Interdepartmental Problems

Similarly, the Planning Office has been working its way through some of the longtime, growing concerns of the Library which have accumulated either through the aging of the institution or because of current, ongoing events. Examples of these are the Planning Office studies of future uses for the Thomas Jefferson Building following occupation of the Madison Memorial Building. The office is also working closely with the Architect of the Capitol on plans for rehabilitation of the Library of Congress Building after that date, and plans have been developed for new services to the public to be pursued by means of basic "pods" or modules of books, retrieval tools, and electronic information devices to be employed in three echelons of service.

The office has elaborated on a suggestion of the Librarian which would build the entire reference and research service of the Library around the concept of a living encyclopedia or a spectrum of knowledge. The growing problem of "not-on-shelf" responses to requests for books from the stacks has led the Planning Office to create and chair a Use of the Collections Committee, which is trying to identify all the causes of this situation and, working with the appropriate program divisions, reduce the problem by improved administrative solutions and procedures.

Such longtime problems as book storage, ways to organize the collections, limits of access, and subject versus date storage have led to the establishment of a Planning Office Care of the Collections Committee, which is reexamining earlier decisions and traditional ways of building and housing the general collections of the Library.

The problem of "serials claiming" has created another Planning Office-sponsored action committee which has taken a series of steps to solve the problem of missed serial receipts and resultant poor service to users of magazines and government documents.

Statistical Projections

This final category of effort is still in the embryonic stage. The Planning Office sponsored two analyses of book use in the Library. The first involved a sampling of materials used in the public reading rooms over a one-month period; the second was a saturation study of all books used in the reading rooms in a three-day period. The results imply an enormous use of recent, English-language materials—something of an anomaly when one considers that almost two-thirds of the books added to the collections in the current decade have been in foreign languages. A statistical study was made of projected shelving saturation of the collections. The collection and interpretation of the extensive statistics now being generated by the Library will constitute the primary target for the office in the coming year.

Issuances

Various techniques have been devised to inform the Library's staff about the data generated by and the activities of the Planning Office. A continuing series of information reports have appeared in the weekly *Library of Congress Information Bulletin.* The office has initiated a series of statistical summaries for top management called Tessera (in the sense of a single stone in a mosaic which, in combination with other stones, adds up to a recognizable picture).

A major series is the Planning Office "Reconnaissances," which constitute single planning projects, each a recommendation for change. There were twenty-seven of these during fiscal year 1977:

Reconnaissances	Status
Center for the Book	Approved and proceeding. Planning Office role completed.
Center for Advanced Research and Scholarship	Full implementation deferred. Portions incorporated in reorganization.
Reader Advisory Service	Approved and proceeding. Planning Office role completed.
Cataloging Committee	Approved and proceeding.
Compilation of Statistics on LC Services to Congress	Approved and proceeding.
Academic Liaison Office	Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Statement of Mission and Purpose of LC	Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Use of the General Collections	Approved and proceeding. Implementation being investigated by "Not-on-Shelf" Committee.
Interlibrary Loans in LC	Approved and proceeding.
Library Liaison Office	Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Attractive, Coherent Sign System	Approved and proceeding. Planning Office role completed.
Special Events Officer	Approved and proceeding. Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Visitors and Public Tours Center	Awaiting approval.

Reconnaissances	Status
Book Storage	Under active consideration. Implementation being investigated.
Ticket Distribution for Concerts	Draft in process.
Inventory of LC Book Collections	Under active consideration. Implementation being investigated by "Not-on-Shelf" Committee.
Collection Development and Bibliography Office	Approved and proceeding. Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Serials Claiming	Approved and proceeding. Implementation by "Thousand Title" Committee.
Organizational Aspects of the American Television and Radio Archive	Approved and proceeding. Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Serials Committee	Draft in process.
Research Office	Being considered.
Training of Descriptive Catalogers	Included in processing program.
Reorganization of LC	Approved and proceeding.
Boards of Advisers	Awaiting approval.
Performing Arts Cluster	Approved and proceeding. Incorporated in reorganization plan.
Staffing of Information and Reference Services of the Library	Draft in process.
Organizational Aspects of the American Folklife Center and the Archive of Folk Song	Approved and proceeding. Incorporated in reorganization plan.

NETWORK DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

In the minutes of its June 1977 meeting in New York City, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) passed the following resolution:

MOVED by John E. Velde, Jr., and seconded by Daniel Casey, that the Commission endorse the leadership efforts of the Library of Congress in developing the bibliographic component of the national library and information service network; and go on record as in full support of a continuing effort by the Library of Congress toward achievement of this significant part of the NCLIS "full service network." And, further, that the Commission expresses its appreciation to Mrs. Henriette Avram, Director of the Network Development Office, Library of Congress, for her invaluable contribution to this endeavor. Passed unanimously.

This endorsement was an important milestone for the Network Development Office, directed by Henriette D. Avram, in its first full year of operation. The overall plans for networking which it has developed can be found in the following studies:

The Role of the Library of Congress in the Emerging National Network

Toward a National Library and Information Service Network: The Library Bibliographic Component

Initial Considerations for a National Network Data Base

A National Location Data Base and Service

The Evolving National Network

Several projects dealing with the evolving national network for library and information services have been set in motion during this fiscal year, most of

them based on the study to identify the role of the Library of Congress in the emerging national network, which was actually started in the fall of 1975. This study, funded by NCLIS, was commissioned by the Library of Congress to provide further detail to certain areas of responsibilities assigned to LC by NCLIS in the latter's program document *Toward a National Program for Library and Information Services: Goals for Action* (1975).

The study, conducted with contractual support from Lawrence F. Buckland and William L. Basinski of Inforonics, Inc., was completed early in 1977. The final report is being prepared for publication by the Network Development Office and was expected to be available late in calendar 1977. Of particular interest is the following statement from the draft final report: "One of the principal findings of the survey is that most library leaders advocate leadership as the major role for the Library of Congress to play in the emerging national network. A strong consensus exists that LC should shake off its traditional attitude of standing helpfully on the sidelines and divest itself of its problems and limitations to assume a leadership role in the development of the network. Some of the respondents added that if the Library of Congress does not take such an action, the library community may adopt programs from which shifts to better, more comprehensive services may take years." An ad hoc Network Advisory Group, composed of senior representatives from library networks and systems, which met for the first time in April 1976, issued a preliminary edition of a document entitled *Toward a National Library and Information Service Network: The Library Bibliographic Component.* The advisory group has been succeeded by the Network Advisory Committee, which has extended membership to five other institutions or organizations and observer status to others. From the outset, the advisory group decided to emphasize only one segment of the total network at this time, i.e., the bibliographic aspects of networking in the library community.

To design a technical network configuration or architecture, the advisory group approved the formation of a Network Technical Architecture Group, composed of technical representatives from the Ohio College Library Center, University of Chicago, Bibliographic Automation of Large Library Operations Using a Time-Sharing System (BALLOTS), Washington Library Network, Research Libraries Group, and New England Library Information Network and administered and chaired by staff in the Network Development Office. Representatives from the Information Industry Association and the National Library of Medicine have also been attending these meetings as observers. The group has outlined a series of implementable projects to provide concrete data for incorporation into the design of the network architecture. One such project was to extend to other systems the services currently provided to the Research Libraries Group (RLG) by the Library of Congress.

The Research Libraries Group, whose members include the libraries of Columbia University, Harvard University, and Yale University and the New York Public Library, has established a computer-to-computer link between the facilities at the New York Public Library and the Library of Congress. After searching their own data bases, users at RLG libraries can direct queries to the LC MARC data bases via on-line terminals; if the record is found, it is transmitted on-line to the computer facility at the New York Public Library, where it is subsequently processed and added to the RLG data base. This system is the first step toward bidirectional links between library computer systems.

Concurrent with the activities of the Network Technical Architecture Group, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, in conjunction with the National Bureau of Standards, established a Task Force on Computer Network Protocols. The task force expects to complete the specifications for a standard applications level protocol for use in the national library and information service network early in fiscal 1978.

Two other tasks identified by the Network Advisory Group—to determine the role of authority files in the national network and specify the configuration of the national data bases—are proceeding in tandem at this time. The authority file study, begun in the fall of 1976 and performed under contract by Edwin Buchinski of the National Library of Canada with funds provided by NCLIS, was intended to be the first phase of a larger project to determine the role of authority files in the national network. The report, *Initial Considerations for a National Network Data Base,* is being prepared for distribution by the Network Development Office early in fiscal 1978. Further studies have been prepared to: (1) determine the

number of different bibliographic rules and standards used in American libraries and the extent to which these rules need to be accommodated in the national library network; (2) determine the use of authority files by individual institutions and the sources from which these authority files are derived; (3) analyze the contributions to the *National Union Catalog* to project the number of potential reports to the national library network union catalog; (4) determine whether personal name authority information could be more effectively provided by an authority record or by a heading associated with a bibliographic record; (5) analyze the rate of growth of subsets of the national authority file relative to the number of bibliographic records in the national network union catalog; and (6) evaluate a type of file organization to determine its effectiveness for a national library network data base.

Since the total network configuration must include location records as well as authority and bibliographic records, there must be a more concentrated effort to integrate bibliographic records with location records. Work began in 1975 to determine how to expand the existing location data base, embodied in the records used to produce the *Register of Additional Locations*, with contractual support funded by the Council on Library Resources. The final report, entitled *A National Location Data Base and Service*, will be published in 1978.

The other task identified by the Network Advisory Group in its planning paper was to determine the legal and organizational structure of the library bibliographic component of the national library and information service network. The subcommittee formed to work on this effort held its first meeting in July 1977.

LC and the National Network

The Network Advisory Group made the following statement in its planning paper:

> As a single organization, the Library of Congress has by far the largest amount of work to accomplish because of the magnitude and complexity of its bibliographic system. It, nevertheless, must find the means–equipment, funding, staff, and possibly legislation–to operate an efficient and effective dedicated system that will constitute a significant node in the proposed network. The Network Advisory Group wishes to add its endorsement of LC's efforts to obtain the necessary funding and staff to carry out these tasks.

The advisory group gave highest priority to the task of conducting a study to determine the hardware and software configuration required at the Library of Congress to operate its national bibliographic service, the role of LC as a node in the proposed network, and procedures for design and implementation of the system. The Library is also exploring ways to make LC bibliographic, authority, and holdings data bases available to external users and to determine a pricing structure.

Work is also proceeding on a joint project between the Federal Library Committee and the Network Development Office to explore the possibilities of using government-discounted telecommunications facilities for the emerging national network.

Cooperative MARC (COMARC), a decentralized input project administered by the Network Development Office, involves: (1) converting LC cataloging records into machine-readable form by other institutions (because these records were out-of-scope for the MARC Distribution Service or represented languages not covered by the distribution service); (2) submitting these records in the MARC communications format to the Library of Congress on tape; (3) processing these records at LC and validating the machine-readable records against the printed card entry in the LC Official Catalog to determine that the cataloging data have been transcribed correctly; (4) making the necessary changes or updates; and (5) distributing the COMARC records through the MARC Distribution Service. Over twenty-five thousand records have been added to the COMARC data base during the last two years. Participants in the project include the 3-M Company, Boston Public Library, Northwestern University, University of Chicago, and Washington State Library. The following additional institutions use the on-line facilities at the Ohio College Library Center, with OCLC creating the tape to send to the Library of Congress: Boston Theological Institute, Cornell University, National Bureau of Standards, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Smithsonian Institution, University of Illinois, University of Tennessee, University of Wisconsin, and Yale University. The future of COMARC, which is reaching a termination point as a pilot project, will depend on the availability of additional funding.

Another decentralized input project will test the concept of establishing "centers of excellence." A

pilot project has been established, with funding from the National Endowment for the Humanities, to make Africana materials at Northwestern University more widely accessible.

International Activities

A major milestone was reached with the publication of *UNIMARC: Universal MARC Format,* which will play a critical role in the exchange of machine-readable cataloging records between national bibliographic agencies. The format represents an important step toward universal bibliographic control, where the cataloging of a publication is carried out in the country of origin and the resulting cataloging record is made available to other countries.

The director of the Network Development Office is a member of a steering committee formed by the International Association of National Librarians in 1975 to oversee a study on the numerous national MARC projects and their impact on universal bibliographic control. The committee's final report was presented to the national librarians at their meeting in Brussels in September 1977, during the annual conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions.

The Network Development Office has continued its role in arranging exchanges with national bibliographic agencies for bibliographic data in machine-readable form representing their national imprints. The latest agreement was signed by the Library of Congress and the British Library in August 1977; earlier agreements had been signed with the national agencies in Canada, France, and Australia. The British agreement differs from previous ones in that the Library of Congress may not knowingly supply the British records to any organization in the exact form in which they are received without obtaining the express permission of the British Library.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

The American Folklife Center, directed by Alan Jabbour, completed its first full year of operations, a year in which it initiated a variety of programs, including documentation projects, conferences, a series of folk performances, publications, consultant assistance, and scholarly research. These initiatives fall within three broad goals which the center and its board of trustees have established for the nourishment of American folk cultural traditions: coordinative leadership for the field, assistance to the field, and model projects in the field.

The center is under the general guidance of a board of trustees composed of members from federal agencies and private life who are widely recognized for their interest and expertise in American folk traditions.

Members appointed to the board by the Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives are Wayland D. Hand, California, chairman; Raye Virginia Allen, Texas; Edward Bridge Danson, Arizona; and St. John Terrell, New Jersey. Appointments made by the president pro tempore of the U.S. Senate are David K. Voight, Washington, D.C., vice-chairman; David E. Draper, California; K. Ross Toole, Montana; and Don Yoder, Pennsylvania.

During the first six months of the center's operations the presidential appointments to the board included Michael P. Balzano, director of ACTION; Gary E. Everhardt, director of the National Park Service; Mitchell P. Kobelinski, director of the Small Business Administration; and Morris P. Thompson, commissioner of Indian affairs. All have resigned and will be replaced by new presidential appointments.

Ex officio members of the board are the Librarian of Congress, the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts, the chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities, and the director of the American Folklife Center.

The American Folklife Center now has a permanent staff of eight. Ray Dockstader came to the center as deputy director in December 1976. Mr. Dockstader, an artist, has long been associated with national arts and crafts activities.

On January 24-26, 1977, the center sponsored a conference entitled "Ethnic Recordings in America: A Neglected Heritage," which included a series of lectures and seminars, a concert, and an exhibit. Designed to focus national attention on ethnic music and spoken-word recordings produced in the United States since the turn of the century, the conference brought together over 150 record producers and distributors, recording artists, folklorists, private collectors, archivists, and ethnic community leaders. The recordings, drawn directly from various ethnic groups and sold directly back to them, have documented and reinforced the identities of ethnic

cultures in the United States. Although they form a vast and important body of artistic expression, they had received virtually no attention from cultural institutions, researchers, and the general public.

A conference on state folk cultural programs brought seventeen representatives involved in state activities together for the first time at the Library of Congress on March 4 and 5, 1977. Cosponsored by the Folklife Center and the NEH Folk Arts Program, the gathering provided an opportunity for conferees to discuss projects and programs in various states.

In February 1977 the center started its Chicago Ethnic Arts Project, which derived impetus from a request by the Illinois Arts Council, a state agency, for assistance and guidance in developing a state-mandated program in "ethnic arts." The purpose of the project was to survey and assess living ethnic arts traditions in Chicago. A comprehensive report was made to the Illinois Arts Council to assist it in planning long-range programming for ethnic arts and artists in the state. In April, after two months of background research, the field research phase of the project began in Chicago. The fieldwork was conducted by fourteen folklorists and cultural specialists expert in several major ethnic and folk cultural traditions. From April 15 to July 15 each field-worker spent from one to three weeks in Chicago interviewing community leaders and documenting various ethnic activities, with extensive use of photographs and sound recordings. Project workers also visited individual traditional artists, documented aspects of their work and life, and elicited their views on the state of their arts. In October the center carried the project a step further by initiating a series of meetings with representatives of eight ethnic groups in order to appraise the summer research project and discuss future community activities to support ethnic folklife. The meetings led in turn to a round of weekend workshops within the communities which focused upon improved techniques and new approaches for community cultural preservation.

All resulting notes, documents, photographs, and field recordings are now housed at the American Folklife Center, where, after proper classification, they will become part of the Library's collections and will be available for use by researchers and interested organizations. The current inventory of documentary materials includes some three hundred sound recordings, nearly a thousand black-and-white negatives, and about three hundred color transparencies. The project yielded a significant body of documentation on urban ethnic communities and their artistic expression. It was also an experimental forum for the center's goal of providing professional assistance to state agencies and local communities concerned with folklife.

During the summer of 1977 the center designed and carried out a field research project in south central Georgia. Responding to a request from local organizations, the six-week field survey documented traditional life and work in an eight-county section of Georgia's "wiregrass" region.

The project was divided into four phases: background research and project planning at the Folklife Center; field research in Georgia from July 11 to August 22; a post-fieldwork conference for the team at the Library of Congress, during which researchers delivered documentary materials, field notes, and critiques of the research phase and helped plan a subsequent series of workshops in south Georgia; and the October workshops to report on the project to local citizens and help them begin planning further folklife programs and presentations in their locales. In the final phase the center will organize the materials and documents and prepare various publications for national distribution to both popular and scholarly audiences.

A conference entitled "Folk Culture in Texas: Preservation and Presentation" successfully brought together organizations and individuals concerned with the nourishment and development of folk cultural resources in Texas. Held at the Institute of Texan Cultures in San Antonio on September 30 and October 1, 1977, the conference provided an opportunity for members of federal, state, and community organizations, professional folklorists, traditional musicians and performers, and others involved in folklife activities to reflect on the folk cultural heritage of a major state and to share information and ideas on ways to cooperate in preserving Texas's rich traditions. The conference was sponsored by the Institute of Texan Cultures of the University of Texas at San Antonio, the Center for Intercultural Studies in Folklore and Ethnomusicology of the University of Texas at Austin, the Texas Folklore Society, and the American Folklife Center. At the board meeting held in conjunction with the conference, Wayland Hand retired as first chairman of the board, to be succeeded by David Voight, legislative representative of the National

Federation of Independent Business. Raye Virginia Allen succeeds Mr. Voight as vice-chairman.

FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE

During fiscal year 1977 the Federal Library Committee, whose executive director is James P. Riley, was engaged in a wide variety of projects. A study of the feasibility of establishing a federal library data base was completed. A report was issued on the use of minicomputers in federal libraries. A survey of library automation in the Washington, D.C., area was completed by the Library Council of the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments with FLC support.

A study was undertaken to identify and describe federal environmental data bases. Work was begun on a project to design continuing education courses that will enable federal librarians, through self-study, to become familiar with the latest technology in library and information science. A directory of librarians who are available for part-time work in various parts of the country was compiled.

Federal Library Committee support of the Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK) program continued during the year. The number of federal libraries participating in the program increased to 110, almost double last year's figure. The FLC/FEDLINK office worked closely with the Government Printing Office and the Library of Congress to establish a name-authority unit at LC.

The FLC provided specifications and a Request for Proposals for an on-line serials files searching contract for several federal agencies. Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc. (BRS), was awarded the contract to load these files and make them accessible to participating agencies. Initially, the agencies are the National Agricultural Library, Environmental Protection Agency, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Agency. In addition, FLC continued to broker the on-line data base search services of BRS to approximately forty federal agencies.

The Federal Library Committee sponsored executive workshops in Atlanta in December 1976 and in St. Louis in April 1977, as well as a strategic long-range planning workshop in Washington, D.C., in July 1977. During May 1977, meetings were held with field librarians in northern and southern California and in Denver to discuss current and future FLC activities and plans.

LEGISLATION

The Congress of the United States passed major legislation affecting the Library in 1977 (see appendix 10). H.R. 6214 to establish a Center for the Book was introduced in the House of Representatives on April 6 and S. 1331 in the Senate on April 21, and after hearings in both houses the House bill, with the Senate number, was sent to the President for signature at the end of the fiscal year. The center will be a catalyst for the study of the history and role of the book in civilization and promote books and reading.

Of great interest to the Library of Congress and all research libraries were the continuing efforts to amend the Tax Reform Act of 1969 with respect to contributions of literary, musical, or artistic compositions or similar property created by the personal efforts of the taxpayer. Congressmen Brademas, Koch, and Thompson introduced at the end of the year a bill, H.R. 9325, to allow as credit against the tax imposed an amount equal to 30 percent of the fair market value of the materials donated.

In July the Library's oversight committee, the Joint Committee on the Library, held a hearing on the LC surplus book program. As a result of the hearing, which grew out of widely publicized allegations that a Member of Congress had abused the program, the Joint Committee transmitted to the Librarian of Congress a policy directive with the following provisions, to become effective August 5:

> Materials not needed for the collections of the Library of Congress shall be made available to Members of Congress upon request for official use in their offices. The Loan Division shall make such materials available on loan for the duration of the Congress in which the loan was made, subject to renewal.
>
> Members of Congress may authorize staff to make selections for libraries of educational institutions and public bodies from materials not needed for the collections of the Library of Congress and which are available to such educational institutions and public bodies. All materials thus selected shall be shipped by the Library directly to the institution or public body designated by the Member.
>
> Records relating to the disposal of public property by the Library of Congress shall be available for public inspection under regulations developed by the Librarian of Congress.

On May 1 the legislative liaison officer began to keep track of all requests received from Congress by

departments of the Library other than the Congressional Research Service and to review research reports and related materials before transmisssion to congressional offices. Statistics revealed a much higher number of such requests than anticipated: a total of 21,218 between May 1 and September 30.

OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL

As the Library's attorney, the general counsel provides advice and guidance in all areas of the Library's responsibilities. Proof of the increase in Library activity were a marked rise both in requests for formal legal opinions and in telephone inquiries and informal requests. They concerned acquisition, personnel, gift restrictions, motion pictures, and publications.

Two different groups brought actions in which the Librarian of Congress was named as a defendant, both concerning the status of the papers of Henry Kissinger, former secretary of state, which the Library acquired in November and December 1976. The Reporters Committee for Freedom of the Press, the American Historical Association, and the American Political Science Association, together with individual historians, political scientists, and writers, filed Civil Action No. 77-0220 in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia on February 8, 1977. This suit, inter alia, sought to declare certain telephone transcripts in the Kissinger Collection to be "public records," thus enabling the plaintiffs to have access to them. Named as defendants were Dr. Kissinger, Secretary of State Vance, and the Librarian.

In a similar action, filed on March 8, the Military Audit Project sued the Librarian, Dr. Kissinger, and the Archivist of the United States (Civil Action No. 77-0391 in the same court), seeking access to the telephone transcripts. Pursuant to a motion made by the Library and the other defendants, the suits were consolidated, and at the close of the fiscal year the matter was still before the Honorable John Smith, Jr., oral argument by all parties having been presented on cross motions for summary judgment.

MANAGEMENT POLICY OFFICE

The Management Policy Office and its six supporting offices dealt with matters in the areas of labor-management relations, equal opportunity, affirmative action, security investigations, and individual and group classification appeals.

The Library's pioneer efforts in collective bargaining with four employee labor organizations representing all Library departments were characterized by intensive negotiations on and off the clock, filing and resolution of unfair labor practices, negotiations supervised by the Federal Mediation Service, and, toward the end of the year, arrangements to enter into "interest arbitration" with an outside party to decide on language for contracts between the parties involved. In the process, the Library management negotiating teams met with Locals 2477 and 2910, combined, of the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees, and separately with the Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees and the Congressional Research Employees Association. The AFSCME locals represent professional and nonprofessional employees throughout the Library; the other two represent the Congressional Research Service and Law Library employees exclusively.

A Women's Program Office was established and the first full-time Women's Program Coordinator selected two months into the fiscal year. In order to reemphasize the advisory relationship of the women's committee to a full-time coordinator and to clarify the nonrepresentational nature of the committee in terms of labor-management relations, the committee was renamed the Women's Program Advisory Committee. Recommendations were made and adopted to increase the opportunities for part-time work at the Library and to propose to labor organizations at the bargaining table the establishment of a day-care center when the Madison Building is ready for occupancy.

The Equal Opportunity Office, which has a full-time staff of five, aided by eighteen counselors from other offices of the Library, had twenty complaints and thirty matters pending at the end of 1976. To this workload were added ninety-three new matters in which complainants alleged discrimination for race, sex, religion, national origin, or color. Eighty-eight were resolved, most of them at the counselor level, and fifty-five were pending at the close of the year.

Under the Training, Appraisal, and Promotion (TAP) Program, Library employees are given an opportunity to fill positions for which they have aptitude but for which they lack the necessary

qualifications, obtaining further education, training on-the-job, and evaluation and appraisal before promotion. In June the Affirmative Action Office released a three-year study of the program which included statistical data from the 129 positions filled and evaluations of the TAP employee participants. The program for 1978 was announced after approval by the Librarian and endorsement by three of the Library's labor organizations on September 30.

The Library provided tuition support for 294 employees enrolled during the fiscal year in twenty-eight local educational institutions. Funds obligated for this program totaled $96,729. In March the Affirmative Action Office explored the possibility of another program, a position exchange for those employees who might feel that they were in dead-end jobs. Although those employees who answered the questionnaire were overwhelmingly in favor of such a program, the number who responded—only 14 percent of all eligible employees—was too low to warrant the institution of the exchange.

In an effort to assist employees whose positions may be affected by automation in the future, the Library conducted a survey of the manpower needs of departments for the years 1978 through 1982 and at the end of the fiscal year let a contract to a consultant who will provide expert assistance in manpower planning and employee retraining.

THE LIBRARY ENVIRONMENT

The Existing Buildings

The Library Environment Resources Office, which is responsible for space management, could find little relief in 1977 for the overcrowding of staff and collections that has afflicted the Library for the past decade. No additional space could be made available on Capitol Hill, and additional units were moved to Building 159 of the Navy Yard Annex, already partially occupied by Library offices. Two additional rental locations were provided to the Library by the General Services Administration, but these were assigned only in the last two months of the fiscal year and had not been prepared for occupancy at year's end. On September 30, 1977, the Library had a total of 2,160,665 square feet available for its use (see page 12).

The growth of available space for the Library from 1900 through the planned occupancy of the Madison Building in 1980 is depicted in the chart on page 13.

James Madison Memorial Building

Fiscal year 1977 was one of solid progress in the fourth and final phase of building construction, namely, the completion of all interior spaces. The installation of masonry walls was virtually completed on the second through the sixth floors; many electrical and ventilating systems were in place on all floors; rough plumbing was installed in over half the planned rest rooms; elevator rails, cables, motors, and doors were being placed; the book conveyor mechanical installations were well advanced; exterior landscaping was nearly complete; and plastered walls and finished floors were visible on the fifth and sixth floors. It was possible to see in September 1977 many of the actual interior features of the Madison Building, before apparent only on drawings.

Despite progress there were problems, the most serious being the date of building completion. The Architect of the Capitol agreed in July to the general contractor's request for an extension to May 1979, and a fairly consistent lag in the construction schedule from month to month was evidence that the building would not be available for Library use until mid-1979.

The Library Environment Resources Office continued to work with the staff of the Architect of the Capitol and the associate architects on matters relating to construction. In two technical areas the office engaged the help of outside consultants: the design of an electronic system for listening facilities in the Music Reading Room and the development of plans for computer terminals for the organizational units moving into the building. Building planning predated full knowledge of computer terminal requirements, which have greatly increased in the last three years, and cost estimates for terminal wiring, as well as estimates of power and ventilation requirements for terminals and their support equipment, are needed.

To aid the office in budget planning for staff, equipment, and contracts required for the move into the Madison Building, a move of a magnitude never before undertaken by the Library, the Library

Space available for Library use on September 30, 1977

Location	Net assignable area (sq. ft.)[1]	Calendar year occupied
District of Columbia		
Library of Congress Building, 10 First Street SE	600,000	1897
Thomas Jefferson Building, 110 Second Street SE	713,000	1939
Navy Yard Annex 159	147,240	1964
Navy Yard Annex 159E	15,275	1964
Taylor Street Annex, 1291 Taylor Street NW	82,705	1967
Massachusetts Avenue Annex, 214 Massachusetts Avenue NE	56,310	1967
Pennsylvania Avenue Annex, 215 Pennsylvania Avenue SE	16,135	1977[2]
Maryland		
Film Vaults, Federal Records Center, Suitland	2,750	1950
Landover Center Annex, 1701 Brightseat Road, Landover	214,000	1976
Virginia		
Duke Street Annex, 2028 Duke Street, Alexandria	48,765	1968
Crystal Mall Annex, 1921 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington	103,975	1969
Pickett Street Annex, 841-881 South Pickett Street, Alexandria	118,485	1969
Crystal Square Annex, 1745 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington	31,590	1977[2]
Ohio		
Film Vaults, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton	10,435	1969
Total	2,160,665	

[1] Figures for rental buildings are those determined by GSA.
[2] Assigned to LC in fiscal 1977 but not occupied by September 30, 1977.

created a Madison Move Coordinating Committee. The move, office planning, and furniture procurement will require even greater attention in the year to come.

EXHIBITS, PUBLICATIONS AND INFORMATION ACTIVITIES

Symbolizing some fundamental innovations in the Library's exhibits program and taking their cue from the first of these—entitled "Beginnings"—four major exhibitions were displayed in the Great Hall and ground floor galleries during 1977.

"Beginnings," a selection of treasures from the Library's collections that recorded the quest for new geographical and intellectual frontiers, was designed by J. Michael Carrigan, who shortly thereafter was appointed exhibits officer. The exhibition was enhanced by newly fabricated exhibit cases and a refurbishing of the gallery space surrounding the Great Hall. Two succeeding exhibitions in the Great Hall galleries continued to develop this theme of fresh starts. One presented for the first time in the Library a selection of cartoons from the Caroline and Erwin Swann Collection, donated in 1974, and the other marked the 100th anniversary of the invention of the phonograph by Thomas Edison. The presentation of an exhibition of nineteenth-century American mapmaking, shown in conjunction with the Seventh International Conference on the History of Cartography, provided the opportunity to reconfigure and relight the ground floor gallery. All four of these exhibitions were accompanied by catalogs.

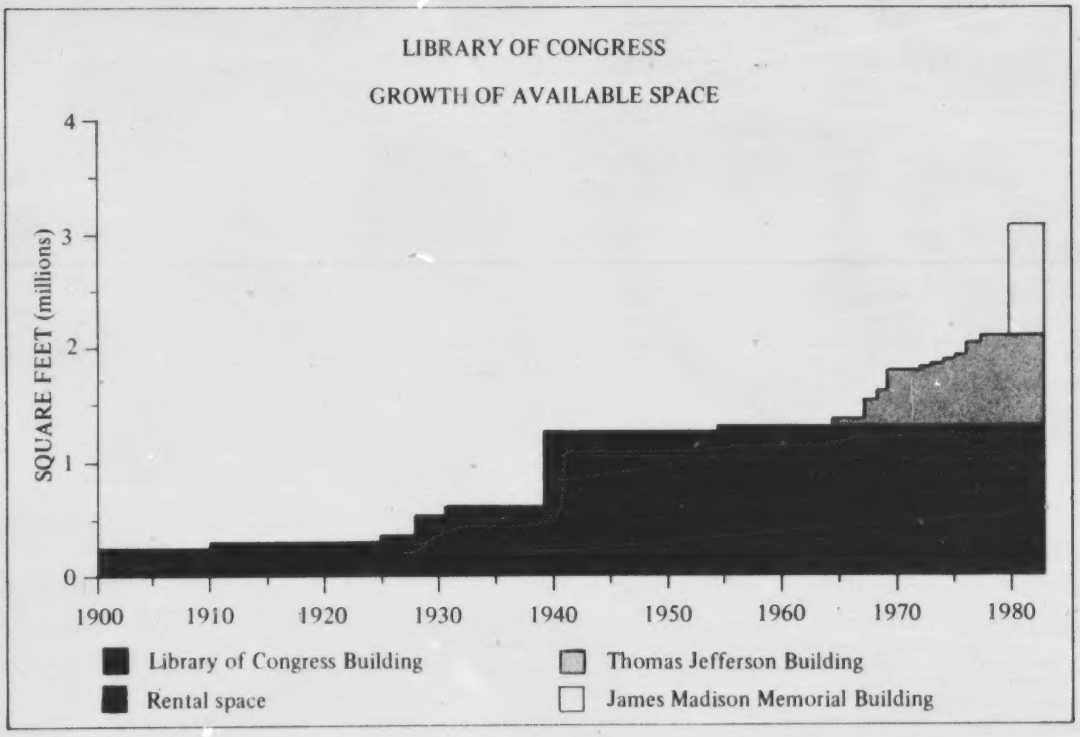
During the year the window embrasure cases along the ground floor corridors were refurbished with damask and linen. The Coolidge Auditorium foyer and stage were also refurbished, the foyer to house

small exhibits related to performances in the auditorium. The stage was repainted to allow for more accurate archive filming of performances.

Accompanying these physical changes were the continuing efforts to present to the public the depth and breadth of the Library's holdings. As in previous years, this was accomplished through a rich variety of major, divisional, and special exhibits, including a display of manuscripts pertaining to the childhoods of prominent historical figures, a selection of political propaganda posters, materials on the behavior and commercial uses of sharks, commemoration of the 500th anniversary of the publication of Ptolemy's *Cosmographia*, the first engraved world atlas, celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of Lindbergh's solo flight across the Atlantic, and the annual exhibition of photographs by members of the White House News Photographers Association.

In 1977 the Library presented a total of twenty-seven new exhibits in Library buildings, lent 1,179 items to supplement and complement the exhibition programs of seventy other institutions, and circulated six traveling displays for exhibition in forty-one cities.

In August the Publications Office was notified that two Library of Congress publications had received Graphic Arts Awards from the Printing Industries of America, Inc. The PIA awards are presented "to publicly recognize and appropriately honor those responsible for the creation, design and production of printed material of outstanding merit and distinction." The prizes are significant in view of the fact that most of the entries were from commercial sources not subject to the restrictions inherent in government publishing. *The John Dunlap Broadside: The First Printing of the Declaration of Independence,* received an award in the "Trade and Other Books" subcategory. *A Visit from St. Nicholas,* a facsimile of an 1864 panorama edition of the Clement Clarke Moore poem, originally published by Louis Prang with color lithographs thought to be by Thomas Nast, won in the "Greeting and Pictorial Post Cards" category. Both



publications had been prepared under the direction of Sarah L. Wallace, who retired as publications officer in May 1977.

In September two recently published facsimiles of holographs in the Library's Whittall Foundation Collection were awarded Certificates of Excellence in the 1977 Federal Design Response competition, sponsored by the American Institute of Graphic Arts in cooperation with the Federal Design Council. The facsimile editions of Mozart's *Gran Partita,* K. 361, and Mendelssohn's *Octet for Strings,* opus 20, were to be displayed in an exhibition opening at the AIGA Gallery in New York on November 29 and to become part of an international AIGA traveling exhibit.

Important additions were made to the Library's extensive series of Bicentennial publications during fiscal year 1977. In addition to *The John Dunlap Broadside,* papers presented at the fifth Library of Congress symposium on the American Revolution, held May 6 and 7, 1976, were published under the title *The American Revolution: A Continuing Commitment.* Three additional volumes in the fifteen-record *Folk Music in America* series appeared during the year, and the *Index to the Thomas Jefferson Papers,* the final volume in the President's Papers Index Series, provided in December 1976 a fitting conclusion to the Bicentennial year.

A milestone was reached in September with the completion of the first volume of the *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789.* Covering the period August 1774 to August 1775, the volume will be followed by at least twenty-five others, which will appear at regular intervals. Volumes two through five, bringing the series through December 1776, are in press. Editorial work is now in progress on volume six, covering January through April 1777.

In addition to the catalogs produced for the Library's major exhibitions during the year, *Nautical Charts on Vellum in the Library of Congress,* by Walter Ristow and R. A. Skelton, was published in conjunction with the opening of the cartographic exhibit and conference in August 1977.

A complete listing of the publications of the Library of Congress for fiscal year 1977 appears in appendix 14 to this report.

The number of visitors to the Library increased again in fiscal 1977. The Educational Liaison Office arranged visits for 2,968 officials of foreign governments, librarians from other countries and from the United States, and graduate students in library and information sciences. The tour staff welcomed 70,583 visitors, 18,000 of whom made arrangements for group tours while the remainder joined the regular hourly tours.

To help these visitors and correspondents around the world to learn about the Library and its services, the Information Office prepared a new leaflet, *Library of Congress: Services to the Nation,* which is available in English and four other languages, as well as brochures on the African Section, personal papers in the Manuscript Division, interlibrary loan services, microformats, and local history and genealogy. The office also prepared two slide shows, one on the Madison Building and the other on the Library of Congress and its services.

THE PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

The reactivated and reorganized Acquisitions Committee, representing all departments in the Library, met eleven times during the year. It gave much attention to updating and possibly restructuring the series of LC Acquisitions Policy Statements to make them reflect more accurately the current needs and practices of LC's collection development activities. The committee also proposed a liberalization of policy on obtaining difficult-to-acquire materials from the developing countries. The committee continued to review and make recommendations on budget requests and the allocation of "Books, General" and "Books, Law" purchase funds.

A Workshop on Acquisitions from the Third World was held in the Wilson Room on February 4 under the joint sponsorship of the Philadelphia Acquisitions Information Network, the ALA/RTSD Council of Regional Groups, and the Library of Congress Order Division, which was responsible for local arrangements. Three of the sessions focused on the Middle East, Africa, and Latin America and the fourth dealt with U.S. government publications. The emphasis was on pooling information about publishing, distribution, and bibliographic problems in the developing countries and on sharing the experience of the participants in dealing with or surmounting these handicaps.

Among the primary duties of the Overseas Operations Division is the task of keeping open the lines of communication between LC headquarters in Washington and the network of overseas regional offices, shared cataloging centers, and individual contract representatives. All of these LC outposts are involved to a greater or lesser degree in purchase arrangements, exchange and gift work, and cultural and professional liaison. Successful promotion of the Library's interests in their geographic areas of responsibility requires that they be kept informed of changes and new developments in library policies and that they help the Washington staff to keep abreast of conditions and trends abroad. In pursuit of these objectives, the division coordinated an extensive consultation program during the year. Field directors and staff from offices and centers in Wiesbaden, Rio de Janeiro, Karachi, New Delhi, Jakarta, Paris, The Hague, and Vienna visited the Library for consultation with personnel in the Order Division, the Exchange and Gift Division, and the area studies units of the Law Library and Research Department. The department's assistant director (acquisitions and overseas operations) made a survey trip which included the shared cataloging centers in Paris, Barcelona, Florence, The Hague, and Oslo. The Librarian of Congress conferred with LC's purchase agents in the Netherlands and Norway in conjunction with his official travel to the conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions in Brussels. Area specialists made acquisitions and survey trips to Colombia, Mexico, Poland, the Soviet Union, Turkey, Iran, Lebanon, the People's Republic of China, and Taiwan.

In addition to communicating with LC units abroad, the division maintains close liaison with the many U.S. research libraries participating in the Library's overseas programs. The customary reporting sessions on the status of the programs were held at the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association. In December, the Library convened a special one-day meeting of representatives of institutions participating in the Southeast Asia Cooperative Program. The Library's acquisitions divisions were represented at the annual meetings of the Association for Asian Studies' Committee on Research Materials in Southeast Asia, the Middle East Library Association, and the Seminars on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials. Through these multifarious activities the Library is effecting a gradual but steady improvement in its coverage of current Slavic, Latin American, and Mainland Chinese materials.

The Special Foreign Currency Program saw a 29 percent rise in the number of pieces acquired by LC's Cairo office. As in 1976, almost all of the increase was for non-Egyptian imprints. In South Asia, total receipts continued to show a slight drop as a result of the policy of tailoring selection more closely to individual participant needs, but the number of titles acquired in New Delhi actually increased by 18 percent. The Karachi office added Afghanistan to its area of responsibility and engaged a contract agent in Kabul. The field director made an acquisition survey trip to Iran.

In anticipation of the exhaustion of funds for the Special Foreign Currency Program for Poland, selection of new monographs for participants ceased at

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
Library of Congress Receipts through Regional Acquisitions Programs

Program	Source			Form of material				Total fiscal 1977	Total fiscal 1976	Total 1976 transitional quarter[1]
	Purchase	Gift	Exchange	Monographs	Newspapers	Other serials	Miscellaneous			
Eastern Africa[2]	17,777	1,394	7,453	1,921	13,551	10,581	571	26,624	25,697	6,346
Southeast Asia[3]	18,386	480	822	1,520	8,039	10,129		19,688	12,038	6,043
Brazil	10,410	4,144	13,739	4,729	4,211	17,698	1,655	28,293	25,108	7,298
Total	46,573	6,018	22,014	8,170	25,801	38,408	2,226	74,605	62,843	19,687

[1] July 1 - September 30, 1976

[2] Acquisitions statistics for the Library of Congress only; total multiple copies acquired in fiscal 1977 (first year of multiple-copy program) through the NPAC cooperative Eastern Africa program for New York Public Library, the Center for Research Libraries, and the Library of Congress, were as follows:

Monographs	Serials (including newspapers)	Miscellaneous	Total fiscal 1977
2,708	27,381	571	30,660

[3] Acquisitions statistics for the Library of Congress only; total multiple copies acquired in fiscal 1977 through the NPAC cooperative Southeast Asia program for eleven participants (ten participants in fiscal 1976), including the Library of Congress, were as follows:

Monographs	Newspapers	Other serials	Miscellaneous	Total fiscal 1977	Total fiscal 1976	Total 1976 transitional quarter[1]
10,106	48,657	70,290	102	129,155	138,531	30,710

Special Foreign Currency Program
Pieces Acquired for the Library of Congress and Other Participants
Including English-Lanauage Programs

Country	Fiscal year 1977 Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Other[1]	Total fiscal 1977	Total 1976 transitional quarter	Total to date
Egypt	312,754	75,900	36,421	276	425,351	69,247	[3]3,493,335
India (includes Sikkim & Bhutan)	114,926	452,810	109,435	496	677,667	180,121	[3]11,653,006
Indonesia							[4]992,336
Israel							[5]1,664,777
Nepal	8,571	9,479	2,319		20,369	4,230	[6]361,072
Pakistan	52,527	85,651	22,958	143	161,279	37,078	[3]2,848,288
Poland	26,600	37,326	17,336		81,262	36,824	[7]489,822
Sri Lanka							[8]153,382
Yugoslavia							[9]1,082,707
Total	515,378	661,166	188,469	915	1,365,928	327,500	22,738,725
Beginning July 1973, the Public Law 480 Program in Sri Lanka became a dollar-funded cooperative acquisitions program procuring publications for the Library of Congress and sixteen other participants.							
Sri Lanka	16,555	6,264	2,980	1	25,800	7,739	92,237
The cooperative dollar-funded program for Bangladesh got under way in fiscal 1976. Although some material was acquired earlier, the figures below represent only receipts for the Library of Congress and eleven other participating libraries since FY 76.							
Bangladesh	12,554	12,708	3,174	1	28,437	9,040	61,032

[1]Maps, posters, phono discs, etc.
[2]July 1 - September 30, 1976
[3]From January 1962 to date
[4]From July 1963 through June 1969
[5]From July 1963 through June 1973
[6]From July 1965
[7]From January 1972
[8]From July 1966 through June 1973
[9]From March 1967 through June 1973

English-Language Program Acquisitions
Fiscal Year 1977

Country	Serials	Monographs	Total fiscal 1977	Total 1976 transitional quarter
India	81,912	366	82,278	23,560
Pakistan	23,312	476	23,788	4,829
Total	105,224	842	106,066	28,389

the end of calendar 1976. During calendar 1977 participants could expect to receive only the program serials and previously selected monographs scheduled for publication during the year.

The first number of *LC Acquisitions Trends* appeared in July, replacing the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging *Progress Report* (1966-77) and the *Special Foreign Acquisitions Program Newsletter* (1974-77). The new semiannual publication includes status reports on LC's foreign acquisitions activities, brief accounts by LC staff on acquisitions travel abroad, and notes on trends and conditions in publishing and book distribution.

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

There was no pronounced trend discernible in the volume of books acquired under NPAC. Receipts of Brazilian books and German-language titles from Germany, Austria, and Switzerland were up, while French, Dutch, Scandinavian, and Japanese acquisitions declined slightly. The Chinese-Korean searching project, with twelve libraries participating, resulted in the placing of LC orders for 3,334, or 24 percent, of the 13,404 titles reported and searched, thus confirming the effectiveness of the project in helping the Library to bring its coverage to the level of all other research centers in the United States. More comprehensive coverage of Yugoslavian publications was expected through the issuance of orders to LC's blanket order dealer to supply the Library with any in-scope titles selected for the University of Michigan. More rapid receipt of current Russian monographs is promised because of an agreement concluded with the Lenin State Library whereby it will ship to LC by air freight publications which it provides on exchange, thus reducing the transit time by several weeks. The Lenin Library also agreed to assume advance selection responsibility for Soviet phonodiscs which it supplies to LC.

Despite troubled political conditions in several East African countries, the Nairobi field office acquired 3.6 percent more items than in the previous year. Under a pilot cooperative program, 3,378 pieces were acquired for the New York Public Library. At the close of the year, Rwanda and Burundi were added to the list of countries covered by the Kenya office and hence to the NPAC program.

A shared cataloging agreement was concluded between the Library of Congress and the National Széchényi Library whereby the Library sends LC advance bibliographic information on new Hungarian publications and selects the titles to be supplied to LC by the official export agency, Kultura.

The Jakarta office, acting on a suggestion made at the December 1976 meeting of participants in the Southeast Asia Cooperative Acquisitions Program, cut back on the selection of expensive but marginal local government publications, thereby achieving a marked decrease in the cost to participants with only a slight reduction in the number of pieces acquired from Indonesia. The office compiled a cumulative list of serials from Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei and a 1974-76 supplement to the 1973 Indonesian serials cumulation.

Receipts at the LC office in Rio de Janeiro increased by 12 percent over the previous year. The office worked with the U.S. Embassy and the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division in the very successful and well-publicized program to record eminent Brazilian literary figures for the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape.

The scope of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging was expanded to encompass Poland (formerly a Special Foreign Currency country), Afghanistan, and Hungary.

Purchases

Improved coverage of current materials for the collections was the aim of new blanket orders for sound recordings issued worldwide and for monographs published in Honduras, Uruguay, Venezuela, and the Caribbean. Conferences were held with the Library's book dealers for Albania and Italy.

The final phase, task 5, of the Order Division's automated Library Order Information System (LOIS) was initiated early in the year after extensive testing of the machine programs. Continuing problems with the programs, the computer system, and input operations resulted in serious delays in the payment of invoices and the production of timely fiscal and statistical reports. At the end of the summer an intensive effort was made by the Order Division and the Bibliographic and Information Systems Offices to identify and resolve the problems that had prevented full implementation of

task 5. The automation effort and the general operation of the division were further hampered by the extended illness of the assistant chief and by restrictions on filling several staff vacancies imposed by a pending reorganization.

Funds available for book purchases were substantially greater in fiscal 1977 than in 1976, due to carryover, larger appropriations to cover inflationary increases, and the growing purchase requirements of the Congressional Research Service. The number of regular and subscription orders placed increased by 5 percent. Orders totaling more than twenty thousand dollars were issued for monographs and subscriptions destined for the LC performing arts library at the Kennedy Center.

The Librarian's Special Reserve Fund made possible the purchase of the five-page holograph manuscript of an article by Charles Lindbergh published in the *New York Times* on February 10, 1929, two late eighteenth-century American broadsides, seven drawings by John Haviland of the old Metropolitan Hotel in Washington, D.C., and a very rare 1836 portfolio by Joseph Jacques Ramée, *Parcs et Jardins Composés.*

The Loan Division's new policy of allowing payment of the cash value of lost books in lieu of replacement caused a dramatic increase in the number of out-of-print titles evaluated by the evaluations officers—from 330 in 1976 to 4,428 in 1977. The number of requests to evaluate gifts to the Library, surplus duplicates, and material to be insured increased slightly, although the number of pieces and the monetary value of the materials declined.

Exchanges

The number and variety of materials received by exchange during the year continued to attest to the efficacy of the Library's programs, notwithstanding the frequently heard contention that exchange is an expensive and inefficient mode of acquisition. Certain types of publishing in many parts of the world respond favorably to the exchange approach. This is especially true of governmental agencies and other official and unofficial bodies which do not rely on commerical enterprises for distribution of their publications. Exchange is attractive because these bodies themselves need foreign publications but often have very limited funds with which to purchase them.

The Library of Congress is fortunate in being able to offer for exchange purposes the wealth of material issued by the Library itself and by other U.S. government agencies through the Government Printing Office. This resource has proved invaluable in strengthening receipts from Latin America, Africa, and Asia. The Library's overseas staff and special contract representatives have also contributed much to the success of exchange work in these areas. In 1975 contract representatives were retained for Colombia and Venezuela; their concern has been to concentrate on publications available by gift or exchange rather than through the blanket-order dealer or other commercial sources. The results were very good, especially in Venezuela, where acquisition of monographs increased from 220 to 461 titles in the first year and to 1,186 in the second. The number of active exchanges also increased by one-third during this two-year period. With this impressive example of what can be done by a well-connected and aggressive representative as encouragement, a new representative was named for Colombia in August, and in September the decision was made to appoint a similar representative in Mexico. On the other side of the world, a local agent for Afghanistan was engaged by LC's office in Karachi, and another was being considered for Iran.

One of the most significant exchanges concerted during the year was with the Academia Sinica in Peking. It is the first exchange agreement the Library has been able to make with an institution in Mainland China since the founding of the People's Republic. Also significant was the amplification of the Library's agreement with the Biblioteca Nacional of Brazil to encompass a major program for the exchange of Brazilian newspaper files on microfilm. The important Rio de Janeiro newspaper *O Jornal do Commercio* was given first priority under the program. Work was begun on preparing, through a sharing of holdings, a complete microfilm run from 1827 to the present.

Documents

In January the Library decided to discontinue the annual *Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress: A Selective Checklist,* which began in 1970, because the scope of the Government Printing Office's *Monthly Catalog* had expanded to cover all the significant items customarily included in the

Checklist. The last issue, listing the Library's 1975 receipts, appeared in the fall of 1976.

Despite the net loss of another seven member libraries in the course of the year, the Documents Expediting Project saw an 8 percent increase in the number of pieces it distributed, from 386,727 to 419,406. Of the 3,256 titles acquired, 2,754 were sent to all members; the rest were distributed according to priority ranking based on seniority of membership and the fee paid by each member. The project continued to service subscriptions to the CIA *Reference Aids,* for which the subscriber list has grown to 160.

Because the acquisition of state documents depends on a variety of standing agreements and the close cooperation of the state libraries, it was appropriate that the Library played host to the Fourth Assembly of State Librarians on May 4-6. The assembly agenda included working sessions, special presentations by Library of Congress staff, receptions, tours, a luncheon with the Librarian, and a dinner at the Kennedy Center.

The Library's receipts of state publications reached an all-time high. From among the 127,800 items processed, over 26,000 were selected for inclusion in the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications.* The cumulative index for 1975 was distributed in October 1976 and the 1976 index, the first produced by automated methods, appeared in September 1977.

Gifts

As always, the Library's collections have benefited from the extraordinary generosity of donors and friends. Highlighting new gifts presented to the Library and deposit material placed during the year were the personal papers of many important public figures, among them Nelson A. Rockefeller, Henry Kissinger, Elliot Richardson, and Charles Lindbergh. Among the writers whose manuscripts and papers were received were Philip Roth, John Hall Wheelock, and Owen Wister. A Charles Willson Peale portrait of James Madison's sweetheart, Catherine Floyd, was presented by Schuyler N. Pyne. Archives added to the collections included records of the NAACP, Hadassah and the National Council of Jewish Women, and a virtually complete collection from the publisher of Dell paperback books printed from 1942 through mid-1976. These and other gifts are described in greater detail elsewhere in this report.

CATALOGING

Closing the Catalogs

Toward the end of the year the Library of Congress made a formal public announcement of its intention to stop filing new entries in the card catalogs on January 1, 1980, and thereafter to rely primarily on automated bibliographic records to provide access to its collections. At the same time, the Library will abandon the policy of superimposition, adopt the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules,* begin using the nineteenth edition of Dewey for the assignment of decimal classification numbers, and possibly make changes in the subject heading system. Recognizing that the decisions it makes frequently have a strong impact on other libraries, LC sought to establish and maintain a climate of free exchange of information and comment. Suggestions and comments are being solicited from as wide a spectrum of the library world as possible, and open hearings on the catalog closing were arranged for the ALA midwinter meeting to be held in Chicago in January 1978. Several working groups were established within the Library to begin looking at the various policy, administrative, and practical implications of closing the catalogs and to draw up action plans for dealing with them in a timely and orderly way.

Cooperation in Cataloging

Fiscal year 1977 was a year of cooperation for the Processing Department. In the international arena, decisions of portent to a large segment of the library community in the English-speaking world were reached at meetings held at the Library of Congress on November 8-9, 1976. Representatives of the British Library, the National Library of Australia, the National Library of Canada, and the Library of Congress met for informal discussions of common problems related to international aspects of cataloging and bibliographic control. Of special concern to the group was the expected impact of the impending promulgation of two major bibliographic standards in revised versions: the second edition of

Anglo-American Cataloging Rules and the nineteenth edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*, scheduled to appear in 1978 and 1979 respectively. The four libraries concurred on the need for a common strategy on the adoption of the new standards and agreed on January 1, 1980, as the effective date of implementation. In a joint announcement made early in 1977, the hope was expressed that making this intention a matter of public record far in advance of the contemplated changes would help the thousands of libraries which depend on the bibliographic products of the national libraries to better plan their own adoption strategies.

Close working relations on cataloging matters have been maintained for many years between the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada in such areas of common interest or practice as descriptive cataloging rules, name authorities, LC subject headings, decimal classification, formats for machine-readable bibliographic data, and distribution of MARC records on tape. Several of these topics were touched on during the meetings of senior staff of the two libraries held in Ottawa on March 28 and 29. Particular attention was given to the desirability of expanding some parts of the LC subject headings list and the Dewey classification to reflect in more detail the geography, history, and culture of Canada.

The department participated in a number of meetings and discussions on the proposed English short-title catalog of eighteenth-century imprints, designed to continue Pollard and Redgrave and Wing. The Descriptive Cataloging Division assisted in drawing up the minimum bibliographic specifications for the project and undertook to compile a manual for the use of the various institutions that will be participating.

Toward the end of the fiscal year the department agreed to embark on a new cooperative venture, initiated by Northwestern University with funding from the National Endowment for the Humanities, to develop a computerized bibliographic data base of African library materials using LC-compatible name and subject headings. Plans were made to use the data base to produce Northwestern's *Joint Acquisitions List of Africana* and to derive the bibliographic data for distribution on machine-readable tapes through LC's MARC Distribution Service.

Nearer home, first steps were taken this year in a cooperative effort to utilize the same headings in LC's cataloging and in that done by the Government Printing Office for its *Monthly Catalog*. A GPO cataloger spent several weeks at the Library studying its cataloging practices, particularly those related to name authorities. A one-week pilot project to test ways of exchanging authorities information was followed by the creation of a unit in the Descriptive Cataloging Division to help GPO establish name-authority records compatible with the LC authority file and to coordinate the input of these records to the LC automated data base. The ultimate goal is to create a name-authority file common to GPO and LC. As part of the program, GPO was given on-line terminal access for searching LC's MARC bibliographic file. Discussions were also begun on the possible distribution of the GPO *Monthly Catalog* entries on tape through LC's MARC Distribution Service.

Within the Library, the Processing Department sought to achieve greater consistency and harmony between the cataloging done in its own divisions and that of processing units in other departments, with the object of providing better bibliographic access to special materials and meeting local administrative or legal requirements. In this connection, extensive consultations were held with the Motion Picture Section of the Prints and Photographs Division, which has been applying rules based on principles of the International Federation of Film Archives. A series of meetings were also held with the staff of the Copyright Office Cataloging Division to explore ways of converging cataloging practices in order to share the labor of cataloging newly registered U.S. imprints, which were certain to grow in volume and importance under the provisions of the new copyright law.

A major development during the year was the conclusion of work on preparation of the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* (*AACR2*). The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of *AACR*, which has directed this international project, met at the Library of Congress in August to give final approval to the text of the new rules and to make decisions on their publication, now planned for late 1978. The Library was closely involved in the rule revision process, chiefly through the principal descriptive cataloger, its representative on the Joint Steering Committee, and through the chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, who is chairman of ALA's Catalog Code Revision

Committee. This year the division participated in the *AACR2* draft review program, in which drafts of the new rules were disseminated for study and comment. The staff in the office of the principal descriptive cataloger, in cooperation with the MARC Development Office and the Geography and Map, Music, and Prints and Photographs Divisions, studied provisions of the draft rules in depth to determine their adequacy for the broad range of materials cataloged by LC and coordinated an experimental application of the draft rules. From these review efforts emerged recommendations that the Library submitted to the Joint Steering Committee and which had a measurable effect on the final text of the new rules.

Also related to rule development is the publication of current ALA/LC romanization tables, a project that entered its final phase this year. A revised table for Armenian appeared in the spring 1977 *Cataloging Service* bulletin, and the summer and fall issues contained the first two installments of tables for non-Slavic languages written in the Cyrillic alphabet. Meanwhile, work continued on the preparation of other tables for publication. A final version of the table for Ottoman Turkish, a draft of which was circulated to the scholarly and library communities in 1976 for comment, was in progress. In July the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) of the Association for Asian Studies agreed to study and suggest amendments to the notes to the Burmese table for consideration by LC and the Descriptive Cataloging Committee of the American Library Association.

In cooperation with the Reader Services Department, the Processing Department entered into a pilot project in November 1976 under which cataloging staff provide guidance to readers using the public catalog in the Main Reading Room. The experiment was so well received by the public that the project became an ongoing program, involving catalogers in four divisions who serve on a volunteer basis for ten hours every other week during a two-month tour of duty.

Cataloging in Publication

On April 29 the Cataloging in Publication program, which had been in existence 5 1/2 years, celebrated the processing of its 100,000th CIP title. The landmark book was *Dinosaur Days*, published by McGraw-Hill. Since CIP participation is entirely voluntary, the program has amply demonstrated that publishers and librarians recognize the mutual benefits of CIP. During the year, CIP data was prepared for 26,484 titles, an increase of almost 2,000 over fiscal 1976. This figure represents almost 65 percent of the total production of U.S. titles, some of which are out of scope for the CIP program. The number of publishers participating passed the 1,500 mark during the year.

The Library of Congress was host to a small two-day working meeting on international aspects of CIP in September 1976, one result of which was the drawing up of guidelines on the apportioning of national responsibility for titles issued by international publishers simultaneously in more than one country. The CIP program office has continued to maintain close working relations with the established and developing CIP programs in other countries.

Descriptive and Shared Cataloging

Vigorous efforts were made during the year to reduce the backlogs of older special material which the pressures of keeping up with current receipts had perforce relegated to a lower cataloging priority. The Library's office in New Delhi undertook to provide preliminary cataloging for Thai, Burmese, Lao, and Khmer imprints in the arrearages. The office also acquired the type fonts to produce master copy for printed catalog cards in Thai and Burmese. The Audiovisual Section began a project to bring under cataloging control nonmusic sound recordings in the collections of the Music Division's Recorded Sound Section. Several measures were taken to speed the cataloging of rare and special materials; in April and May the Subject Cataloging Division put extra staff to work on assigning subject headings and classification numbers to rare materials, and in Descriptive Cataloging an additional cataloger was assigned to work with special materials on a rotational part-time basis. The priority for expensive new books was upgraded. In June the Descriptive Cataloging Division began accepting for cataloging a limited monthly quota of uncataloged rare materials from the collections of the Law Library.

The Shared Cataloging Division made good progress in reducing arrearages taken over from the Descriptive Cataloging Division; almost 5,000 titles were cataloged and sent on for subject cataloging and classification. These encompassed books in Dutch, Hungarian, Italian, Japanese, Romanian, and Russian, the last mainly from the Yudin and Imperial Russian Collections. The volume of current NPAC titles cataloged by the division reached a record 116,095, an increase of more than 10 percent over the previous year.

The restructuring of the Library's automation effort had consequences for automated cataloging operations. The transfer of the MARC Development Office out of the Processing Department, the need to take time for reassessment of Library-wide automation priorities, concentration of human resources on the CONSER effort, and the effects of changes to the central computer system all contributed to a certain loss of momentum in the pace of cataloging automation. Less progress was made than had been expected at the start of the fiscal year in raising the operational level of the Automated Process Information File (APIF), Automated Name Authority File, task 5 of the Library Order Information System, and an improved on-line data collection system for MARC input and correction. Nevertheless, the year saw some solid accomplishments.

The APIF system was begun in summer 1976 on a limited basis and now covers all English-language materials published in the United States in the last three years. It prints the cataloger's worksheet and three-by-five-inch cards for in-process location reporting, catalogers' work cards, and cards for the manual shelflist and decimal classification files. Beginning in January 1977, the APIF system added the capability to update the record following shelflisting, in order to add the LC call number and any changes made to the author or title by descriptive catalogers. On-line indexing of APIF records, that is, indexing instantaneously upon creation or update, began in June 1977, making APIF available for on-line searching by title and author/title keys in combination with full MARC records through the MARC Search Service, as well as through the APIF system itself. Throughout the year APIF operated in a limited mode as work continued to enhance the system, including development of more reliable and faster means of producing APIF printed products.

The APIF record is also the source of preliminary bibliographic information distributed on cards to interested research and public service units of the Library through the New Titles in Process Service (NewTIPs), which became operational in August 1977. As APIF coverage of current cataloging expands, NewTIPs will completely replace the manual selection and sorting of the familiar buff cards with individually tailored sets of cards printed off-line by the computer in accordance with the requirements of each recipient unit.

After four years of planning and development work by several divisions, the Automated Name Authority File system got under way in early April, when the MARC Editorial Division began inputting to machine-readable form newly established headings emanating from two English-language sections. By the end of September all English-language and serials cataloging units had been phased into the system, and over ninety-five hundred name authority records had been input. Further expansion awaited attainment of the capability to print name authority cards and references for the official catalog. The distribution of name authority records or tapes was delayed by the need to complete program modifications to reflect changes in distribution specifications requested by the ALA Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI).

Subject Cataloging and LC Classification

Fiscal year 1977 was a trying one for the Subject Cataloging Division. A severe shortage of space and a precipitate rise in the size of the arrearages compelled the division to concentrate its efforts on increasing its production. Every position vacancy was filled as quickly as possible, with such success that at the end of September only one part-time and four full-time vacancies existed out of 187 positions. Extensive overtime was allowed and used in the last quarter of the year. In consequence of these and other stratagems, the number of titles classified and subject-headed rose to 210,758, an increase of 4 percent over the preceding twelve months.

The stress on increasing cataloging output dictated a cautious policy on substantive changes in cataloging practice that might have the effect of impeding production. The only significant change was the decision to adopt indirect subdivision for all

cases of local treatment of topics, thereby sparing catalogers and readers the future necessity of ascertaining which type of subdivision was used under particular types of headings. Since this affected only a low percentage of subject headings already filed under a given topic, no effort was made to correct cards already in the LC catalogs. In a similar vein, the use of the most common subdivisions and of pattern headings was extended to free the cataloger of the need for editorial justification when formulating the majority of new heading/subdivision combinations required in tagging new titles.

The year saw the publication of schedules for class K (Law, General) and subclass KE (Law of Canada). Work continued on the development of schedules for French law and Latin American law, but work on German law was suspended for a year since the staff specialist preparing that schedule had taken a leave of absence. Revision of section H-HJ of class H (Social Sciences) and class M (Music) made good progress, and an unrevised cumulation of section PN-PZ of the Literature schedule was readied for the printer. Lists 183-186 (July 1976 through June 1977) of the quarterly *LC Classification–Additions and Changes* were published, totaling 460 pages. These included such various modifications as new development for Albania in DR, revisions to Soil Science in S, a relocation of Criminology in Z, and Cutter changes in class E reflecting the shift from Negroes to Afro-Americans. A total of 8,810 new subject headings and subdivisions and 5,578 new class numbers were established during the year.

The Subject Authority Distribution Service suffered a setback when the need for system modification and editorial changes made necessary a temporary cessation in tape distribution as of the end of December 1976. The automated system for creating and updating subject authority records continued to fulfill LC's internal requirements, including the printing of the quarterly supplements. The distribution of the cumulative microfiche edition of *LC Subject Headings* continued without interruption.

Decimal Classification

Editorial work on the nineteenth edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* was completed, except for the preparation of the index. The final text of all schedules and tables came to almost twenty-seven hundred pages of manuscript. The editors also prepared a working paper on the criteria for the eleventh abridged edition of Dewey and submitted it to the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee for comment and decision.

The Decimal Classification Division's output reached a record high: the staff classed 100,797 titles, an increase of 7.2 percent over the previous year. The division took over from the Subject Cataloging Division the responsibility of sending a staff member on occasional visits to 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue to catalog, classify, and maintain the White House library.

Machine-Readable Cataloging

During the year MARC for books was extended to over 120 new languages, in effect completing the coverage of all roman-alphabet languages. The majority of the new records eligible for conversion to machine-readable form are in twelve languages: Albanian, Croatian, Czech, Hungarian, Indonesian, Latvian, Lithuanian, Malaysian, Polish, Slovak, Turkish, and Vietnamese. Coverage was also extended to include all revised reprints for roman-alphabet records.

The MARC Editorial Division verified 185,361 records, including those for current books and films as well as COMARC and retrospective records. This brought the total number of MARC records verified to 874,922. In addition, 36,744 book and film records in the MARC file were updated and 25,597 CIP records were expanded to full MARC records.

Several administrative changes took place in the cataloging area. The Cataloging in Publication program was transferred from the Descriptive Cataloging Division to become an independent office under the assistant director (acquisitions and overseas operations). The Germanic Languages Section became a fourth English-language Section, to assist in keeping up with the growing volume of U.S. imprints; responsibility for all Germanic material was given to the Shared Cataloging Division, which also assumed responsibility for all Japanese material. The former Far Eastern Languages Section of Descriptive Cataloging became the Chinese-Korean Section.

PROCESSING SERVICES

Serials

Despite indications that many major research libraries are cutting back on acquisitions of serials, there was no diminution in the number of issues received for recording in LC during the year. These increased by almost 20,000 over the corresponding period of 1975-76, to 1,412,628. Finding the proper card or overrider for recording receipt of these issues entailed searching a file which has grown to about 420,000 entries for serials retained by the Library and 230,000 entries for serials not retained. The year saw the file grow by almost 25,000 cards, of which 11,779 represented new descriptive cataloging for retained titles, 11,006 were brief records for titles discarded or not permanently retained, and the rest were for cross-references. Late in 1976 the Serial Record Division extended the scheduled hours of reference service to include weekday evenings. The 7,000 inquiries received during the evening hours contributed to the 25 percent increase over fiscal 1976, bringing the year's total to 95,125 inquiries.

The work of serials cataloging was more closely integrated with the Conversion of Serials (CONSER) project and the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) operations through a series of administrative regroupings which saw the one cataloging section divided into separate English and foreign-language sections. Taking advantage of the CONSER project data base, the catalogers began using the file as the basis for LC current cataloging whenever possible, working from printouts. As the result of participation in CONSER, LC's current serials cataloging is coming increasingly to represent the equivalent of national bibliographic source records, rather than cataloging uniquely tailored to LC's own collections.

In August the division began inputting partial records for serials newly cataloged by LC in order to increase the timeliness of descriptive cataloging data on new serials both for LC and for the library community. These records contain complete descriptive cataloging information, including International Serials Data System (ISDS) elements. They are input by LC to the CONSER data base and distributed through the MARC Distribution Service-Serials. After the cataloging process is completed, the records are updated with the subject information. Also related to the distribution of data was the near-completion of specifications for using MARC records to produce printed cards for serials.

The CONSER project, funded and managed by the Council on Library Resources, continued to thrive. By the end of the year the data base at the Ohio College Library Center had grown to nearly 165,000 titles. Of that total some 55,000 had been verified and authenticated by the designated Centers of Responsibility, the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada. As the building of the file accelerated, it became evident that the basic CONSER tools and guidelines were in need of revision to reflect changes in practice arising out of experience gained in cooperative on-line serials cataloging. The *MARC Serials Format: CONSER Tables* was revised to incorporate all changes to the format; the *CONSER Manual* was updated by a CLR-funded consultant and staff of the Serial Record Division; revision of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide: CONSER Edition* was undertaken and brought to 75 percent completion by the end of September. The Serial Record Division staff, working closely with the MARC Development Office, played a major role in defining the functional specifications for the CONSER II system.

The National Serials Data Program, which is the U.S. national center for the International Serials Data System and also a CONSER Center of Responsibility, fully processed 8,317 requests for International Standard Serial Number assignments. Of these 5,291 were for U.S. imprints and the rest for foreign. The chief sources of titles for registration were publishers, LC current cataloging, other ISDS centers, abstracting and indexing services, and CONSER participants. Early in the fiscal year NSDP was able to begin transmitting its new registrations monthly to the ISDS International Center in Paris on magnetic tapes rather than in manual form.

Further evidence of the increasing acceptance of ISSN/key title as a standard for serial publications was seen in the addition of ISSN to all titles listed in the new serials supplement to the Government Printing Office *Monthly Catalog*, the adoption of ISSN as a mandatory element of journal article citations by the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., when the new copyright law goes into effect in 1978, and the interest shown by the U.S. Postal Service in using ISSN to identify publications which must be regulated by USPS for second-class and controlled-circulation mailing. At year's end the

Library and USPS were assessing the feasibility of a cooperative agreement under which NSDP would assign ISSN for USPS.

The Library of Congress was represented as an observer or participant in the first meeting of the ISDS General Assembly, held in Paris early in the year, the annual ISDS Directors Meeting, convened in Moscow in May, and the meeting of the ISDS Governing Board in Brussels in September. Representatives of the Library cooperated with the U.S. Department of State in determining and seeking to comply with the procedural requirements for achieving formal acceptance of the ISDS statutes by the U.S. government.

New Serial Titles, a monthly checklist which began publication in January 1953, reached its 300,000th entry in the August 1977 issue. A backward look showed that the rate of increase has been fairly constant. It took about eight and a half years to complete the first 100,000 entries and eight years each for the second and third hundred thousand. The *NST* editors and staff prepared 18,046 titles for publication in fiscal year 1977. This was a 14 percent increase over the previous twelve months and exceeded the earlier record of 18,022 titles, achieved in 1963.

Card Catalogs

Notwithstanding the quickening pace of automation, the principal mode of access to the Library's collections remains the card catalogs. The enormous task of keeping them up to date and in order is the responsibility of the Catalog Management Division. In fiscal 1977, the division prepared some 4 million cards for the Library's catalogs and various divisional files, filed almost 2.3 million cards in the Main and Official Catalogs, answered 43,105 inquiries concerning materials being processed, and edited proof for almost sixty thousand LC printed cards.

Catalogs in Book and Microform

The Catalog Publication Division continued to produce ten publications on a demanding schedule and to develop new ways to meet the bibliographic needs of the library community. Edited, compiled, and prepared for printing were twelve annuals, two semiannuals, fifteen quarterlies and twenty-one monthly issues, a total of 108 volumes. Some highlights of the year's activities were:

- Beginning production on the 150-volume 1973-77 cumulation of the *National Union Catalog,* the largest project in the division's history.

- Publication of the first cumulative microform edition of the *National Union Catalog: Register of Additional Locations.*

- Distribution of the six-volume 1965-75 cumulation of the *National Register of Microform Masters.*

- Distribution of annual cumulations of the *National Union Catalog,* 1975 (17 volumes); *Register of Additional Locations,* 1975 (3 volumes); *Subject Catalog,* 1975 (18 volumes); *Films,* 1976; *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings,* 1976; *Name Headings,* 1974 and 1975; *National Register of Microform Masters,* 1976; *Newspapers in Microform,* 1976; *Chinese Cooperative Catalog,* 1976 (3 volumes); and *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections,* 1976.

For these and other catalog publications the division prepared 99,708 pages of camera-ready copy during the year.

Beginning with 1977 subscriptions, the Cataloging Distribution Service split the *National Union Catalog* into several components, thereby enabling purchasers to enter subscriptions for the main *NUC* catalog of books, the *Register of Additional Locations,* the *Films* segment, *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings,* or any combination thereof. As expected, the savings to subscribers offered by these options resulted in a drop (8 percent) in subscriptions to the NUC main set, but a dramatic increase occurred in the orders for *Films* (500 percent) and *Music* (300 percent). For the *Register,* which had never before been sold separately, there were 1,100 orders.

On an even vaster scale than the 1973-77 NUC cumulation noted above is the *National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints,* compiled in the Library of Congress but familiarly known to working catalogers as "Mansell," after the name of the publisher. From 1968, when it began, through September 1977, subscribers had been sent 525

volumes, excluding the four to be published later for the Bible. Cards for another 40 volumes were being processed by the publisher, and editing had been completed through "Stapleton, England," bringing to 9,277,652 the total number of cards prepared for publication, and to 80 percent the catalog's state of completion. With the end almost in sight, the Library, the publisher, and the ALA National Union Catalog Subcommittee began to explore the possibility of publishing a supplement upon completion of the main sequence. After discussing alternatives and making some preliminary studies on the characteristics of the supplementary card file, which was approaching 2.5 million cards through the letter *S*, it was decided to develop an editorial strategy and test it in a four-month pilot project, which began in September 1977.

Catalog Card Distribution

The public announcement of LC's intention to freeze its card catalogs in 1980 led a part of the library community to infer that this would necessarily mean the end of LC card printing. The Cataloging Distribution Service, through correspondence, direct contacts, appearances at professional meetings, and interviews with the library press, sought to counteract the misapprehension with assurances that CDS would continue to print and distribute cards as long as there is sufficient outside demand to support the service and indeed was making significant improvements in its capacity to fill card orders. A nonimpact printer was installed in early June 1977 to produce cards for non-MARC titles on a demand basis as part of a phased program to replace card reproduction through the Copyflo process. The better print quality, speed, and economy of the printer so far exceeded expectations that by the end of September the entire backlog of over a hundred thousand pending card orders had been eliminated and the use of Copyflo terminated. The new equipment makes it possible for CDS to process within five working days card orders for the entire range of over 6.3 million non-MARC titles that have been cataloged by LC since it began printing cards. In March a contract was entered into for a prototype system called the Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS) which can print roman and nonroman characters, including diacritics above and below characters, within the same record; it can also space proportionally and produce character images of high graphic quality. The specifications were designed to ensure that the sytem will be adequate to do high-speed printing and processing of cards using any character sets the Library's future machine-readable cataloging may require.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Staff members of the Processing Department played active roles in the special Unesco-sponsored International Congress on National Bibliographies and the 1977 annual conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions. Lucia J. Rather, assistant director (cataloging), was named chairperson of the federation's Standing Committee on Cataloguing and continued to serve on the working group on corporate headings. Fred W. Bindman, head of the Music Section in the Descriptive Cataloging Division, was named to the working group on printed music. Nathan R. Einhorn, chief of the Exchange and Gift Division, was appointed to the Standing Committee on Exchange of Publications and was also a nonvoting observer to the Standing Committee on Official Publications. The Serial Record Division was represented at meetings of the General Assembly, directors, and Governing Board of the International Serials Data System. Frank M. McGowan, assistant director (acquisitions and overseas operations), officially represented the Library at the First Moscow International Book Fair. Nathalie Delougaz, chief of the Shared Cataloging Division, was on a three-person ALA/Department of State-sponsored team which visited the Soviet Union in November 1976 to report on possible exchanges of U.S. and Russian librarians. Ben Custer, chief of the Decimal Classification Division, gave papers at conferences in England and Belgium related to the celebration of the Dewey classification's centennial.

The Processing Department was, as before, well represented at national, regional, and local meetings of library groups—aside from the usual and expected participation at the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association. Robert C. Sullivan, chief of the Order Division, delivered papers on the cost of Latin American books over a four-year period for the XXII Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials

and on microforms for the Second Annual Library Microform Conference. David Remington, chief of the Cataloging Distribution Service, spoke on LC cataloging services and the closing of LC's card catalogs at several state and regional meetings. Barbara Roland, chief of the MARC Editorial Division, participated in a workshop on quality control of automated records held at the State University of New York at Albany. Theodore Wiener, of the Subject Cataloging Division, was elected vice-chairman and chairman-elect of the Council of National Library Associations. Vivian Schrader, head of audiovisual cataloging in the Descriptive Cataloging Division, participated in various meetings and workshops throughout the country related to audiovisual materials in libraries.

THE CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

A recent congressional study stated that, of the four congressional information agencies, the Congressional Research Service "is the only one that is comprehensive in coverage and is equipped to provide immediate response as well as to undertake special studies and research projects." That perception of the Service by congressional clients appeared to be confirmed in fiscal 1977, during which the CRS staff handled a total of 294,365 inquiries, compared with 291,433 in 1976. Although the overall increase was slight, the nature of the inquiries changed significantly for the second consecutive year. Public policy inquiries from members and committees rose from 227,088 to 238,932, while requests for constitutent-related information declined from 64,345 to 55,433.

A Year of Transition

Fiscal 1977 was marked by internal changes in the Office of the Director. Gilbert Gude, a five-term member of Congress from Maryland who did not seek reelection, became director of the Congressional Research Service. On the basis of his unique vantage point and understanding of congressional needs, the new director initiated a series of management changes designed to enhance the timeliness and quality of materials provided to the Congress. Out of this reemphasized commitment to congressional service has come a stepped-up member and committee liaison effort, a program to upgrade the readability and style of CRS publications, and renewed stress on standards of objectivity and professionalism in research and analysis. An early priority was the appointment of a new deputy director with major responsibility for automated and other innovative services as well as for budget and administration.

An associate director for senior specialists was appointed from within to provide the director with counsel in the use of this important CRS asset. The Office of Research and Analysis, under an associate director, was expanded to include the key responsibility of review and to maximize the interdisciplinary capabilities of the Service. An Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services, under an assistant director, was formed to upgrade the sensitive inquiry function and coordinate it with the Service's quick-response mechanism, which accounts for a large majority of the CRS responses to congressional requests.

A coordinator was recruited to head the new Office of Member and Committee Relations, created to augment communications between the Service and the Congress. The office will focus on balancing the various types of CRS-provided services against the specialized needs of members, committees, and

staff, with particular emphasis on improvement of printed materials—the *CRS Bulletin,* for example. The importance of automation was emphasized by the formation of an Office of Automated Information Services.

In addition to reflecting the perceptions of the new director and his management team, these organizational initiatives were partially in response to five congressional studies published in fiscal 1976 which addressed the purpose, effectiveness, and future role of CRS.

Major Projects and Interdivisional Teams

The number of major projects undertaken rose to 1,077 in fiscal 1977, an increase of 12 percent over the previous fiscal year. Of these projects, 609 were prepared at the request of congressional committees and 159 at the request of Members; 268 were anticipatory and 41 were requested by other congressional support agencies. A significant change was made in the handling of major projects this fiscal year, with greater emphasis being placed on interdivisional cooperative efforts coordinated by the Office of Research, Analysis, and Review. In fiscal 1977, 152 such cooperative projects were undertaken, as compared to 127 in fiscal 1976.

Interdivisional teams, which draw together experts in different professional disciplines from the various CRS divisions and senior specialist groups, provide an unusual combination of talents and knowledge for responding to complex congressional needs. Team projects accounted for a total of 5,798 staff days during fiscal 1977, a 66-percent increase over fiscal 1976.

In addition to the dozens of ad hoc teams formed each year, there are currently twelve permanent CRS teams working in the areas of civil rights, energy, executive branch reorganization, federal-state information exchange, food and agriculture, futures, housing, information policies and practices, oceans, regulatory issues, taxation, and women's issues.

ASSIGNMENT, REFERENCE, AND SPECIAL SERVICES

Key personnel changes and an administrative regrouping of functions during the year strengthened the assignment process. An assistant director responsible for oversight of the Congressional Reference Division as well as for assignments and several other special service functions was named.

The Inquiry Unit, which receives and assigns inquiries flowing into the Service, experienced a sharp workload increase during the year. Over 300,000 telephone requests were funneled through this central routing and control center. Requests for urgently needed information are transferred directly to the CRS "hotline" or to a subject expert for immediate consultation. Considerable skill and judgment are required in interpreting and explaining CRS policies, determining exactly what information is needed, and negotiating deadlines. The eighteen inquiry recorders often receive more than 2,000 requests from Members and committees of Congress and their staffs in a single day, all of which must be speedily assigned to the appropriate researcher for response.

Major staff efforts during the year were devoted to the development of a new Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS), which should be operational early in fiscal 1978. The system will provide greater flexibility, responsiveness, and control in the inquiry assignment and tracking process and will ensure that records of requests from congressional clients remain confidential.

By the end of the fiscal year plans were being developed, in consultation with the CRS employee union and the Library Personnel Office, to transfer the Translating and Graphics staff to the Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services.

MEMBER AND COMMITTEE RELATIONS

Seminars and Workshops

The CRS seminar and workshop series continued to grow in popularity, with an attendance more than triple that for fiscal 1976. Total congressional staff attendance in fiscal 1977 was 2,108, as compared to 620 last year.

The subjects of CRS-sponsored seminars and workshops for Members and their staffs, both on and off Capitol Hill, ranged all the way from national growth policy to office management. The Office of Member and Committee Relations presented two extensive programs for new Members of the 95th Congress—a week-long series in December conducted jointly with the Institute of Politics at

Harvard University and a three-day series in early January prepared in cooperation with the Brookings Institution.

A total of five Member seminars were hosted by CRS in the Whittall Pavilion, with the participation of the Brookings Institution. The seminars dealt with fiscal and monetary issues, energy policies, international affairs and defense policies, the health care cost-control proposals, and inflation and unemployment and were led by experts of national stature.

The Congressional Research Service is cooperating with the Academy for Contemporary Problems in conducting the Legislative Urban Roundtable series, a program that brings together thirty Members of Congress, state legislators, and city and county officials to confer on urgent urban problems. At the roundtable held in fiscal 1977, views were exchanged on the proper allocation of functions among the various levels of government.

Eleven senior staff seminars were offered during the year. The subjects included national urban growth policy, federal incentives and disincentives for the private sector, international aspects of energy, U.S. domestic energy demand and supply, government foresight in growth policy, bioethics, health care cost control, sunset legislation, and labor issues before the 95th Congress.

Congressional administrative and legislative staff participated in two pioneering CRS seminars involving job-related skills. In June forty-two administrative assistants attended a three-day management seminar at Madison College, Harrisonburg, Virginia, conducted in cooperation with the Association of Administrative Assistants and the Committee on House Administration. Sessions were held on management techniques and challenges in the office, personnel, time, financial accounts, and automated information fields.

A CRS institute in September at Wye Mills, Maryland, attracted ninety legislative assistants. The program covered legal reference procedures, organization of a research project, development of a reference shelf, and the SCORPIO automated information system. The day-long meeting represented the first in a series designed to strengthen Member office research capabilities. The goal is to have at least one administrative assistant from each Member office attend a CRS institute. As in past years, CRS also conducted several modest surveys of congressional opinion on subjects ranging from rush request procedures to public issue interests, with a view to improving services to the Congress.

Twenty-seven workshops on specific legislation pending before Congress were initiated by CRS specialists during the year. About thirty invitations were issued for each workshop. The discussions covered legislative problems and their possible solutions in such areas as foreign affairs, national defense, agricultural policy, prevailing wages, energy, and technological advances.

Briefing Programs

A record 2,846 briefings and consultations on public policy issues were conducted by CRS in fiscal 1977, of which 2,143 were for congressional clients and the remainder for noncongressional visitors, chiefly foreign government officials.

In addition to the frequent issue consultations provided by analysts of the research divisions for members and committees, the Office of Member and Committee Relations, with the assistance of fifteen staff members from various CRS divisions, conducted 140 briefings on the functions and services of the Congressional Research Service for 731 congressional clients: 375 from House Members' offices, 203 from Senators' offices, 60 from House committees, 63 from Senate committees, and 30 wives of Members.

Special assistance to summer congressional interns was provided by the Congressional Reference Division, which operated the Congressional Intern Center in the Page School. The center provided tours and orientations on how to use the many resources of the Library of Congress for 624 interns. In addition, the Office of Member and Committee Relations conducted briefings for 788 university students who held internships or fellowships in Members' offices during the fall, winter, and spring.

Noncongressional visitors are given briefings or tours of CRS at the request of members of Congress or of the Library's educational liaison officer. A record total of 703 such visitors were received in CRS during the past year. They included 251 representatives of foreign governments (among whom were 93 Members of Parliament and 81 parliamentary librarians), 273 professional staff members of federal agencies, and 179 librarians from state library organizations and associations.

Following a practice adopted earlier in response to numerous requests from new Members, information kits made up of CRS reports on congressional procedures and related subjects were distributed to all newly elected Members of the 95th Congress. To supplement printed orientation materials such as a three-page CRS user's guide and the more detailed booklet *Services to Congress*, a twelve-minute sound-slide presentation on the Service was produced for use in briefing programs conducted in Member and committee offices as well as in CRS facilities.

AUTOMATED INFORMATION SERVICES

Automation continues to play a major role in the Congressional Research Service. To ensure that essential information is transmitted to the Congress with maximum speed and efficiency, CRS has developed on-line computer information systems for direct congressional use, batch information search services, systems analysis and programming for member and committee support, statistical analysis by computer, word processing systems, micrographics, and audiovisual systems and products.

Computer and Computer-related Services

Of particular importance as CRS expands its automation efforts is the array of services provided by the CRS Information Systems Group. A major mission of this section is the training of staff members within CRS and in congressional offices in the use of the Library's computer-based SCORPIO information retrieval system.

The SCORPIO system, which is programmed, operated, and maintained by the Library's Administrative Department, is accessed by remote computer terminals located in the CRS subject divisions, in more than 100 Senate Member and committee offices, and in some 150 House offices. To provide current legislative information for SCORPIO, CRS maintains an indexing and abstracting (digesting) data bank on current congressional bills, a bibliographic citation file with references to current periodical articles, congressional and executive documents, United Nations publications, CRS reports, and other significant documents of congressional interest, a major issues file, and a contracted file of up-to-date *Congressional Record* abstracts.

During fiscal 1977 the Information Systems Group's SCORPIO training program was expanded to cover improvements in retrieval power and file increases in the SCORPIO system. The group now conducts a four-part introductory course in a Library briefing room where on-site computer terminals, user documentation, and audiovisual materials are available. During the summer of 1977 advanced SCORPIO seminars were offered to those already familiar with the system.

The Information Systems Group's systems analysis and computer programming support in answering congressional requests, usually performed in conjunction with subject divisions, continued in fiscal 1977. Special computer programs were developed for analyzing industrial data for a joint committee. In cooperation with the Government Division, contract and consulting data were collected, input, processed, and printed for a Senate committee. The group's technicians offered direct support to various CRS divisions, providing monthly statistics for one unit, survey research analysis processing assistance to another, and a graphics test for a third, as well as applying the word processing data manipulation capabilities of the Library's ATS system to projects in all CRS divisions.

Major Issues System

In effect an offspring of automation, the Major Issues System continues to furnish Congress with up-to-date information on prominent legislative topics. The computer is used as a multipurpose vehicle for storage, retrieval, and display on a cathode ray tube terminal via the SCORPIO system or printing of hard copies.

The primary product is the issue brief, a concise background paper on major issues before Congress. A secondary product is *Major Legislation of the 95th Congress*, a printed compilation summarizing subjects in abbreviated form, with selected legislative references. More than two hundred analysts in the CRS divisions maintain current briefs on some two hundred and fifty active topics. Over a hundred additional briefs are archived for historical reference.

During fiscal 1977, 18,632 requests for printed briefs were received from 733 congressional offices, resulting in the distribution of 99,583 copies, about 3,000 more than in fiscal 1976. *Major Legislation of*

the 95th Congress was distributed to all Capitol Hill offices, and more than a thousand additional copies were sent to congressional district offices throughout the nation.

Over the same period 111 new topics were introduced into the Major Issues System. Their titles included Energy Reorganization, the Policy Perspectives; Congressional Reform–House (95th Congress); Hospital Costs–Can They Be Contained?; Youth Employment; Nuclear Weapons Proliferation; Panama Canal Treaties; SALT II: Problems and Prospects; Soviet-American Relations: Human Rights; Welfare Reform; DNA Recombinant Molecule Research; and Labor Law Reform.

Micrographics

During the past year CRS began production of issue briefs from the Major Issues System on COM-generated microfiche. Copies of the microfiche file are maintained in the Congressional Reference Division and the reference centers in the House and Senate Office Buildings. Hard copies of issue briefs are produced on both low- and high-speed fiche printers. It is hoped that when the Library's own COM equipment becomes fully operational in fiscal 1978 all hard copies of issue briefs will be printed from COM fiche, with a significant improvement in efficiency and savings in terms of computer print time and supplies.

Production of hard copy from the Bibliographic Citation File's SDI system has also continued to expand. By the end of calendar year 1977 all of the articles cited in the 1976 and 1977 files will be on microfiche. A contract has been awarded for the filming of the 1974 and 1975 files as well.

Audiovisual Development

Preparation of audiovisual materials moved out of the experimental and into the production phase during the latter part of the fiscal year. Two sychronized sound-slide briefings were prepared and four audio cassette tapes were issued for circulation to congressional offices on request. Several CRS seminars on such subjects as national labor policy and legal issues surrounding the Panama Canal treaty have been recorded, and taped highlights will be issued early in fiscal 1978. A modest amount of additional audiovisual equipment has been ordered to permit limited in-house production of sound-slide presentations and the preparation of audio cassettes. Three one-hour videotapes on the subject "How Congress Operates" were produced by a contractor for use in training CRS staff.

Coordination of Capitol Hill Information Programs

Recognizing the unprecedented emphasis in recent years on improving legislative information support through the use of various advanced tools and techniques, the director of CRS proposed formally to the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration and the Committee on House Administration that a Policy Coordination Group (PCG) be created. This Senate-House-CRS unit would "coordinate the development of technology-supported information systems during the present and succeeding Congresses." Full approval was given by the respective committee chairmen, with the understanding that the PCG would function through a series of task forces made up of key personnel who would be responsible for developing the joint Legislative Information and Status System (LEGIS) capability, exploring the use of microform technology, coordinating the establishment and expansion of video networks on Capitol Hill, and developing similar projects.

WORKING RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT AGENCIES

The Congressional Research Service continued to serve as the reporting center for all major projects undertaken by the General Accounting Office, Office of Technology Assessment, and Congressional Budget Office, as well as by CRS itself, in order to avoid duplication. Under the Research Notification System, CRS collects information on major research efforts undertaken by all four support agencies, compiles this information into monthly reports with weekly supplements, and issues the reports to the four agencies.

In addition to these reports, communication between CRS and the other agencies at many different levels expanded considerably during fiscal 1977. Top administrative personnel from each agency met once a month to discuss matters of common interest. Also, CRS and GAO instituted a

program for exchanging personnel of their respective agencies. The first such exchange took place in the spring of 1977 and involved three researchers from CRS and three from GAO. Researchers in CRS frequently consult with analysts at the three other agencies, and staff members from all the agencies participate in joint seminars and professional meetings.

Several significant steps were also taken in fiscal 1977 to coordinate the work of the congressional support agencies with professional groups outside the government. Hearings, seminars, workshops, and informal meetings proved handy bridges between Congress and outside groups concerned with taxation, energy, agriculture, and many other fields.

OFFICE OF SENIOR SPECIALISTS

Working with committees, answering the needs of individual members, or preparing comprehensive background and policy studies, the Office of Senior Specialists served Congress in connection with significant legislation, policy debates, and reorganization of the administration of the Senate and House in fiscal 1977. Senior specialist ranks were expanded to add capabilities in education, welfare reform, and information and computer sciences.

Senior specialists not only acted as senior advisers in congressional deliberations and in the development of legislation but also increasingly played a unifying role within the Service, coordinating major interdivisional projects and influencing the direction and emphasis of the overall CRS research effort.

Continuing attention was directed toward relations with Western Europe and the Near and Far East, as well as with other countries in this hemisphere. Studies of the Soviet Union covered human rights, military power, energy, and agriculture. Other subjects studied during the year included SALT (particularly the Geneva framework agreement), the Helsinki Final Act and the Belgrade Conference, policy toward Vietnam, Japan in the Pacific Basin, and the Panama Canal and Cuba. Arms sales and arms control impact statements were added to the senior specialists' portfolio of issues.

Energy remained the primary domestic concern of the Congress, and studies were undertaken in such areas as coal conversion, petroleum export, divestiture, natural gas deregulation, nuclear fuels and safety, and cost of electric service. Other issues studied reflected the diversity of the citizenry itself: welfare reform, low- and moderate-income housing, the federal role in education, the future of small businesses, agriculture, especially with respect to new farm legislation and specific issues such as dairy prices, and water resources and the economics of weather modification.

Lawyers on the CRS senior specialist staff performed an important counselor role in legislative areas ranging from taxation to constitutional law. Concerns such as aid to parochial schools and sensitive issues such as abortion support for the poor were among the important matters requiring both legal expertise and discretion.

Senior specialists temporarily headed or advised the staffs of several new permanent or temporary committees. Temporary staff detail assignments included that of a senior specialist to the Joint Economic Committee to help the committee through a critical period involving organization of a major series of studies on economic change. Continuing interest in the new budgetary process and the role of the Congress in it kept a number of senior specialists occupied.

AMERICAN LAW DIVISION

As the legal arm of CRS the American Law Division was involved, as in prior years, in a broad range of issue areas. Its administrative law specialists were called upon to assist committees and Members on such proposals as the Reorganization Act of 1977, the Energy Department Act, regulatory reform, and sunset legislation. Attorneys specializing in international law were concerned with issues which included diplomatic immunity reform, the Panama Canal treaties, the 200-mile fisheries limit, and the Mexican/Canadian treaties on exchange of prisoners. The group covering civil rights and equal rights were requested to offer their expertise on such matters as reverse discrimination, legislation dealing with the rights of the handicapped, pregnancy disability, and ratification of the Equal Rights Amendment.

Attorneys knowledgeable in criminal law handled many issues, including the proposed federal criminal code reform, legislation on wiretapping, and the kidnapping of children by one of their parents. Staff members in the congressional operations area were involved with such issues as congressional ethics, reform, committee investigatory power, the

congressional veto, and lawsuits by Members of Congress. Election law specialists were absorbed in various controversial topics, among them universal voter registration, campaign financing for congressional races, direct election of the President, and revision of the Hatch Act.

The commercial law group handled issues ranging from bankruptcy law revision to antitrust improvement proposals and federal involvement in product liability matters. Special legal analyses covered such areas as Indian treaty right claims, problems connected with the interpretation of the Clean Air Act, water rights, energy-related issues, illegal aliens, taxation, intelligence laws, foreign trade, pensions, unionization of the military, and presidential powers.

In addition to the requested reports and memoranda, the division continued its work on the biennial update of *The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*–the 1976 pocket supplement (S. Doc. 94-200) having been issued by the Government Printing Office during the fiscal year. Work also continued on the quarterly Federal-State Election Law Survey, produced under agreement with the Federal Election Commission and distributed to election officials in the fifty states.

The Bill Digest Section of the division completed the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* for the Second Session of the 94th Congress. Work on the final issue of the *Bill Digest* for the first session of the 95th Congress was in progress at the end of the fiscal year. Several new and innovative features, agreed upon with users in the House and Senate, were added to the digest with the start of the new Congress.

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE DIVISION

The workload of the Congressional Reference Division continued to grow during fiscal 1977–the division cleared 187,376 congressional requests, nearly 6,000 more than last year. Of these, 101,252 were handled on a rush basis. During the year the division expanded its services in many ways: the night production team was enlarged and assumed increased responsibilities, the reference centers handled more requests transferred from the Library of Congress Building, the Longworth Reference Center stepped up its services, and the delivery team added one more building to its schedule and extended its hours of delivery.

Early in fiscal 1977 the Congressional Reference Division set the goals of reducing the turnover time on congressional requests and improving the overall quality of its responses, and efforts to streamline the flow of work in the division were initiated. Requests which could be promptly handled in the reference centers were transferred to the centers from the Inquiry Unit and from division teams. The night crew of library technicians on the production team was expanded so that copy machines and computers could be used to maximum advantage during slack periods. In addition, the night group was able to absorb a greater percentage of the production team's work as more collections in reading rooms throughout the Library became accessible through extended hours.

The division's government and law, science and environment, business and urban affairs, history and foreign affairs, humanities and human development, and production teams responded to 108,772 congressional requests during fiscal 1977.

Two major issues of congressional interest were energy policy and the investigations into the assassinations of John F. Kennedy and Martin Luther King, Jr. The division set up a special ad hoc team to answer inquiries on the assassinations, and division staff members served on the CRS Ad Hoc Task Force on Assassinations. Numerous additional requests for information were received regarding the Panama Canal Treaty, Tris and flammable fabrics, the Trilateral Commission, the Equal Rights Amendment, metric conversion, laetrile, financial aid to students, and biographies of administration nominees.

During fiscal 1977 the division's public reference facilities–the Congressional Reading Room and the Senate and House reference centers–handled 78,609 requests (42 percent of the division's workload) and served 39,345 congressional readers in person. The delivery team transported 202,347 packages to twelve different buildings, in addition to delivering books loaned by the Library.

As in the past, a large number of Members and their staffs used the facilities of the Congressional Reading Room. The popular "hot line" responded to 17,736 reference requests, and the reading room, which was open weekends and evenings, was host to 7,238 readers.

For fiscal 1977 Congress authorized the establishment of a CRS reference center in House Annex number 2 at Third and D Streets SW. The division completed plans for the center and at the end of the fiscal year staff and materials were being moved into what will soon become the House Annex Reference Center.

The Senate Reference Center saw a 5 percent increase in requests (to 25,708) and handled the largest in-person business in the public service area, 16,804 visitors. The Rayburn Reference Center experienced a 17 percent increase in requests, responding to 18,573 inquiries, 11,965 of which were submitted in person. The most dramatic increase in workload occurred at the Longworth Reference Center, which became fully operational in January with the installation of a computer terminal providing access to the New York Times Infobank and the SCORPIO data bases. Congressional visitors there have increased by 176 percent, and total requests increased by 55 percent as the center gained more visibility.

LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION

The activities of the Library Services Division appear to follow a pattern in which a year of innovation and change is followed by a year of consolidation, improvement, and expansion of existing services. Fiscal 1976 was a year of innovation; 1977 has been characterized primarily by consolidation. There were advances in FY 1977, but none can compare with the Research Notification System begun in March 1976. Two of the most significant recent changes were the division's assumption of responsibility for answering congressional "limited-availability" Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) requests for materials and the bringing on-line of citations to many CRS reports formerly not available on CRT terminals.

Before May 1977 the division responded to requests for those SDI materials which, because of length or copyright restrictions, could not be answered by means of the microfiche master file, which contains about 80 percent of the titles cited in the bibliographic data base and consequently in the SDI. In most cases limited-availability requests involve the remaining 20 percent of the titles, and they are generally handled by lending the requested items to congressional offices. An SDI Loan Collection of limited-availability materials is maintained for this purpose. In May a position was transferred from the Congressional Reference Division so that Library Services could begin to answer all SDI requests for hard copy, and by the end of the fiscal year the division had sent out 860 items in response to 1,041 limited-availability requests.

At the end of fiscal 1977 a program was under way to bring on-line the citations of all CRS reports in the bibliographic data base from 1969 on. Citations to many nonrestricted reports had been available on CRTs before this change was introduced.

One innovation instituted in fiscal 1976 resulted in a substantial increase in the number of congressional inquiries answered by the Library Services Division in 1977. In June 1976 the division was given the responsibility for responding to requests for CRS Multiliths and for items by CRS researchers appearing in congressional publications. A total of 9,900 such requests were answered in FY 1977, bringing the overall figure for congressional requests filled by Library Services to 18,091 as compared to 5,361 in fiscal 1976. The total includes certain SDI hard-copy requests, requests for on-demand bibliographies from the bibliographic data base, and other types traditionally handled by the division. The number of new congressional subscribers to the SDI service dropped from eighty-eight in fiscal 1976 to twenty-eight in fiscal 1977, primarily owing to automation problems and staff size.

The number of on-demand bibliographies taken from the bibliographic data base continued to grow. There were 589 such requests in 1977 as compared to 473 in 1976. Many on-demand bibliographies were printed in the division directly from the video terminals. The number of citations added to the bibliographic data base declined from 24,276 in fiscal 1976 to 23,263 in fiscal 1977. The number of clippings and pamphlets added to the main reference files was 169,059 in fiscal 1977 as compared to 184,295 in the previous year. The decline in both cases was the result of an intentional effort to cut back on quantity in order to place greater emphasis on quality.

Two issues of the *CRS Catalog of Multilithed Reports in Print* appeared in 1977, one dated December and the other July. The tenth edition of the *Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV)*, distributed in December, contained about seven thousand terms, nearly twice as many as appeared in the first edition in 1969.

ECONOMICS DIVISION

Diversity and volume continued to characterize the work of the Economics Division in fiscal year 1977. The division responded to a total of 16,720 requests for background information and analysis. The high priority given this information is evidenced by the fact that more than 8,000 of these were rush requests requiring a response within twenty-four hours.

While it was anticipated that the needs of a new Congress for economic information and analysis would range over a broad spectrum, the new administration further accented special areas of interest. For example, the President's energy proposals generated many inquiries. A major interdivisional project in which eight Economics Division analysts participated produced a detailed preliminary analysis of these energy proposals. The availability and cost of petroleum, and the various political ramifications involved, continued to be of prime interest to the nation, and much attention was accorded the Alaskan North Slope fields. In this connection, a report entitled "Rate of Return of Investment in the Prudhoe Bay Oil Field in Alaska" was prepared by the division and included in a Senate committee print.

In the first session of the 95th Congress, as in prior Congresses, much emphasis was placed on taxation proposals. Congressional interests ranged from such subjects as tax treatment of retirement and disability income to tax aspects of the energy proposals and the structure and thrust of taxes a quarter of a century ahead. A report entitled "Taxes in 2000," prepared in response to this last request, was widely quoted in the nation's press.

The unemployment rate remained high throughout the year, and as a consequence the demand for work in labor economics was heavy. Congress was also exceptionally active on labor legislation, giving consideration to such concerns as revision of the minimum wage, common situs picketing, right-to-work provisions, occupational safety and health, and labor law reform.

The focus on U.S. cities was related not only to the financial crisis of New York but to various other urban problems, including housing, business location and shifts, and revenue impacts. The division prepared a report entitled "Per Capita Expenditures in 18 Cities in the Population Range of 500,000 to 1 Million Compared to Washington, D.C., FY 1974-75" which was widely reviewed in the press.

Other reports by division analysts covered such subjects as U.S. trade and payments with Communist countries, the Trade Adjustment Act and the impact of imports, Federal Loan Guarantees Programs, consumer product safety, small business and minority business enterprises, corporate disclosure, conduct of monetary policy and conditions of the banking system, inflation in housing costs, alternative mortgage instruments, and transportation, from inland waterways to airline regulation.

EDUCATION AND PUBLIC WELFARE DIVISION

In fiscal 1977 analysts in the Education and Public Welfare Division worked closely with Members and committees of the Congress. The following highlights illustrate some of the major activities of the division's five sections during the year.

The Income Maintenance Section provided day-to-day staff support services to committees during the year in connection with amendments to the federal unemployment compensation laws, the railroad retirement laws, and the social security laws. Substantial assistance was given to the House and Senate Agriculture Committees in bringing about large-scale changes in the food stamp program. Section analysts worked with the House Governmental Operations Committee to prepare a major background report and hold oversight hearings on the AFDC program and prepared background material on the various welfare programs in anticipation of relevant legislation.

The Social Services Section provided support for all phases of legislative activity pertaining to mandatory retirement, youth camp safety, youth employment, and veterans legislation. Technical assistance and analysis was also provided in connection with oversight hearings on methods for distributing Head-start funds. Support to committees frequently resulted in congressional publications such as a study entitled *The Role of the Federal Government in Nutrition Education.*

Hospital cost containment, Medicare/Medicaid fraud and abuse, and Medicare/Medicaid reimbursement reform were major legislative issues during fiscal 1977. Health analysts provided substantial daily support to committees which were considering

these issues and participated in all phases of congressional action on the legislation. Their work appeared in a variety of House and Senate committee reports and prints. The Health Section also developed and presented a cost containment seminar for Members and staff.

The Crime and Immigration Section sponsored a day-long workshop entitled "New Directions for Federal Involvement in Crime Control" for congressional staff members. An edited transcript and analysis of the workshop proceedings were published as a print by the House Judiciary Committee.

Several Education Section analysts participated in the development of a new computer program for simulating allocations to local school districts under the impact aid program, collected and edited extensive program data, and began analyzing the effects of possible changes in statutory provisions. The Federal Education Finance computer model, originally developed by CRS in 1974 to simulate allocations for Title I and other education programs, was extensively revised and equipped with an increased capacity for statistical analysis–for example, of the Older Americans Act and the Rehabilitation Act.

In higher education, the section worked on such topics as the Basic Educational Opportunity Grant Program's Family Contribution Schedule and the Guaranteed Student Loan program. Following passage of the Education Amendments of 1976 (P.L. 94-482), which amended and reauthorized the Higher Education Act, section analysts produced several reports explaining the development of changes introduced by the new legislation and assessing their impact. During consideration of the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) Amendments of 1977, alternative formulas for allocation under Title I of the LSCA were assessed and a series of computer runs were made for both the House and the Senate to show the effects on states of various allocation formulas.

ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES POLICY DIVISION

During fiscal 1977 the division completed ninety-two major projects, twenty-one of which were printed as congressional documents.

The Fuels and Minerals Section was heavily involved in congressional deliberations on President Carter's energy proposals, particularly his Department of Energy Act and his National Energy Act.

Major projects included support to the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee during its deliberations on legislation calling for deregulation of natural gas prices, for greater regulatory authority to require conversion of industries and electric utilities to coal, for a wide range of energy conservation measures, and for stiffened auto fuel economy standards. Other significant activities involved review of the proposed "gas guzzler" tax and options for arguments in debate, the role of nuclear power as opposed to coal in the generation of electricity, oil and gas production potentials as functions of future price levels, and a range of alternatives to the proposed crude oil equalization tax and oil and gas users taxes.

An analysis of environmental monitoring was prepared by the Pollution Section for the House Science and Technology Committee, together with a proposal for a national reference baseline monitoring network. The proposal was forwarded by the committee to the President's Council on Environmental Quality, which assigned it the highest priority under the council's current policy review program.

The environmental impact of the President's Energy Plan was examined and work on a report initiated. Closely supporting this study was another in which two matrices were prepared showing environment, health, and safety concerns and related research and development funding associated with both the coal and nuclear energy cycles. These studies were included in a House Science and Technology Committee print. Other studies were undertaken by the section on the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977, the health effects record for regulated as compared with nonregulated drinking water, and the disposal of radioactive wastes.

The Natural Resources Section contributed to the legislative process in a number of ways. In the area of parks and recreation, major papers, briefings, and other assistance to members and committees were provided in connection with the "greenline parks" concept, a new policy option first developed by the section in 1975. Similarly, papers, briefings, a workshop, hearings assistance, and responses to numerous requests were undertaken with regard to

protecting agricultural lands. Most recently, another major paper led to three days of hearings and a possible new approach linking urban policy with energy policy.

Major projects of the Food and Agriculture Section included contributions to the framing of comprehensive legislation aimed at assisting new small farming enterprises and studies of export controls on agricultural products, the possible use of agricultural exports as an instrument of foreign policy, the current coffee situation, and the President's proposed support program for sugar. The section also participated in the formulation and monitoring of a study of soil and water conservation programs being conducted by the Department of Agriculture for a Senate committee and assisted in an analysis of the President's energy message to the Congress.

The Program Analysis Section provided major project assistance to a number of committees and subcommittees, including the House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee in connection with its oversight of Department of Interior programs, major Alaska lands legislation, and preparation of its annual budget report; the Appropriations Committees of the House and Senate regarding their hearings on the fiscal 1978 budgets of various natural resources, environmental, and energy agencies; and the Senate Governmental Affairs Committee in reviewing organizational aspects of the new Department of Energy.

The Oceans and Coastal Resources Project, established four years ago to assist in the Senate's National Ocean Policy Study, was phased out during the past year. In its place a permanent Oceans Resources Section was organized in the division. An interdivisional Oceans Policy Team was also established by the director as a means of expanding and coordinating all ocean-related efforts in the Service. The Oceans Resources Section worked closely with Senate and House committees in critically analyzing draft legislation for a new Organic Act for the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Other activities included the drafting of federal safe container transportation legislation for the U.S. Merchant Marine fleet, a study of energy facility siting in the coastal zone, a paper on icebergs as a source of fresh water, and a major review of the law of the sea for the National Ocean Policy Study in the Senate.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND NATIONAL DEFENSE DIVISION

To increase its service to Congress, the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division augmented its analytical staff in several ways during fiscal 1977. Two new staff members were hired in the field of national defense issues, one in Asian issues and one in foreign affairs reference. Fifty-five staff members completed 102 major projects and 4,820 short-term projects in FY 1977. The division answered 1,695 inquiries from congressional committees and 3,140 inquiries from individual members.

Seven percent of the staff analytical effort was devoted to projects initiated within the division in anticipation of congressional needs. Of the major projects completed, twenty became committee prints, eleven were printed as CRS Multiliths, and seventy-one were produced as memoranda and reports for Members and committees. In addition, the division continually updated thirty-nine issue briefs on file during the period. Other support provided to Congress by the division included a new program of small-group briefings and workshops. A total of 65 briefings and 18 seminars were held during the fiscal year.

While only seven staff members traveled abroad, foreign visitors to CRS offered the division's staff an opportunity to explore key issues in their countries. To foster career development, the division arranged for nineteen staff members to attend sixteen formal courses provided by the Library and other government agencies. Ellen Collier, head of the Foreign Issues Section, became the first CRS professional to attend the regular nine-month course of the National Defense University.

Establishment of a small Central Research Unit in the division to handle only short-term research inquiries proved highly beneficial. A dramatic improvement was noted in the timeliness of responses to such inquiries, and the new approach permitted the majority of the division's staff members to devote additional time to research on more complex issues.

GOVERNMENT DIVISION

In addition to responding to a wide variety of congressional requests during fiscal 1977, the

Government Division underwent a major internal reorganization and established a Task Force on Research Goals and Procedures designed to formulate and achieve certain specific future objectives. Research operations were consolidated into five sections based on functional unity and overall effectiveness. The changes resulted in improved efficiency, reflected in the fact that the division cleared more than nine thousand inquiries during the fiscal year. The division's involvement in major projects was also extensive: 81 such projects were completed during the fiscal year and 191 were in progress as the new fiscal year began.

Abortion, pregnancy disability, and the proposed Equal Rights Amendment evoked many congressional inquiries which were handled by the Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Section. Other research by the section on topics of interest to Congress covered such subjects as reverse discrimination, the application of proposed equal opportunity programs within Congress, Indian land claims, and the activities and recommendations of the American Indian Policy Review Commission.

The Congress Section provided major assistance to special committees and commissions created in both the Senate and the House on congressional reorganization. Congressional ethics was also a prominent issue in both houses, and section staff members were heavily involved in assisting in the revision and implementation of codes of conduct. The Government Division played the leading role in establishing formal relations between CRS and the Inter-university Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR) at the University of Michigan. Establishment of this link will provide the Congress with access to ICPSR's research archives, enable the Service to avoid research and reference redundancy and waste, improve turnaround time in responding to certain congresssional reference queries, and provide access to ICPSR survey expertise.

The Government Organization, Activities, and Oversight Section rendered assistance to the Congress in such areas as reorganization of the executive branch, sunset legislation, security classification, federal contracting, and the use of consultants and experts by the federal government. The section worked in close cooperation with the President's Pay Commission, the Public Documents Commission, the Paperwork Commission, and the Privacy Protection Study Commission, all of which had a congressional component or mandate. A major history of the Federal Civil Service and the merit system was prepared by the section and published as a committee print.

In addition to answering congressional inquiries in the general areas of history and politics, the Politics and Survey Research Section responded to numerous requests relating to Puerto Rico and the Marianas, election day registration, and lobby disclosure reform. Major survey research projects dealt with the 1980 census, the handling of bank securities, and gambling.

Staff in the Urban and Rural Community Development Section maintained close working contacts with the staffs of congressional committees having jurisdiction in the areas of urban affairs and rural development. Community development was a major subject of congressional concern in connection with legislation affecting the Community Development Block Grant Program.

SCIENCE POLICY RESEARCH DIVISION

The emphasis upon major studies in support of committees and Members of Congress continued in fiscal 1977. Science Policy Research Division analysts prepared all or part of thirty-six analyses which were published as committee prints or documents. More than fifty-five major projects were completed which were either fully coordinated within the Science Policy Research Division or included major contributions from the division's analysts.

The Life Sciences Section provided lists of witnesses, questions to be asked, and briefing materials for House and Senate hearings on the federal regulation of DNA recombinant molecule research and the science policy implications of this proposed action, radiation safety and health, toxic substances control, food additives (with the saccharin issue being a major topic of concern), and assistance to the authorization and appropriations examinations of the National Institutes of Health research programs.

In response to the intense congressional interest in resolving various energy issues, the Energy, Engineering, and Aerospace Section increased its emphasis on analysis of pertinent activities in the research and development community. Research conducted by the section was published in the form of committee prints on solar energy legislation and a

guide to federal programs bearing on solar energy research. A major original study by the section, published as a House document, constitutes the first comprehensive analysis of the major space programs of the world other than those of the United States and the Soviet Union and reveals the important role that space programs now occupy in the economies of many nations.

Studies by staff members in the Earth Sciences Section appeared in committee prints on solar energy resources potential, Soviet ocean development, Project Independence, the U.S. and world energy outlook through 1990, current views of the present and future U.S. energy situation, President Carter's energy proposals, energy from the oceans, and weather modification. Other analytical contributions which appeared in committee prints included data on the Third U.N. Law of the Sea Conference and a study on deep seabed minerals, strategic interests, and diplomacy. Special reports produced in Multilith form considered topics such as current desalinization technology and the Alaska pipeline.

Pursuing its pattern of advising the Congress on the various ways information technology is applied to problems of government and society, the Information Sciences Section prepared two major reports: "State Legislature Use of Information Technology," providing insight into federal-state legislative exchanges of technology and key data, and "Information Support for the U.S. Senate: A Survey of Computerized CRS Resources and Services." Consulting assignments were undertaken with the House Commission on Administrative Review, Senate Select Committee to Study the Senate Committee System, Federal Election Commission, Executive Office of the President, and United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization.

The Physical Sciences Section expended considerable effort on energy research and technologies. Reports prepared by the section and published in the form of committee prints focused upon petroleum industry involvement in alternative sources of energy, the state of development of various synthetic fuel technologies, and measures which might be instituted to accelerate development and commercialization of such fuels. A major study entitled "Federal Materials Policy: Recommendations for Action," completed during the fiscal year, includes summaries of essential conclusions and recommendations pertaining to all major documents published from 1952 to 1976 on national materials policy.

A major effort which involved all members of the Policy and Behavioral Sciences Section was the compilation of a 600-page compendium of background information on proposed or established executive branch organizations for the conduct of scientific and technological activities. Entitled "Reorganization of Federal Science and Technology Activities," the study reviews actions in eighteen subject areas and covers the period from 1962 through March 31, 1977.

Futures Research Group

Established three years ago, the Futures Research Group relies in part on a battery of retrieval systems in fulfilling its mission of providing Congress with educated glimpses of tomorrow. The 95th Congress has addressed many questions to this group, with subjects ranging from the possible last mile of the automobile as a means of transportation to the role of women in the twenty-first century.

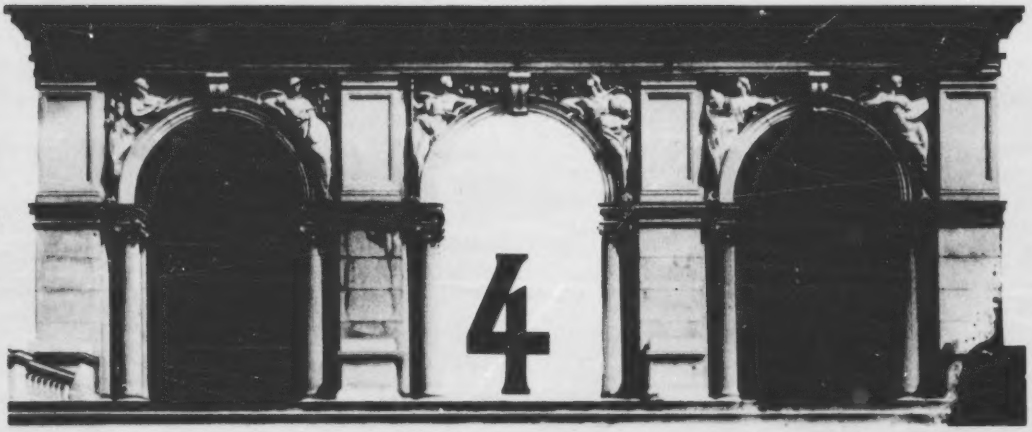
Coordinating its efforts with other CRS units, the Futures Research Group responded to a growing number of requests for futures information, consultation, and analysis. In addition, the group continued its work on the development of a Futures Information Retrieval System (FIRST) and conducted a number of seminars, conferences, formal courses, and individual presentations for Congress and the CRS staff on the concepts, techniques, information sources, and uses of futures research and forecasting.

In cooperation with the CRS research divisions the group supported the standing committees of the House in working out the foresight provision, which requires that each standing committee (other than the Budget and Appropriations Committees) undertake forecasting and futures research on matters within its jurisdiction. The group also cooperated with two House committees in organizing the Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, which sponsored a series of staff seminars and member dinners.

The Futures Research Group also provided a number of papers, reports, and committee prints

designed to support the Senate in exploring and developing its options for foresight. These included "The Tools for Futures Research: Some Questions and Answers" and "Foresight in the Senate" for the Commission on the Operation of the Senate and "Foresight: Options for the Senate" for the Select Committee on the Study of the Senate Committee System.

Cooperation with the other congressional information agencies has included participation in a General Accounting Office training workshop and in a program under which a GAO staff member was assigned to the group for four months and assistance to GAO in a technology assessment of the automobile and in analysis of citizen participation issues. In addition, arrangements were made for Congressional Budget Office personnel to participate in various congressional staff training programs.



THE READER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Improved and broadened service to those who turn to the Library of Congress for assistance in their search for information has received primary emphasis by the Reader Services Department in its first full year of operation. New approaches have been introduced to help patrons work more productively and to provide useful information to a broader spectrum of readers. Changes in reading room staffing and new computer applications are among the more visible improvements, but these were supplemented by numerous additional efforts to make the Library's resources more readily available, including an extensive publications program and other attempts to reach out to potential users of the Library.

DIRECT SERVICES

The Main Reading Room is the focus of much of the Library's service to readers utilizing the general book collections and is the location from which many are referred to the special collections and facilities. This was the logical place, therefore, to start to make the readers' introduction to the Library smoother and more productive. Removal of curtains and the opening up of space immediately inside the west entrance made the general atmosphere more inviting. Additional staff members were assigned to the Main Reading Room to provide research guidance and assistance, particularly to those using the Library for the first time, and a number of new informational brochures were made available. A cataloger was assigned to a new work station to help readers use the card catalog. These and other improvements, formalized in May at a reception entitled "Openings," have been well received by the Library's users. The increase in the number of readers given reference assistance by staff members at other locations is one indication that the program has been successful in projecting the message that the Library staff is present to provide help.

Computer Applications

Computer services were expanded and made more accessible to both Library patrons and staff. Most apparent to the public is the new Computer Catalog Center in the Main Catalog area, where six terminals, two with printout capability, were grouped as an addition to the even larger number available in the reading rooms. In the center, staff members are present during much of the workday to train new users. The facility was received enthusiastically by patrons. Problems relative to reliability and response time have been minimized by the immediate accessibility of the card catalog, and valuable experience is being gained which will be needed when the card catalog is closed and computer terminals replace manual files in the years to come.

The expansion of access to outside data bases also resulted in better service to staff and patrons.

Thirteen data bases are or will become available to the Library through ORBIT, DIALOG, or the Bibliographic Retrieval Services. Access to the National Library of Medicine's MEDLINE was also added, as was a link to the Defense Documentation Center's unclassified RTD&E file. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped also obtained direct access to DIALOG to support its patron network. With the Library's own data bases plus those already available from outside, the added potential for service to readers from these computer-managed data bases is impressive.

In addition to the increased reliance on the computer to provide more reference information faster, development and planning for advances in several other areas is under way. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped now regularly issues a union catalog in microformat from a computer-held file. It is anticipated that installation of a minicomputer will improve the quality, quantity, and timeliness of the division's service to libraries in its network. Modifications are being made to the Kurzweil print-to-speech reading machine to permit print-to-braille translation and computer printouts. The Telebook project, now being tested, involves transmission of talking books to readers in their homes via FM radio signals carried on existing cable television lines. Loan Division efforts to automate the Central Charge File and Stack and Reader Division plans for an automated book-paging system, although unfortunately delayed in implementation, were at an advanced stage of planning by the end of the fiscal year. Again, faster and more accurate service to patrons is the goal.

Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Prominent among the steps taken by the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped to improve service to readers—in addition to those involving the computer—was the establishment of two new multistate centers supporting the network of libraries which provide direct service to readers. The Multistate Center for the North in Philadelphia now supplies materials to regional libraries in thirteen northeastern states. The Midlands Center in Ogleby, Illinois, serves libraries in eleven midwestern states. These join the Multistate Center for the South in Daytona Beach, Florida, and the Multistate Center for the West in Salt Lake City, Utah, which were established in 1974. Three new subregional libraries were established—in Maine, Georgia, and Kentucky. Quality-control procedures applicable to both machines and books were improved, and decentralization of braille services to patrons within the United States was completed. Greater consumer participation was achieved through panels of users and librarians who helped division management evaluate its approaches to public education, magazine and book selection, and other aspects of the program. Other accomplishments in DBPH's extensive operations are noted elsewhere in this report.

Extended Hours

Stack service to the two general reading rooms was extended by one and a quarter hours on weekday evenings, an improvement greatly appreciated by late evening users of the Library. The Central Charge File, from which patrons may obtain information on the locations of books held by the Library but not found in the general stacks, also extended its service to readers to include evening and weekend hours when the reading rooms are open.

Loan Service

Of the 221,898 items supplied to borrowers during the year, approximately 37 percent were requested by the Congress. The number of volumes purchased for the congressional waiting list was nearly double the total for the previous year, and thousands of items were selected from surplus duplicates to meet congressional needs. An equal percentage of the total loans for the year went to other branches of the federal government. Out-of-town libraries and special borrowers such as Library employees, the news media, and other organizations accounted for the remainder. More frequent substitution of photocopies for originals of brief items not only improved service to the user but also ensured that the requested titles would remain available for other users in the Library. The determined effort to secure the return or replacement of long-overdue items continued. Results were encouraging.

Stack Service

The percentage of requests for materials from the general book collections which were reported "not-on-shelf" declined for the fifth consecutive year. The program initiated during the transitional quarter between fiscal year 1976 and 1977 of checking not-on-shelf reports automatically in the Central Charge File was continued and expanded. In many cases these checks produced useful information on additional locations. A new service is also being provided for readers who cannot wait for materials to be delivered from the stacks on the day they visit the Library: they may now place an order and have the items held for their use on the following day. The organization of stack work was altered by providing separate crews to answer requests, to sort and arrange returned materials, and to reshelve these materials. A new program involving replacement of full-time deck attendants and reading room assistants who are promoted or resign with part-time employees hired on a job-sharing or temporary basis showed excellent first-year results. Significant progress was made toward achieving the major goal of greater flexibility in staffing to meet service demands.

Reference Service

To further improve service to readers, a training course in reference service designed primarily for issue-desk assistants was developed and instruction started, with both reference tools and reference techniques being stressed. Staff identification badges were introduced to make it easier for readers to obtain assistance.

The quality of service to external patrons was enhanced by revision of procedures for replying to their inquiries. Several form letters were eliminated, others were revised, new informational enclosures were developed, and a greater number of individual reply letters were prepared. The pilot project to test the feasibility of a national telephone reference service provided valuable experience but was discontinued late in the year for lack of funding.

Study Facilities

Better communication with study-facility holders has been accomplished through the creation of a Committee of Study Desk Holders, which meets monthly with Library representatives. Nearly two hundred reserve shelves were added for use by regular patrons of the reading rooms. A computer terminal was added to the facilities available on decks C and D of the Library of Congress Building to provide scholars with on-site access to the Library's data bases. Unfortunately, the reproduction device requested for the area in 1976 has not yet been installed. Both computer access and reproduction equipment are available to those with study-facility assignments in the Thomas Jefferson Building.

COLLECTION IMPROVEMENTS

Accompanying the drive to improve direct service was continued emphasis on the development and improvement of the collections themselves. If the Library is to serve its patrons well, its collections must include the major works in every field, and gaps should be filled as soon as possible. But a book selected for the collections must go through many steps involving many Library units so that it may be made known to and ultimately delivered to a reader upon request. Bibliographic data must be available to the reader in manual or automated catalogs; the call number—the primary locating identifier—must be accurately transcribed to a label and discernible to the deck attendant who retrieves the book from the stacks; the physical condition of the volume must permit its use; withdrawals from the stacks for more than temporary use must be promptly and accurately recorded in charge files; there must be stack space for proper shelving; and the books must be kept in order on the shelves. Errors, discrepancies, failures, or inability to accomplish goals can appear at any point, and when they do the Library's ability to get the book to the reader promptly is impaired. Some of the department's efforts for more accurate retrieval of materials, faster service of more materials, and better location records are noted in the following paragraphs.

Pilot Improvement Project

As a first step in establishing a long-range, comprehensive improvement program, a pilot project was established in the local history section of the stacks

(class F). Improvement of the physical condition of the collection, correction of discrepancies, errors, or omissions in the bibliographic records, and an inventory were among the objectives of the project. Shelflist, Serial Record, and Central Charge File checking against shelf holdings demonstrated a frequency of errors or discrepancies in identification or recordation high enough to make correction an urgent part of any broad-scale program to make materials more readily available to users. The number of volumes in need of binding, repair, relabeling, or preservation microfilming was also disturbingly high. In many cases, additional date or volume number information was needed on the spine of the book to enable quick and accurate retrieval. Attention was also given to such matters as the grouping of pamphlet materials for binding and the discarding of extra copies not needed as a permanent part of the collection, thus freeing space for incoming materials. Although these tasks are time consuming and laborious, the work is essential if the collections are to support fast and accurate service. Means must be found to expand this pilot project into a full-scale production effort.

Backlogs

A concerted effort to eliminate or reduce backlogs and thus make current data and collection materials more readily available to patrons achieved positive results. The National Referral Center data base of information resources was updated by mailing out for review and approval new draft entries and older descriptions likely to require revision. Other editorial and cataloging actions, including improved indexing, resulted in cancellation of some records, elimination of a cataloging backlog, and provision of more current information on the resources remaining in the data base. As a result, reference staff can now provide much better service to inquirers seeking sources of information or expert opinion.

A long-standing shelving arrearage of 105,000 unbound periodicals and government serials, dating as far back as the move of the Serial Division from the Library of Congress Building to the Thomas Jefferson Building seven years ago, was completely eliminated. Some 34,000 pieces were also removed from deck 36 and prepared for binding or microfilming or discarded. This brought the total number of unprocessed pieces removed from deck 36 to an estimated 859,000 pieces, some of which had been received in the Library more than fifty years ago. Perhaps a quarter of a million pieces remain to be processed.

Another project aimed at getting materials out of arrearages and into the hands of readers involved items from the general collections microfilmed for preservation purposes but being held pending inspection of the film for quality and accuracy before the hard copy was discarded. The films were inspected and brittle materials released for disposal, but a more important development was the transmittal of record change data to the Processing Department which will result in revisions to the catalogs, thus leading the reader to the microform collection instead of to a not-on-shelf report. Not only was this backlog, which had existed since 1970, essentially eliminated but also new procedures were devised to reduce the possibility of future build-ups of this sort.

Relocation of Materials

Storage of collection materials at the Landover Center Annex was initiated, with the Stack and Reader Division providing daily deliveries to readers by means of the delivery runs of the Procurement and Supply Division. Bound-newspaper, pamphlet, and sample-periodical collections were moved to Landover from the Duke Street Annex, and the Priority 4 collection of 90,000 partially cataloged volumes, some of great value, was transferred from the Pickett Street Annex. The moves resulted not only in improved service but also in better security. At the end of the fiscal year, other collections from Duke Street and Pickett Street were being moved to Landover and regular service provided. In addition, collections which had been all but inaccessible at the Middle River storage area, vacated in 1975, were put in more orderly form in the Landover Center Annex. Among these were World War II federal agency publications and some WPA materials. A large number of congressional documents from the northwest attic of the Library of Congress Building were also moved to Landover, where they are being organized to identify items needed for reference and shelf collections. Service already has improved, but much remains to be done to bring under control materials which have not been available for years or, in some cases, decades.

The shifts of collections in both buildings on Capitol Hill specified in the extended shifting plan drawn up in 1971 were completed, permitting Collections Maintenance Office and Stack and Reader Division staff to move on to new efforts at alleviating crowded conditions in several areas, thus improving the level of service to readers. Approximately 100,000 talking books were moved to Landover and the remaining stock at the Taylor Street Annex was shifted to better utilize the space released and permit faster service.

Binding and Repair

Last year's rebinding program for the reference collections in the Main Reading Room continued, and a small-scale but systematic binding and replacement program for the heavily used reference collection in the Local History and Genealogy Reading Room was begun, with four hundred damaged volumes being sent for binding or repair. The number of volumes from the general collections sent for rebinding was increased by over four thousand, of which about 10 percent were folios selected from classes F and Q. Selections during the final two months of the fiscal year were concentrated in these two classes, the theory being that it would be better to significantly improve small areas of the collections rather than to scatter the selections randomly. Materials which have been used but are in poor condition will continue to be routed for rebinding or repair rather than reshelved, since it is assumed that a title of interest to one reader will also be of interest to others. However, additional volumes will be selected on a more organized basis.

Additions to Collections

Recommending officers in the department again designated thousands of titles for acquisition by the Library. The flow of materials to the general book collections continued at a high level while microform acquisitions escalated. The number of newspaper issues received again declined somewhat, but receipts of periodicals and government serials rose by 101,500 pieces over fiscal year 1976. The Serial Division also initiated purchase of three major periodical series on microfilm, established an exchange program for microfilm of Brazilian newspapers, acquired a significant number of retrospective titles for the newspaper collection, and continued progress on the cooperative gazette microfilming program. Two acquisitions trips, covering East Africa, Egypt, France, Great Britain, and the Netherlands, were made by African Section staff members to identify sources of Africana not available in the organized book trade and to arrange for exchanges.

More than 47,000 Department of Defense technical reports were surveyed by the Science and Technology Division, and steps were taken to make 7,500 of them available for public use. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped produced 2,400 books and sixty-four magazines in cassette, disc, or braille formats and contracted for the procurement of 110,000 cassette and phonograph players. Fifty popular book titles were selected for initial reproduction on flexible discs—at a cost saving over cassettes—and arrangements were made to add three new recorded magazines to those available to patrons. Volunteer programs to produce braille and recorded books moved forward at a rapid pace.

Weeding

Increased attention was given to the disposal of extra copies no longer needed for permanent retention in the general book collections. Not only is a well-weeded collection more easily used, but the space freed also is essential for growth. With the concurrence of the Selection Office, extra copies of many serial and monographic items were withdrawn from the collections. After careful checking, several thousand extra copies of city directories which had been in storage for several years were discarded after the Exchange and Gift Division and Universal Serials and Book Exchange found no takers.

OUTREACH EFFORTS

Full utilization of the resources and services of the Library can be achieved only if scholarly and other potential users are aware of what is or may be available to them here. There are many ways in which this educational need can be met and the Library's obligation to communicate discharged. Publications, participation in the activities of organizations with scholarly interests, contacts with

other libraries, exhibits, seminars, and orientation sessions are among the possible approaches. Reader Services Department activities in these areas during the past year proved to be quite effective.

Luncheon Discussions

Traditionally, the Library's communication with the public has been primarily through its scholarly and informational publications. The verbal exchange of views is no less important, however, and in this connection the department sponsored a number of seminars on topics of current importance. The Federal Research Division took the lead role in this effort and, during the year, hosted six luncheon discussions designed to bring together representatives of government, the academic world, and the public to meet, hear, and challenge guest lecturers. The speakers and their topics were as follows:

Bernard Reich, chairman of the Political Science Department, George Washington University, "Arab-Israeli Conflict: The Next Step."

Robert A. Scalapino, professor of political science, University of California at Berkeley, "The Domestic Drama in China—Is Instability Over?"

Marvin Kalb, diplomatic correspondent, Columbia Broadcasting System, "Detente—An Ongoing Enterprise."

Honorable Paul Bomani, ambassador of Tanzania to the United States, "The Current of Change in Africa."

Lester R. Brown, President of the Worldwatch Institute, "Adjusting Human Needs and Numbers to a Finite Planet."

Helmut Sonnefeldt, former senior adviser to Henry Kissinger, "Accomplishments of the Detente Policy."

Publications

A wide variety of scholarly publications were produced in the department during the fiscal year. The great majority of these were bibliographic in nature, serving not only to direct users to appropriate sources but also as an indication of the extent and depth of the Library's collections.

The popular *LC Science Tracer Bullet* series added seventeen topics this year: unconventional sources of protein, endangered species (plants), fire retardants, airships, hydroponics, hypertension, industrial safety and health, herbal and folk medicine, microcomputers, allergy and asthma, lead poisoning, science and society, environmental education, tidal energy, cryobiology, ginseng, and climatic change. The similar *NRC Switchboard* covered two other subjects of wide interest: land use and scholarships, fellowships, grants, and loans. Other publications prepared by the Science and Technology Division included *Unidentified Flying Objects: A Selected Bibliography,* a bibliography on Charles A. Lindbergh marking the fiftieth anniversary of his solo flight across the Atlantic, *Publications Prepared by the Science and Technology Division, 1940-1975,* and volume 8 of the *Antarctic Bibliography,* which for the first time was photocomposed on the Library's own equipment. Several other publications based on work or data produced by the division were published or distributed by sponsoring organizations.

The bibliographic output of the General Reference and Bibliography Division rose markedly in terms of entries completed, owing in part to a reorganization of the Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section which freed bibliographers from some of their correspondence workload. Under a program initiated last year, ten bibliographies on topics of current interest appeared in the Library's *Information Bulletin.* The subjects covered included: American history (a three-part basic reading list), the American national character, biographies of U.S. presidents, the assassination of President Kennedy, Saratoga—1777, women in revolutionary America, African names, film studies, the Trilateral Commission, and in-print guides to Washington, D.C., and vicinity. As in the *Tracer Bullet* series, emphasis was on areas of broad public interest rather than specialized subjects of scholarly concern only.

Three major bibliographies produced by the Children's Book Section were published in fiscal 1977: *Children's Books—1976; Folklore From Africa to the United States;* and *Samuel Langhorne Clemens: A Centennial for Tom Sawyer.*

The African Section also had an active publications year. In addition to trip reports and informational brochures, the following substantial bibliographies were issued: *Arab-African Relations, 1973-1975; East African Community: Subject Guide to Official Publications;* and *Tanganyika African National Union.* Other GR&B bibliographies covered genealogical research, national bibliographic and abstracting services, international commodity agreements, international organizations, and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions, as well as the annual issue of *Library of Congress Publications in Print.*

The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped continued its extensive publication program, including its two bimonthly magazines, *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review,* and four major catalogs of materials available in the various media usable by its patrons. Three cumulative quarterly editions of the computer-produced microfiche catalog of *Reading Material for the Blind and Physically Handicapped* were distributed. A bibliography entitled *Home Management* was issued in print and recorded formats, and the pamphlet *Metric Information and Metric Conversion Factors: All You Will Need to Know* appeared in print and braille. Several publications in the field of music were also edited and produced by DBPH, including the serial *New Braille Musician,* its successor *Musical Mainstream,* and catalogs of large-print scores and books and instructional disc recordings. Other printed materials prepared in large quantities for distribution to regional centers and for use in responding to inquiries dealt with braille instruction and writing equipment, magazines in special media, spoken-word recordings, closed-circuit television reading devices, reading machines, national organizations and regional and subregional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped, and acquisition and publications lists.

In a noteworthy departure from past practice, the Federal Research Division, with the agreement of its sponsoring agency, forwarded a substantial number of its studies for inclusion in the collections of the Library. Many of the documents, analytical studies, annotated bibliographies, and chronologies remain in the classified Federal Agencies Collection but can be made available to the public when declassified by the sponsoring agency. Also under consideration is a program designed to make unclassified studies and compilations of general interest available to the public.

Descriptive Brochures

To assist the patron in using the Library's collections, a number of new informational brochures and pamphlets were prepared and others were revised and updated.

Establishment of the Computer Catalog Center, for example, required the preparation of materials instructing readers in the use of the terminals. *Loan Division Services to Congress* and a revision of *Interlibrary Loan Services* were designed to assist borrowers. *The African Section in the Library of Congress,* in both English and French editions, and *Africana in the Library of Congress* were addressed to patrons with specific subject interests, as was the revised edition of *Local History and Genealogy Room.* Serial Division services and resources were described in *The Newspaper and Current Periodical Room.*

On a broader scale, the department was responsible for issuance of *Reference and Referral Services for Librarians, Microformats in the Library of Congress,* and *Catalogs, the Major Access Tools to the Collections of the Library of Congress.* These were intended to assist patrons and potential patrons in identifying services and collections available to them in the Library, and many copies were distributed by the staff providing research guidance in the Main Reading Room.

Exhibits

An exhibit entitled "Sharks, The Marvelous Marauders," prepared by the Science and Technology Division, received exceptional publicity because of the interest generated by the movie *Jaws.* Another exhibit, featuring the division's reference and referral services, went to the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in Denver in February 1977. The Serial Division mounted exhibits on presidential campaigns and elections, Charles Lindbergh, and Babe Ruth's sixty home runs. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped placed exhibits outlining its programs and services at meetings of thirty-one educational, medical, and other professional organizations which work with potential users of the Library's services. Four posters on DBPH services were also made available for purchase by the library network.

Professional Organizations

The widespread participation by department staff members in the activities of professional and scholarly organizations ranged from officeholding to serving as guest speaker or otherwise participating in meetings. Library, historical, educational, area study, health, scientific, and information organizations were in the forefront. Of special note was the April visit of Thomas E. Hughes, assistant chief for information services of the Science and Technology Division, to the Soviet Union as chairman of the United States team on the Joint US-USSR Research Group on Development and Testing of a Common Communication Format for Exchange of Bibliographic Data in Machine Readable Form.

In addition to the contribution staff members made to the goals of the professional organizations, the opportunities to discuss the Library's resources and to invite fuller use of them were numerous and productive. As an example, department staff members assisted in special programs at the midwinter conference of the American Library Association and the annual meeting of the American Historical Association to demonstrate the Library's automated data bases searchable under the SCORPIO program and to facilitate use of the Library's collections by those attending the meetings.

The September meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions in Brussels featured several contributions by department staff members. Frank Kurt Cylke, chief of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, presented a proposal for international coordination of library services for the blind and physically handicapped. Guy A. Marco, chief of the General Reference and Bibliography Division and an active member of the federation's Section of Library Schools and Other Training Aspects, presented a paper, and Virginia Haviland and Margaret N. Coughlan of the Library's Children's Book Section participated in the sessions sponsored by the Children's Libraries Section.

Visits and Orientations

Extensive or concentrated orientation sessions covering various aspects of the department's functions were arranged for numerous visitors from the United States and abroad. The African Section alone welcomed visitors from fifteen African nations. Department staff also went to other libraries—members of the Loan Division, for example, visited fifteen libraries in the Washington area to share resource skills, interpret loan policies and procedures, and provide information which would lead to better service for local patrons. Two division chiefs were members of the Library of Congress delegation to the National Library of Canada in March. Many other visits took place in conjunction with acquisitions trips or attendance at meetings.

A special event was the lecture by British author and critic John Rowe Townsend which opened the Library's observance of National Children's Book Week in November 1976. Entitled "Under Two Hats," the lecture was subsequently published in the April 1977 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress.*

As a whole, the department's informational materials, publications, participation in organizational activities, contacts with other libraries and organizations, exhibits, reciprocal orientation discussions, and various related activities constitute an extensive effort to reach out to the patrons and potential patrons of the Library, to let them know what resources and services are available to them, and to assure them that they are welcome.

BASIC WORK LOAD

There is a tendency in annual reports to concentrate on changes and new developments occurring during the year, ignoring the basic functions which must go steadily on day after day. In the case of the Reader Services Department, these basic activities constitute the very backbone of the department's—and for that matter the Library's—efforts to develop and make readily available for the broadest possible use the collections in its custody. Since traditional library services absorb most of the resources of this department, some basic work-load statistics have been selected and cited below. Although they by no means reflect the entire output of the department, they do give some indication of the scope of the daily work and represent the background against which all other activities are set.

Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Responded to 14,354 reference inquiries.
Made 156,350 copies of reference materials.
Awarded contracts for 110,000 record players and cassette machines.
Visited 31 network libraries to evaluate their operations.
Mailed 120,000 pieces.
Shifted 265,000 recorded-disc, cassette, and tape containers.
Shipped and received the following materials: 4,312 tubs, 7,351 mailbags, 35,381 talking-book discs, 14,728 cassettes, 13,878 braille books, 19,404 cartons of catalogs and publications, and 9,578 disc and cassette machines.

Federal Research Division

Prepared 64 studies, 10,438 abstracts, and 33,031 news items or alerts.

General Reference and Bibliography Division

Provided personal reference assistance to 152,027 readers.
Responded to 57,583 telephone calls.
Replied to 11,843 letters of inquiry and referred 6,807 more elsewhere for reply.
Completed 16,426 bibliographic entries.
Scanned 4,594 book lists and offers and recommended 7,041 items for acquisition.

Loan Division

Circulated 221,898 items on loan.
Performed 221,130 loan searches.
Entered 469,264 Central Charge File charges.
Released 402,840 Central Charge File charges.

Science and Technology Division

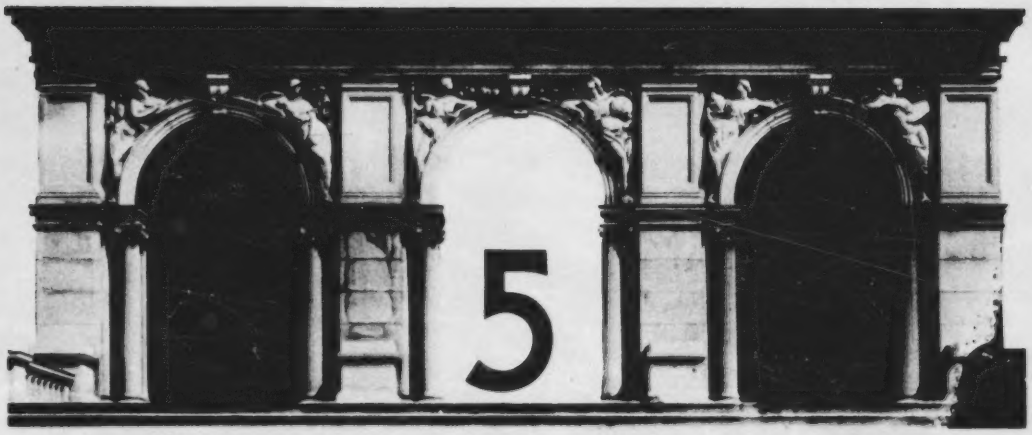
Provided personal reference assistance to 20,162 readers.
Responded to 7,865 telephone calls.
Replied to 13,659 letters of inquiry.
Completed 9,503 bibliographic entries.
Accessioned 157,935 reports and other items.
Recommended 8,000 items for acquisition.

Serial Division

Circulated 325,589 items.
Provided personal reference assistance to 51,657 readers.
Responded to 18,017 telephone calls.
Replied to 1,789 letters of inquiry.
Shelved 1,338,164 items.
Accessioned 496,809 items.
Sorted and arranged 997,545 items.
Prepared 455,755 items for microfilming and 303,063 for binding.
Disposed of 785,660 items.

Stack and Reader Division

Served 548,631 readers in reading rooms and study facilities.
Provided personal assistance to 109,338 readers and others who sought or inquired about service.
Circulated 1,207,483 items internally.
Shelved 2,809,997 items.
Added 183,917 pieces of microform to collections.



THE RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

The Library of Congress is entering a period of innovation, and the Research Department has invested a substantial amount of time and thought during fiscal year 1977 in planning for new ventures. The Library's self-study, initially a task force effort but subsequently made a continuing responsibility of the Planning Office, has had considerable impact on the department, particularly as regards the proposed reorganization of the Library. In addition, the new copyright legislation requires the department to develop precise specifications for deposit and definitions of "best editions" for the various kinds of materials to be registered. Much effort was devoted to determining the impact of new deposit regulations on the collections, on space, and on cataloging. An entirely new program—the American Television and Radio Archive—is mandated in Public Law 94-553, and the planning of staff, program, technical, and budget requirements for the proposed archive was given high priority during the year.

Another new venture, the Library's study center for the performing arts at the John F. Kennedy Center, progressed superbly during fiscal 1977. Final plans for the space, funds for construction and for the acquisition of library materials, and specifications for interior arrangements at the center were completed, and at the end of the year we were awaiting the start of construction. The extensive and efficient collaboration between officials and staff of the Kennedy Center and of the Library, under John Finzi's supervision, has been an exceptionally satisfying aspect of this project.

Space remained a major preoccupation for the Research Department's divisions on Capitol Hill, as will be evident in the later pages of this report, but careful planning coupled with ingenuity and hard work provided considerable improvements in the housing of collections in the Music Division, the Motion Picture Section, and the Manuscript Division. At the close of the year, plans had been approved and work was about to begin on rearrangements in the Rare Book, Music, and Motion Picture Reading Rooms that will provide more efficient service for readers while improving staff working areas. The expanding utilization of the Landover Center Annex for collection storage played a major role in relieving some space constraints, especially since the department is faced with the loss of collection space at Duke Street and in the Navy Yard Annex.

Fiscal Year 1977 was notable for the quality and quantity of special public events, and the staff of the Research Department divisions worked hard to plan and execute these programs. In addition to the Engelhard and Jameson lectures, supervised by the Rare Book and Special Collections Division and the Manuscript Division, and the several unusual concerts

noted in another section of this report, the Music Division, in cooperation with the Exhibits Office and the Publications Office, celebrated the centennial of the invention of the phonograph with a major exhibition and publication. The Geography and Map Division played a principal role in the planning of an international conference on the history of cartography.

The contributions of Walter W. Ristow, chief of the Geography and Map Division, were recognized this year when the Librarian arranged for certain routine administrative matters to be handled by other divisional staff members so that Dr. Ristow would be able to complete a number of scholarly projects he had in hand. It is hoped that this will be a model for future designations of staff members as researchers in their fields of specialization. The results in this case have clearly demonstrated the potential value of such a program.

There were a number of important staff changes within the department during the year. With the resignation of John Kuiper to go to George Eastman House, the Prints and Photographs Division lost both a chief and a motion picture specialist. Leadership of the division was assumed by the newly appointed assistant chief, Dale Haworth, who came to the Library from Carleton College. The presence of Erik Barnouw as a full-time consultant immeasurably aided the new efforts to shape a television program. John Hébert and David Kraus were named assistant chiefs of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish and Slavic and Central European Divisions, respectively, and replacements had to be found for several specialists and curators who left for positions in other institutions.

The death of Harold Spivacke, retired chief of the Music Division, was a cause for great sadness. An extraordinary concert in his memory was spontaneously offered by the Juilliard String Quartet and Klaus Adam, in the Coolidge Auditorium. Dr. Spivacke's long and distinguished career transformed the collections and activities of the Music Division, and the impact of his forceful personality can still be vividly felt in many parts of the Library.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE COLLECTIONS

The Office of the Assistant Director for Library Resources, in its role as coordinator of the development of the Library's collections, devoted increased attention during the year to a variety of problems associated with changing patterns of research and technological advances. In coordination with the Acquisitions Committee, all acquisitions policy statements were examined to determine what changes should be made to bring them into conformity with the Library's present requirements. The need for better coverage of the developing countries of Africa, Asia, the Middle East, and Latin America was recognized, and acquisitions policies were liberalized to provide for more nearly comprehensive coverage of these areas. New specifications were formulated for materials to be acquired under the 1976 Copyright Law, and several other policy statements were in the process of revision at the end of the year.

Area and subject specialists play a major role in recommending what materials are to be added to the Library's collections to increase their value in meeting current and future research needs. Over half a million titles were routed to the specialists of the Research and Reader Services Departments for consideration, and nearly 111,000 recommendations for acquisition of materials by purchase, gift, and exchange were reviewed. A large book budget during fiscal year 1977 permitted a number of important purchases of research materials, especially older works needed to complete the collections. The need for support staff to search the Library's holdings and conduct surveys of its strengths and weaknesses remains a serious concern. Such a program is essential if the Library is to maintain its preeminent role as a research institution.

The Library has always relied on the generosity of donors for some of its most valued receipts. It is a pleasure, therefore, to note an important development in the area of personal manuscripts. Several *Annual Reports* have mentioned the unfortunate effects of the Tax Reform Act of 1969, which discouraged authors, composers, public officials, and others from donating their papers and other self-created works to the Library. Prompted by two changes of adminstrations in less than three years, however, a number of cabinet officers of the Nixon and Ford administrations accepted the Library's

invitation to place their papers in the Manuscript Division. It appears that in a time of extreme uncertainty many potential donors have been reassured by the stability of the Library of Congress and by the notable record of its Manuscript Division. The Librarian of Congress, who has taken a great personal interest in this matter, played a major role in convincing public officials of the wisdom of this action.

The most publicized acquisition of a retiring cabinet officer's papers was the collection of former Secretary of State Henry A. Kissinger. The Kissinger papers seem likely to be regarded as the indispensable body of personal papers for research in the political history of foreign relations of the 1970s. Their presence in the Library immensely strengthens its resources for twentieth-century history. Other former officials, the first installments of whose papers were acquired in fiscal 1977, were David Mathews, Elliot L. Richardson, and Donald Rumsfeld. Retiring Vice-President Nelson A. Rockefeller gave the Library his personal files pertaining to the presidential commission on CIA activities in the United States. While access to most of the above collections remains restricted for the present, future scholars will benefit greatly from these important acquisitions.

The relationship between various manuscript collections in the Library adds greatly to their overall value as research tools, whether they are from the world of politics, science, or literature. Retiring Senator Robert Taft, Jr., added his papers to the Manuscript Division's holdings, which already included those of his father, his grandfather William Howard Taft, and his uncle Charles P. Taft. The Taft Family Archive is one of the most significant bodies of research material in any library, documenting American history for nearly a century. In fiscal 1975 the Library acquired the papers of Alexander Graham Bell, a collection which has been augmented since that time. In fiscal 1977 the donors of the Bell papers added those of Gilbert H. Grosvenor and Gardiner G. Hubbard, chiefly to associate these related family papers with the Bell Collection. Similarly, a large addition to the C.H. Merriam Papers was discovered at the National Geographic Society and brought to the Library through the efforts of the Grosvenor family.

An important characteristic of manuscript collections is their capacity for growth. During the year more than 600,000 items were added to the NAACP archives, and large additions were made to the papers of William O. Douglas and Nannie Helen Burroughs. In all, additions to existing collections amounted to about 2 million items, and for the first time the Manuscript Division's total accessions for a year exceeded 3 million items.

As in previous years, the Geography and Map Division received substantial transfers of maps from other agencies of the U.S. government. These included more than fifteen hundred three-dimensional maps for addition to what is now believed to be one of the largest existing collections of 3-D models. The Interagency Map and Publications Acquisition Committee provided 75 percent of the foreign cartographic materials received. The Library's fine collection of fire insurance maps was enriched by the purchase of 18,500 maps of some thirteen hundred Canadian towns and cities published by the Charles Goad Company between 1876 and 1971. The purchase of a matched pair of globes (celestial and terrestrial) produced in 1816 by the Cary Company of London provided an important addition to the globe collection.

New pictorial acquisitions so overwhelmed the Prints and Photographs Division that it is difficult to identify the most important items. Among the fine prints selected for purchase from among those submitted to the Pennell Fund Committee and the 25th National Exhibition of Prints were works by Stuart Davis, Jim Dine, Marsden Hartley, and Mark Tobey and a portfolio ("Fizzles") by Jasper Johns. Poster receipts included "La Reine de Joie" (1893) by Toulouse-Lautrec, an 1895 Beggarstaff poster, and a thousand 1972-75 propaganda posters from Gary Yanker. Works by master photographers Berenice Abbott, Lucien Aigner, Elliott Erwitt, and W. Eugene Smith were among the outstanding additions to the photographic collections. Over eleven thousand architectural negatives, including a comprehensive survey of monuments in the District of Columbia and more than nine hundred American courthouses, were donated by Joseph S. Allen, a former Library staff member. Architectural drawings and other documents of the Washington firm of Waggaman & Ray (1907-31) include over sixteen thousand items representing more than four hundred commissions, the gift of Mr. and Mrs. Peter Van Dyke. Among the original cartoon drawings acquired during the year were thirty-four political cartoons by Kazimers Majewski which appeared in U.S. Polish-language newspapers, four cartoon

drawings by Hugh Haynie, and forty-seven original cartoon drawings by various artists given by Ed Fisher. The Motion Picture Section supplemented its selections from the year's copyrighted films, including *All the President's Men* and *La Grande Illusion*, with a number of important gifts and purchases. Three recent films recommended by the Library's African Section, *Some Afrikaners, Soweto*, and *Angola's Second War of Liberation*, were acquired by purchase. A number of interesting motion pictures began arriving under a new arrangement for deposit of films and tapes produced through grants of the National Endowment for the Arts.

The Music Division received gifts of large manuscript collections relating to two great composer-pianists, Leopold Godowsky and Edward Steuermann. As a complement to the latter collection, the Library purchased a group of letters of Anton von Webern to Steuermann discussing Webern's works, including his *Piano Variations*. Composers who donated manuscripts included Richard Arnell, Paul Pisk, Burnet Tuthill, and Aurelio de la Vega. The Recorded Sound Section acquired a number of large collections of considerable research value. Among these were the National Public Radio Collection of approximately one thousand tapes dating from its first transmissions in 1971 and including live concert recordings of classical, jazz, and folk music and a complete collection of "Voices in the Wind," NPR's highly acclaimed weekly magazine of the arts; a gift from the Eastman School of Music of approximately twelve thousand 78-rpm recordings selected by the Library and consisting of non-U.S. labels or recordings with limited distribution in the United States; and the Harrison D. Brailsford Collection of some nine hundred transcription discs from World Records, a radio transcription service that operated in New York City from 1932 to 1947.

The Archive of Folk Song added fifty-one new collections to its holdings of recorded songs and lore. Among these were the entire proceedings of the landmark conference "Ethnic Recordings in America: A Neglected Heritage," sponsored jointly by the Music Division and the American Folklife Center; 160 songs of Americans in the Vietnam War, lent for duplication by Edwin Lansdale; and a collection of disc recordings made in the 1940s on Sioux Indian reservations and lent to the archive by Evelyn Yellow Robe.

Through a continuing review of materials acquired by exchange, gift, and purchase, staff members of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division were able to advise the Processing Department on the performance of blanket order dealers, participation in two cooperative acquisitions plans for Caribbean materials, and possible methods of improving the exchange program. Emma G. Montgomery, principal acquisitions officer of the department, visited Bogotá, Colombia, to arrange for the appointment of a new contract agent to assist in the procurement of noncommercial publications from that country. Among the research materials purchased during the year were the Spanish papers of the Royal Exchange Insurance Company of London, reflecting that company's activities in Spain during the Civil War (1936-39) and the activities of the London-based Spanish Emergency Committee, microfilm of the Spanish newspaper *El Socialista*, and the fourteen-volume *Gran Enciclopedia de Puerto Rico* (1977). The division chief represented the Library at meetings of the Latin American Microform Project of the Center for Research Libraries, which has recently been concerned with Brazilian and Mexican serial and governmental publications.

The Orientalia Division continued to exert every effort to overcome the barriers to the free flow of publications which exist throughout much of Asia and the Middle East, and there were many signs of success. Acquisitions trips by staff members continued to play an important role. Chi Wang, head of the Chinese and Korean Section, visited the People's Republic of China for the third time in five years and returned with some twelve hundred publications, including many recently published books and periodicals not commonly found in Hong Kong, the normal source for Mainland Chinese materials. Among these were publications of the regional presses, rarely seen in book markets outside China but often available for purchase in person. Abdul Kohar Rony's trip to the Philippines in September 1976 uncovered new sources of materials, and a gradual increase in the volume and importance of receipts from that country has resulted. The Persian area specialist, Ibrahim Pourhadi, visited Iran and Afghanistan, and Abraham Bodurgil made an acquisitions trip to Turkey and to European centers of Armenian culture.

Japanese accessions of some 10,700 monographs constituted the largest single linguistic group added to the Orientalia Division's holdings. While these

receipts provide excellent coverage of current commercially published monographs, the Japanese Section is paying special attention to the problems of elusive scholarly and quasi-governmental publications which do not usually enter into the book trade. Given the rapidly escalating book prices in Tokyo, the Library was fortunate to be able to acquire 635 expensive volumes through a gift from the Soka Gakkai, a Buddhist lay organization. A microfilm of *Taishō Shōwa nenkan fuken tōkeisho shūsei*, a collection of statistical yearbooks of the prefectures of Japan for 1913-45, supplements a similar collection covering the period 1873-1912 and enhances the Library's resources for the study of Japanese local history. The purchase of files of several rare Persian newspapers published during the first decade of this century, *Niday-i Vatan, Ruh al-Qudus, Suri-i Israfil,* and *Tarbiyat,* provides important sources for the study of the constitutional movement in Iran. An intensive effort was made to acquire ethnic publications issued in the United States by Asian communities, particularly Vietnamese, Thai, and Filipino groups. Finally, mention should be made of 608 Passover Haggadahs and fifteen rare printings of parts of the Bible donated by Abraham H. Berman. This fine collection has helped to raise the Library to an important rank among the holders of this category of materials.

The countries for which the Slavic and Central European Division is responsible have excellent bibliographic resources to assist in the acquisition of current publications; these were exploited to the fullest extent possible, and the number of recommendations rose more than 20 percent. The division chief's visit to Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, and Yugoslavia to discuss current receipts with booksellers and librarians also contributed to progress in this area. Much effort is often required to locate older and rare materials, and even when found they are frequently in poor condition. Where possible, such items are acquired in microform or as reprints. Among the microform editions purchased during the year were official statistical publications of the Russian Empire, microfiche relating to the Futurist artistic movement in Russia from 1910 to 1925, and the Russian emigré newspaper *Posliedniia novosti,* published in Paris. Another important purchase was the reprint of the sixteen-volume *Słownik geograficzny Krolestwa Polskiego i innych krajow słowianskich* (1880-1914), a gazetteer of Polish and other Slavic lands which will be valuable to persons wishing to learn about their ancestral homes in those areas. Gaps in the division's collection of Radio Liberty samizdat materials (writings without official sanction) were filled through a gift from the new Samizdat Archive Association in Munich. In addition, first efforts were made to obtain Czechoslovak samizdat materials in Western Europe and East European Jewish samizdat materials available in Israel to bolster this unusual collection in the division's custody.

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division's receipts were among the most interesting in many years; only a few can be described here. Efforts to form a Freud book collection worthy of the magnificent resources in the Manuscript Division were given a great boost by the gift of a first edition of *Die Traumdeutung* [The Interpretation of Dreams], the key book in any Freud collection, from the Baltimore-District of Columbia Society for Psychoanalysis. Kurt Eissler gave the Library a copy of *Sammlung kleiner Schriften zur Neurosenlehren,* inscribed by Freud to his patient "the Wolfman," using his real name; this is said to be the only known instance of Freud's inscribing one of his books to a patient. Archibald MacLeish's first "book," the 4-page *Class Poem* which he delivered at his graduation ceremonies from Yale in 1915, was acquired by purchase. Lessing J. Rosenwald added several volumes to his previous gifts to the Library, including a Vérard printing (ca. 1494) of the *Roman de la rose* on vellum with fine hand-painted miniatures. The Western Publishing Company, with the enthusiastic endorsement of Helen Meyer, chairman of the board of Dell Paperbacks, gave the Library an archival collection of Dell paperback books consisting of more than six thousand volumes. Through an exchange of duplicates the Library acquired a collection of more than eight hundred volumes on anarchy and radicalism. Acquisition of these materials, which are international in scope, was welcomed by specialists in various parts of the Library. Heavily weighted with ephemeral publications of the kind which ordinarily escape a library's net, the volumes will be maintained as a special collection.

For many years the Library has maintained a program for recording outstanding literary figures reading their own works. Particular emphasis has

been placed on writers from the United States and other English-speaking countries, largely under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. A similar program for Latin American writers, the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, has been active since 1942. During fiscal year 1977 the Archive of World Literature on Tape, including all foreign countries, was officially established. For recordings made overseas, the Library relies on the cooperation of U.S. diplomatic posts as well as its own field offices. The Southern Asia portion of the archive was launched with the recording of two Pakistani poets, Rais Amrohvi and Dilawar Figar. The Latin American Archive added forty-eight new writers, nineteen of whom were recorded by the United States Information Service in Rio de Janeiro with the aid of the Library's office there. New programs for recording national writers in Uruguay and Venezuela were initiated to complement those already under way in Brazil and Mexico.

ORGANIZATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE COLLECTIONS

Fiscal year 1977 saw a continuation of efforts by the Research Department to obtain additional space and to make more efficient use of available areas through relocations and rearrangements of collections and space. By redesigning its atlas housing requirements, the Geography and Map Division was able to reorganize the atlas collections and shelve materials in two sizes, vacating needed shelf space and eliminating dead aisles. In the space thereby provided, new heavy-duty shelving was installed for improved housing of the extensive collection of Sanborn fire insurance maps and atlases.

The availability of space at the Landover Center Annex presented new opportunities for solving some of the storage problems in the Capitol Hill buildings. Completion of the lower mezzanine at Landover, assigned for housing manuscript collections, solved some major storage problems. When the Manuscript Storage/Reading Area at the Navy Yard was closed, it became possible to transfer processed collections to the TJB stacks cleared by the move of unprocessed materials to Landover.

Use of the large, caged storage area assigned to the Music Division at Landover has benefited that division's efforts to rearrange and reshelve large sections of its materials and to organize the music collections in preparation for the eventual move to the James Madison Memorial Building. Of special importance is the fact that the enormous collection of copyright deposits formerly housed on deck 50 has been moved to Landover, releasing space for a more orderly shelving of other collections. To provide more room in the Library of Congress Building for 78-rpm recordings and for sorting, collating, marking, and packaging records, the Recorded Sound Section continued moving its LP collections to the Landover Center storage area. An additional nineteen major labels, together with all LP's from companies whose names begin with the letters *A*, *B*, or *C*, were moved to the new facility. Space was also secured for the section in the cellar of the Library of Congress Building in February, making possible the transfer of a large supply of tapes that had accumulated in the Recorded Sound Studio area. In addition, 14,000 square feet of space was allocated for the storage of motion picture film on the lower level at Landover; the area will include a cold storage facility.

With the object of achieving more efficient use of available space, drawings and plans for the physical rearrangement of the Motion Picture Section, the Music Division Reading Room, the Near East Section of the Orientalia Division, and the Rare Book and Special Collections Division were developed and completed during the year. Refurbishing of the Slavic Room was completed with the installation of carpeting in the reading area, new shelving, new tables and chairs for readers, and new desks and bookcases for the staff. The walls and ceiling of the room were also painted. The furniture, wall decorations, and paint are color coordinated. The transformation has made the Slavic Room into one of the most attractive reading rooms in the Library of Congress Building.

The Research Department is responsible for processing the nonbook materials which are not cataloged by the Processing Department. This processing can take many forms, from the creation of a full catalog record for individual items, as is the case for maps, to the preparation of guides to large groups of related materials, such as manuscript collections. To assist the Processing Department in understanding the needs of the users, a forum was established in the spring for reference librarians and catalogers to discuss problems of mutual concern.

The staff of the Geography and Map Division gave special attention this year to achieving better

organization and improved access to the world's largest cartographic collection. They arranged and bound in loose-leaf binders the large collection of recently acquired Canadian fire insurance maps and organized and indexed more than a thousand plastic relief models. A special cataloging project resulted in the analysis and reprocessing of an interesting collection of rare Japanese scroll maps. The cataloging of maps, which has been accomplished by automated means since 1968, was improved significantly by the installation of four-phase CRT equipment for inputting. As in the past, the division's processing efforts were ably assisted by the services of the Special Map Project participants, representing eleven U.S. colleges and universities in the summer of 1977.

The Music Division's superlative collection of composers' autograph manuscripts was reboxed and inventoried, and increased attention was devoted to the Dayton Miller Flute Collection, perhaps the greatest collection of its kind anywhere. The special consultant appointed to care for the flutes made improvements in their storage, totally reorganized the collection into chronological sequence, and began preparing an index to Miller's correspondence and miscellaneous papers. In addition, the Archive of Folk Song completely recataloged the Frances Densmore/Smithsonian Institution and Willard Rhodes Collections of American Indian recordings to provide access by tribal names and states of origin.

The identification and transfer of numerous rare books, particularly pre-1800 science and nineteenth-century illustrated books, from the general collections to the Rare Book and Special Collections Division necessitated an increased processing effort by the division. Likewise, the Orientalia Division's processing staff was busy accommodating the increased flow of materials, including a large group of Burmese titles. The Southern Asia Section developed a full Vietnamese shelflist file, established a vertical file for Southeast Asian sample serials, and organized for cataloging a long-standing arrearage of Sinhalese government serials from Sri Lanka.

The Manuscript Division prepared for reader use numerous significant collections, including the papers of Catherine Drinker Bowen, Wernher Von Braun, and Clinton P. Anderson. A major group of papers, including those of Air Force figures Elwood Quesada and Frank Maxwell Andrews, was made accessible this year through declassification and the removal of security restrictions. An important milestone was reached at the end of the year when items reported to the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* reached 23 million.

Prints, photographs, and other pictorial materials are, by their very nature, among the most difficult of all library materials to describe and catalog by traditional methods. The staff of the Prints and Photographs Division has been developing innovative and imaginative means to organize and describe their rich collections. A collection of 100 fine prints and drawings by Rockwell Kent and 234 Cass Gilbert architectural sketches were cataloged during the year. The Historical American Engineering Records were arranged in shelflist order, the foreign photographs from the Office of War Information Collection were organized into lots by subject or geographic area, and an interesting collection of Polish posters was translated and given preliminary cataloging. The project to improve control over pictorial resources in all parts of the Library by establishing a master negative file was expanded to include the Music Division and the Law Library.

The motion picture collections were given no less attention—the films received on copyright deposit were completely processed and the backlogs of unsorted safety film produced by the Motion Picture Laboratory were significantly reduced. In addition, inventories were prepared for the collection of WNET-TV series and special programs as well as for the films received as part of last year's gift of the archives of Moral Re-Armament, Inc. A special project, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities, to catalog and provide computerized access to the Theodore Roosevelt and George Kleine motion picture collections was brought to a successful conclusion.

Although considerable energy and expense are devoted to the acquisition and organization of the collections, these efforts are for nought unless the materials are maintained and preserved in ways that will enable them to be used by the researchers of today and tomorrow. The Research Department maintains laboratories for the preservation of sound recordings and motion pictures and identifies items for treatment by the Preservation Office and for microfilming by the Photoduplication Service. Besides aiding in the conservation of space, microfilming fulfills the dual preservation needs of replacing deteriorating paper items so that their contents may still be available for research and, in some

cases, providing substitute copies for reader use to reduce the unnecessary and frequent handling of the original materials. To further these goals, the Orientalia Division's microfilming program included such Asian study resource materials as files of the New York Arabic newpaper *al-Islah* from the 1930s and 1940s; issues from 1951-62 of the important Cambodian periodical of Buddhist literature *Kambujasuriya,* and a number of records, surveys, and statistical reports prepared by the South Manchurian Railway Company in the early twentieth century. The preparation of preservation microfilm of Arabic and Syriac manuscripts from Near Eastern monasteries and convents was particularly timely, as many of these original documents important for the study of Christianity in the Near East were destroyed in the recent Lebanese conflict.

The Music Division also initiated several important microfilming projects. Among the materials filmed were the serials *Allegro,* 1943-76; *DISC* (London), 1958-75; and *Deutsche Musikbibliographie* (Leipzig), 1873-1975. As an ongoing commitment, the division's extensive collection of full opera scores and the holograph manuscripts of individual composers are being filmed. The works of George Gershwin and Roy Harris were included in the latter project. Special filming projects included a group of woodwind tutors and the catalogs of the Victor Talking Machine Company. The Recorded Sound Section had an unusually productive year in creating preservation tapes from disc and cylinder recordings. One significant activity was the duplication of 825 cylinders of the Robert Winslow Gordon Collection of Anglo- and Afro-American folksongs onto ten-inch and seven-inch reels, thus making the Archive of Folk Song's first major acquisition more easily accessible for research.

Microfilming of the pictorial collections included the psychedelic posters of Bill Graham's Fillmore West series, motion picture posters of 1910-40 by title and date, and sixty-six reels of Historic American Buildings Survey drawings. Significant progress was made in the extremely difficult and time-consuming task of filming the Rare Book and Special Collections Division's Houdini scrapbooks, and similar advances were made on the Geography and Map Division's rare atlases. Of the 108 collections arranged in final form and described by the Manuscript Division, nearly half were for the microfilm camera. Editions completed included the papers of revolutionary war general Philip John Schuyler, eighteenth-century diplomat William Short, Union general William Tecumseh Sherman, and educator and civil rights advocate Mary Church Terrell, as well as the letterbooks and political appointment books of Joseph P. Tumulty, President Wilson's secretary.

The Motion Picture Laboratory, adding extra shifts to attain full operating capacity, converted almost 6 million feet of deteriorating nitrate film to safety film. Among the titles now preserved are the restored full-length original version of *Gunga Din,* directed in 1939 by George Stevens; silent footage of one of the first travelog-documentaries shot in Tibet, *To Lhasa in Disguise;* a group of Popeye cartoons from the early 1930s; and the Yiddish classic *The Dybbuk,* filmed in Poland in 1938.

REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

Assistance to readers and scholars in making available the vast resources of the Library remained the ultimate function of the divisions within the Research Department. Although trends are not easy to establish from among the thousands of reference questions posed by Library users, it seemed evident by the end of the year that, while the American revolutionary period receded as a topic of research, other issues of current national interest were being increasingly pursued in the department's special reading rooms: women's rights movements, labor history, black history and arts, ethnic studies, and family history and genealogy. Heavy use continued to be made of the department's special collections, not only by researchers, but also by U.S. government agencies, universities, and private firms such as publishing companies. In the area divisions, demand remained high in the humanities, the social sciences, the sociopolitics of developing countries, and other current national and international concerns.

Interest in family history was especially evident in the Manuscript Reading Room, where concurrent events in the Washington area also stimulated reader interest. The staff entertained numerous queries on the Magna Charta, a copy of which was on display in the U.S. Capitol, and determined the answer to an unusual question, possibly inspired by the "Treasures of Tutankhamen" exhibition, concerning President Jackson's refusal to be buried in a sarcophagus brought from the Holy Land. General

historical questions from throughout the country, many of which took the form of long-distance calls, ranged in subject from the location of an 1871 pamphlet entitled *Management, Description, and Rules for the Springfield, Remington, and Sharpes Rifles,* printed by the National Armory of Springfield, Massachusetts, to letters to Woodrow Wilson concerning the appointment of a secret service agent to the Department of State. The division published registers for seven important collections, including the Wilbur and Orville Wright Papers and the records of the National Urban League. The *Index to the Thomas Jefferson Papers* was also published, thus completing the series of published indexes in the Presidential Papers program. The issuance of the first volume of *The Papers of Frederick Law Olmsted* by Johns Hopkins University Press was marked by a presentation of the volume to the Library, which holds the bulk of the papers, an exhibit, and a gathering of Olmsted scholars.

The increase in service to readers in the Music Reading Room was particularly apparent during school vacations, when musicologists from all over the country visited the division for concentrated work on a wide variety of subjects. The reference staff assisted researchers working on two major projects, one involving the compilation of a bibliography of women in American music and the other the preparation of a multivolume anthology of music by black composers. The Archive of Folk Song's collection of WPA Federal Writers Project manuscripts has been a particular focus of scholarly activity. Supported by a grant from the National Science Foundation, a team of researchers began a comprehensive annotation of the narratives of former slaves, and another researcher, under a grant from the National Endowment for the Arts, was engaged in a major project involving the "Living Lore" and "Ethnic Heritage" sections. The archive issued new bibliographies on Cajun music, the Carter family of country music artists, hoboes, the history of the mandolin in American folk music, and Maryland folksong. The beginning of an important series of facsimiles of treasures from the music manuscript collections was marked by the publication of beautiful editions of Mendelssohn's Octet for Strings and Mozart's Gran Partita, both prepared by Jon Newsom. The Recorded Sound Section completed the pressings of the last ten discs in the Bicentennial record series Folk Music in America and was in the final production stages for *Afro-American Folk Music from Tate and Panola Counties, Mississippi,* edited by David Evans.

The collections of the Prints and Photographs Division are consulted by researchers interested in every possible subject. The most popular themes for picture study this year included U.S. history, native Americans, the cowboy, and women's rights movements. Some unusual requests for graphic images involved eighteenth-century gravestones, volcanic eruptions, the Bonus Army in Washington, and, not surprisingly, the Panama Canal. The division's collections continue to be an important source of pictorial material for commercial publications. *A Vision Shared: A Classic Portrait of America and Its People, 1935-1943,* by Hank O'Neal (St. Martin's Press) and *A Concise History of the American Republic,* by Samuel E. Morison, Henry Steele Commager, and William E. Leuchtenburg (Oxford University Press), both published during the past year, are extensively illustrated with items from the prints and photographs collections. Requests directed to the Motion Picture Section involved such diverse subjects as ballet, Hitler, Thomas Edison, homosexuality in films, and medical history.

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division's circulation increased dramatically, owing in large part to the utilization of the special collections recently added to the division's areas of responsibility. One researcher found the nineteenth-century portions of the YA Pamphlet Collection a gold mine for his study of the ways in which major intellectual concepts of the 1800s were perceived and expressed at the grass roots level. Two scholars who are studying the cover designs in the recently acquired Dell Paperback Collection provided some missing titles from their personal collection and advised the division on strategies for acquiring additional paperback resources. The curator of special collections worked closely with a network official in developing a possible television program on the division's superlative magic collection.

The Department Office initiated in February a special project to prepare a comprehensive guide to the special collections of the Library of Congress. The last such publication, prepared in 1949, included book collections only and has long been out of print. The new guide will be of particular importance to researchers since most special collections are maintained as separate units by custodial divisions, outside the processing mainstream, and

vary in degree of bibliographic control and reader accessibility.

Reference services provided by the Geography and Map Division continued a gradual upward trend. Because of the division's location at the Pickett Street Annex, the great majority of readers were scholars doing research in depth, either independently or as representatives of organizations. As examples, the L'Enfant Plan of Washington, D.C., and other early maps of the city were consulted by several members of Washington's Commission of Fine Arts, and researchers from Time-Life Books, now located in Alexandria, Virginia, were frequent visitors. Two new publications were released on the opening day of the Seventh International Conference on the History of Cartography, August 7, 1977: *Maps for an Emerging Nation,* the catalog of an exhibition held in the Library of Congress Building from August to October, and *Nautical Charts on Vellum in the Library of Congress,* by Walter W. Ristow and the late R. A. Skelton. Compilation of a comprehensive checklist of Sanborn insurance maps and atlases was completed, and substantial bibliographic work was carried out on a possible supplement to the five-volume *Bibliography of Cartography* published in 1973.

The Library's resources for the study of foreign countries are among its greatest assets. The foreign language collections, in particular, have helped to establish the reputation of the Library of Congress as the library of last resort. Many of the area specialists are well known nationally and internationally, and researchers frequently make special trips to the Library in order to confer with them personally. Such scholarly exchanges are stimulating and beneficial to staff and visitors alike. More than four thousand readers came to the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division for assistance in locating materials in the general collections, in the various special-format collections, and in the division's own reference and pamphlet collections. The topics researched ranged from sixteenth-century Spanish literature to the current political situations in Panama, Cuba, and the southern cone of South America. Like other area-studies divisions, LAPS was extremely active in the compilation of bibliographies and other aids to research. Volume 38, Humanities, of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies,* released in September 1977, includes references to over six thousand titles and for the first time has a special section on motion pictures. Dolores M. Martin was appointed editor of the *Handbook,* succeeding Donald E. J. Stewart. The second revised edition of *Latin America, Spain, and Portugal: An Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books,* compiled by Georgette M. Dorn, was published in the fall of 1976. Work was completed on Helen Rand Parish's *Las Casas as a Bishop,* a new interpretation based on his holograph petition in the Library's Hans P. Kraus Collection, to be published in fiscal 1978. The fourth phonorecord in the Hispanic series, entitled *Readings by Julio Cortázar,* was ready for release at the end of the year.

The Library possesses the richest store of oriental-language books and periodicals outside Asia and the Middle East, and these treasures attract governmental and academic scholars doing research in a wide variety of fields. In addition, the Orientalia Division responds to numerous inquiries from Congress and other organizations and individuals on current national and international issues. Asian ethnic groups began to request the division's assistance, particularly for interlibrary loans on behalf of Vietnamese immigrants, although books can be loaned by the Library only for purposes of advanced research. Requests also came for information on resources for the study of Asian-American immigrant communities. During the year the division began an analysis of readers served through interlibrary loans, photoduplication requests, and union catalog searches. One conclusion reached was that scholars in smaller American colleges and universities solicit more assistance than those in the larger university centers with Asian studies programs. Many of the requests for these services came from foreign countries. Bibliographic activity continued at a high level. The second edition of George Selim's *American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World* was released for distribution.

"Where is the first account of the discovery of America in Polish literature of the sixteenth century?" "Have you statistics on Slavic migration to the United States?" "What about the American missionary who was kidnapped by Macedonian bandits in 1901?" These were among the questions that came to the Slavic and Central European Division, along with a broad range of inquiries in the fields of history, genealogy, economic and social developments, and languages and literatures. Work was completed on the 1975 volume of the *American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies,*

the third to be compiled by the division. A second edition, extensively revised and enlarged, of *The Federal Republic of Germany: A Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications*, compiled by Arnold Price, was in press at the end of the year, and a bibliography on Finland was nearing completion. Procedures worked out in cooperation with the Bibliographic Systems Office were used to retrieve citations from the MARC data base for reference work and for future bibliographies of works in English. Surveys of the Library's collections relating to Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Greece, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Yugoslavia appeared in *East Central and Southeast Europe: A Handbook of Library and Archival Resources in North America* (Santa Barbara: Clio Press, 1976), edited by Paul L. Horecky and David H. Kraus.

PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES AND EXTERNAL RELATIONS

During fiscal year 1977 the officers, specialists, and staff of the Research Department continued to disseminate information on the Library and its resources, services, and activities to local, national, and international audiences through attendance at conferences and through active participation in professional organizations. Although many staff members of the department held offices in a variety of professional organizations related to their fields of specialization and participated in numerous activities and conferences at home and abroad, only a sampling can be reported here.

From April to September 1977, Walter W. Ristow, chief of the Geography and Map Division, represented the Library in several major meetings of geographers and cartographers in the United States and overseas. He attended the Association of American Geographers' annual meeting in Salt Lake City in April, presented a paper entitled "The Greening of Map Librarianship" at the Special Libraries Association meeting in New York City in June, and participated in the meetings of the General Council of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions in Brussels. John Wolter, assistant chief, was reappointed to the executive committee of the U.S. Board of Geographic Names. Mary Ellis Kahler, chief of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, attended the eighth annual meeting of the Association of Caribbean University and Research Libraries in Kingston, Jamaica, October 24-31, 1976. From June 13 to 16, 1977, she and John Hébert, the assistant chief, participated in the twenty-second Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials meeting in Gainesville, Florida, as members of committees. Georgette M. Dorn, specialist in Hispanic culture and head of the Reference Section, presented a paper on the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape at the eighteenth International Congress of Ibero-American Literature in Rio de Janiero in August 1977.

John C. Broderick, chief of the Manuscript Division, participated in a panel discussion on the subject of access to the manuscript collections at the Library of Congress during a conference sponsored by the Organization of American Historians, the American Historical Association, and the Society of American Archivists, held in New Harmony, Indiana. Paul T. Heffron, assistant chief, delivered an address at the Jefferson Memorial in a ceremony commemorating the 234th birthday of Thomas Jefferson, which was sponsored by the Sons of the American Revolution and the National Park Service.

Donald L. Leavitt, acting chief of the Music Division, served as president of the Record Libraries Commission of the International Association of Music Libraries and as chairman of the Legal Committee of the Association of Recorded Sound Collections. Robert B. Carneal, head of the Recorded Sound Section, was chairman of the Association for the Recorded Sound Collections Committee on Standards for Training of Sound Archivists, and Gerald Gibson, assistant head of the Recorded Sound Section, served as president of the Association for Recorded Sound Collections. Orientalia's specialists constitute the Library's principal links with many foreign area studies associations. They are active in the Association of Asian Studies, Richard C. Howard, assistant chief, and Louis A. Jacob, head of the Southern Asia Section, serving as officers; the Middle East Studies Association; and the American Oriental Society. Mr. Howard and Warren Tsuneishi, chief of the division, also served on the ad hoc ACLS steering committee to study problems of East Asian Libraries. George Atiyeh, head of the Near East Section, read a paper at an international conference at the University of Basrah's Gulf Studies Centre, Iraq.

On the motion picture scene, John B. Kuiper, chief of the Prints and Photographs Division, participated in the executive meeting of the International Federation of Film Archives (FIAF) in Moscow, Paul C. Spehr, motion picture specialist, represented the Library at the FIAF Annual Conference in Varna, Bulgaria, and Harriet Harrison of the Motion Picture Section traveled to London, England, and to Ghent, Belgium, to meet and consult with members of the Cataloging Commission of FIAF.

The impact of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division in the scholarly world was underscored by the activities of the chief, William Matheson, as chairman of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries and as a participant in the congresses of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions in Brussels and of the Association internationale du bibliophile in Athens.

Alan Fern, director of the Research Department, attended a symposium in March 1977 to mark the opening of the Bibliothèque publique d'information at the Centre Georges Pompidou in Paris, France, as one of twenty officials from the United States, Canada, Denmark, Sweden, and West Germany. The discussions covered library planning, audiovisual service, and administrative and legal concerns. Dr. Fern also represented the Librarian at a meeting of the HABS Advisory Board in San Diego, chaired ALA's Association of College and Research Libraries Art Section panel in Detroit in June 1977, and together with John Finzi, assistant director for library resources, attended a meeting on video recording and its educational uses sponsored by the Ford Foundation and the Copyright Office in Airlie, Virginia.

PUBLIC EVENTS

The forty-five diversified and brilliant musical performances presented in the Coolidge Auditorium solidified the Library's reputation as a leading center for the performance of music by small groups.

The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation sponsored twenty-six performances, including appearances by the Juilliard String Quartet and an evening of English music and poetry in celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the birth of William Walton. This last event, jointly sponsored with the Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, featured Paul Callaway as conductor and Hermione Gingold, Russell Oberlin, and John Westbrook as guest artists. The first American opera, *The Disappointment, or the Force of Credulity,* composed by Andrew Barton in 1767, was performed by the Eastman School of Music with the support of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation. An unusual summer concert, held under the auspices of the Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund, featured the Empire Brass Quintet and Friends performing nineteenth-century band music from the Music Division's collections.

A very special concert of chamber music honoring the ninetieth birthday of the eminent teacher Nadia Boulanger was sponsored by the Serge Koussevitzky Foundation and the McKim Fund. The program featured works representing Mlle. Boulanger's varied interests; the guest artists included Aaron Copland, Thomas Beveridge, and other former pupils. Also noteworthy were the eight chamber music concerts held January 18-22 in conjunction with the Inaugural festivities and two chamber concerts for the Eighth Inter-American Music Festival honoring the ninetieth anniversary of the birth of Heitor Villa-Lobos. A complete list of musical programs appears in the appendixes.

A principal event of the Library's literary season was the initiation of the Engelhard Lecture Series on the Book, established by Mrs. Charles William Engelhard in memory of her husband, the financier-industrialist. The lectures are designed to discuss the book in all its roles—as physical object and vehicle for thought, as a product of the arts, and as the transformation of paper, printing, and binding into instruments for preserving and transmitting man's experience. This year's lectures were presented by Nicholas Barker, Philip Hofer, and Elizabeth L. Eisenstein.

The J. Franklin Jameson Lecture in American History, entitled "The Aging of America," was delivered by C. Vann Woodward under the joint sponsorship of the William E. Benjamin Fund and the American Historical Association. Other special events included lectures by Alexander V. Karganov, the Russian film scholar, on Pudovkin and his contemporaries and by Miguel Artola on the development of the Spanish railroad.

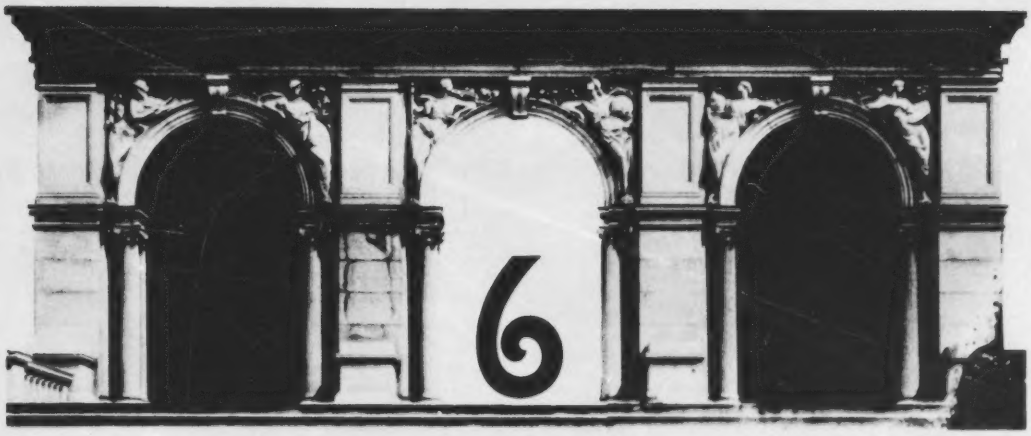
Love is A . . ., a theater production with dance based on the poetry of Carl Sandburg, Edna St.

Vincent Millay, and Sylvia Plath, and an evening with Larry McMurtry reading and discussing his work were among the presentations sponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. Robert Hayden, 1976-78 consultant in poetry, was featured in two programs and maintained a busy schedule meeting with poets and students throughout the country. A full listing of literary programs and lectures appears in the appendixes.

Exhibits play an important role in communicating, through the imaginative display of some particularly significant items, the breadth and scope of the Library's resources. The department contributed this past year to two of the Library's major exhibitions, one commemorating the centenary of Edison's invention of the phonograph and the other featuring commercial cartography in nineteenth-century America. The Recorded Sound Section and the Geography and Map Division assisted in the selection of display items for these events and in the preparation of especially handsome catalogs.

Exhibits mounted by the divisions included "Archaeology in the People's Republic of China: Recent Publications," prepared by the staff of the Orientalia Division; "Presidents on the Presidency," prepared by the Manuscript Division during the Inaugural period; and "Illustrations of Baltic Folk Costumes," a colorful display selected by the Slavic and Central European Division. The Exhibits Office took particular interest in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division's exhibit of highlights of recent acquisitions, using it to develop a set of guidelines for all custodial units in preparing their exhibits.

The 25th National Exhibition of Prints, jointly sponsored by the Library and the National Collection of Fine Arts, opened in May at the National Collection's galleries. Although the show was an acclaimed success, serious consideration is being given to its possible discontinuance. The original purpose of providing artists an opportunity for their works to be seen has been significantly affected by the opening of numerous new galleries and several regional and national shows. In addition, the work of preparing brochures and catalogs, safely and promptly returning rejected prints, and carrying out other administrative duties has become overwhelming. A series of more limited invitational shows of new artists' prints is being discussed as an alternative to the National Exhibition.



THE LAW LIBRARY

The legislation adopted each year by the U.S. Congress is basic to the American legal system. In drafting this legislation, Congress frequently considers the experience of other governments with problems related to those of the United States. Legislative solutions to such pressing problems as the energy crisis, environmental pollution and conservation, medical care, inflation, and unemployment are more frequently being formulated in light of the experience of other nations. The Law Library's primary mission is to provide legal reference and research support to the Congress and, in particular, to ensure that members and committees have timely access to as complete information as possible about the legislative approaches applied in other countries to problems fundamentally similar to those with which the United States is confronted. Serving as the congressional law library and legal information center requires the amassing of a comprehensive collection of legal materials from all nations and the maintenance of a staff with the linguistic and substantive competence required to present information from these sources in the most readily usable form. Each year these tasks become more demanding as the volume of legal publication throughout the world increases and legislative approaches to shared problems become more diverse. The growing need of Congress to have access to information on foreign, supranational, and international law makes the Law Library an increasingly important participant in the legislative process.

While the Congress is the Law Library's preeminent client, a wide range of other institutions and individuals benefit from its unique collections, staff, and services. These other users include the various departments and agencies of the executive branch, federal and state courts, foreign governments and diplomatic institutions, international organizations, legal scholars, practicing attorneys, law students, prisoners, and the general public.

Throughout the year the Law Library attempted to strengthen all phases of its operations as the world's leading law library and as a legal reference and research center. Particular emphasis was placed, however, on the following aspects of its work:

- Increasing congressional familiarity with its resources and services by participating in the CRS briefing program.
- Undertaking especially extensive reference and research projects for the Federal Judicial Center and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- Installing computer terminals and beginning the development of an automated data base as a research tool for foreign law.

- Strengthening the professional staff by adding specialists for French, Eastern European, and Latin American law, and employing part-time legal specialists and consultants for jurisdictions not warranting full-time legal specialists.

- Improving the currentness of the collection by effecting more prompt receipt of official gazettes.

- Increasing the comprehensiveness of the collection through broader selection of retrospective materials.

- Facilitating access to the collection through the publication of guides, special studies, translations, and bibliographies.

- Maintaining the organization of the collection by paying special attention to deck operations, storage, and filming projects.

READER SERVICES

At least two-thirds of the efforts of the Law Library's staff are devoted to actual service as a major research arm of Congress and to the development of the collection that is a prerequisite to the provision of such service. Heavy and conflicting demands from the Law Library's other users make it necessary to set and observe a scale of priorities for its services. Within the constraints of policy, time, and staff, however, the aim of the Law Library is to serve as many users as possible to the fullest extent possible.

Total requests from all users increased from 168,000 in fiscal year 1976 to 175,300 in fiscal 1977, principally as the result of more frequent questions from readers and requests for the preparation of special studies, reports, and bibliographies. The level of demand for service by telephone and through letters and translations remained constant. Total circulation, although somewhat less than last year, was still considerable: 337,600 volumes left the shelves for use by readers other than staff members. There was an increase in the number of volumes from the law collections used in Library of Congress study rooms and in the number sent to the Photoduplication Service in response to requests for copying.

The Law Library's ability to rapidly retrieve certain legal information was significantly enhanced through the installation of three computer terminals and printers in three heavily used reference stations: the Anglo-American Law Reading Room, the Main Reading Room Gallery, and the Law Library in the Capitol. The terminals enable the reference librarians and processing staff to tap the data bases generated by the Library of Congress. Through the coordinated efforts of the Library and the Supreme Court, a weekly printout of the list of documents filed for appellate court cases before the Supreme Court, by docket number, will soon be available.

The Law Library staff began to participate this year in a continuing program of congressional briefings and tours. In addition, tours and briefings were given to numerous local, national, and international visitors, as well as to Library of Congress personnel.

Several legal specialists appeared before congressional committees and courts to serve as experts on foreign law.

In cooperation with the Federal Judicial Center, a pilot project was conducted through which the reference and research services of the Law Library were made available to 100 federal judges located in areas in which there is no convenient access to a legal information center. During the course of the year, this service was expanded to include the entire federal judiciary. For the most part, the judges have requested the compilation of federal legislative histories or extensive bibliographies.

Reference and Research Service to Congress

The Law Library gives first priority to the fulfillment of its basic mission of service to Congress. This mission requires the provision of loan and reference service with respect to American law. In the case of foreign, supranational, international, and comparative law, the Law Library must in addition serve as a source of in-depth, substantive research, providing the Congress with special studies, anticipatory reports, legal opinions, bibliographies, translations, consultations, and other essential background materials.

During the fiscal year there was a substantial increase in congressional use of the Law Library's services. The number of studies and reports

prepared to provide Congress with highly specialized information rose from 615 (17,500 pages) in FY 1976 to 725 (18,600 pages) in FY 1977. Bibliographies prepared rose from 21 (430 entries) to 31 (750 entries). At the Law Library in the Capitol—the branch collection of American law that the Law Library maintains in the Senate Wing of the Capitol so that members and staff may conveniently locate basic information or obtain basic materials—there was a significant increase both in the number of readers and in the quantity of material used or copied.

Requests received from Congress during the year reflected the Members' and committees' concern with the legal aspects of a wide variety of national and international events and issues. Thus, the Belgrade meeting of the states which are parties to the Helsinki Agreement generated numerous requests for studies of the emigration, immigration, and travel regulations applied by East European countries. Other requests evidenced an interest in deportation proceedings and in treaties, laws, procedures, and judicial practices related to extradition.

Domestic concerns were reflected in requests calling for broad surveys of laws governing contributions to political parties and politicians, cargo preference, and off-shore leasing and production arrangements for oil and natural gas. Other surveys covered laws in European countries requiring proof of the efficacy of drugs before their introduction for use and various aspects of industrial relocation legislation, including prenotification, transfer of benefits and rights, and retraining.

The scope of congressional inquiries is illustrated by the following list of the topics of reports prepared on the relevant laws of one or more countries:

Internal security laws, their effectiveness, and the potential civil liberty aspect if applied in the United States.

Resident aliens and their right to vote.

Diplomatic protection of citizens residing abroad.

Licensing requirements for merchant sea captains.

Criminal laws in the OPEC countries.

Judicial selection processes.

Mandatory retirement and pensions of government employees.

Authority of customs officials to open foreign mail.

Settlement of disputes by nonjudicial mechanisms.

Assignment of trademarks and the associated granting of power of attorney.

Ownership and taxation of religious property.

Issuance of work permits to persons with criminal records.

Maternity leave and benefits.

Property settlement, including pensions, following termination of marriage.

Use of foreign language in trial proceedings.

Toxicity levels and drunken driving penalties.

Some inquiries, such as those on elections, narcotics, product labeling and liability, and wiretapping, required only an updating of previous studies, but others demanded original research on such challenging topics as:

Comparison of the bills of rights of the United States and Panama.

Independence and strength of the court system in the Republic of China.

Majority verdicts of juries in Great Britain.

Human rights in Nicaragua.

Artists' *droit de suite* in France.

Release and transfer of Americans in Mexican jails.

Women's property rights in New Zealand and Canada.

Child support and execution of foreign judgments in Iran.

Canadian statutory requirements for pipeline construction.

Other Reference and Research Services

As a major legal information center, the Law Library receives extremely varied types of inquiries from its noncongressional clients. During FY 1977 responses were prepared for more than 420 such inquiries, an increase of 70 over the FY 1976 figure, and there were more than twice as many pages in these responses.

Probably the most frequently encountered type of inquiry from government agencies concerns questions of personal status under a foreign law which may recognize customary and religious practices. In the legal opinions it renders in these cases, the Law Library applies the foreign law to a concrete set of facts which often involves complex questions and issues. Typical of such inquiries are the following:

Validity of marriage and legitimacy of children in Honduras.

Adoption in Tonga.

Legal status of children in the Cape Verde Islands.

The Muslim law of adoption in Pakistan.

Legal status of Chinese concubines in Burma.

Legitimacy of the child of a concubine in Hong Kong.

Recognition of a foreign divorce in Thailand.

Probating a will in Jamaica.

Law of proxy divorce in India.

Registration of births in Vietnam.

Validity of a Chinese customary marriage in Malaysia.

Administration of an estate in Malta.

Other types of inquires received during the fiscal year are illustrated by the following:

Protection of pre-Columbian monuments in Latin America.

Hiring of aliens in border towns of Mexico.

The right of an alien to sue the government in tort in Chilean courts.

Changing names in Muslim society.

Laws and procedures governing nuclear reprocessing facilities in Japan.

Claims for damages arising from a traffic accident in the Central African Republic.

Employment contracts and labor laws in Saudi Arabia.

Limited liability companies under Vietnamese law.

Numerous studies were also prepared on the law of the People's Republic of China, including such topics as the people's assessors, marriage law, the criminal justice system, and possible future changes in criminal justice under the Hua administration.

There also was an increase in the number of responses prepared for nongovernmental inquiries. These dealt with both foreign and American law, especially the provisions of U.S. federal law.

A major research project, requiring extensive acquisition of additional material and intensive research in a technical field, was carried out under an interagency agreement between the Library of Congress and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Coordinated by Prof. Arnold W. Reitze, Jr., of the George Washington University National Law Center, the project resulted in a voluminous report, with an appended bibliography, summarizing and comparing the laws and regulations of twenty-two coal-producing nations relative to certain aspects of coal mining: air quality, physical agents such as coal dust, noise levels, emergency requirements, first-aid supplies and training, and environmental sanitation.

Indexes, Other Bibliographic Tools, and Publications

Through a variety of well-established sources and research aids American lawyers can gain reasonably prompt access to statements of the constant changes in the law they must interpret and apply.

Unfortunately, the bibliographic apparatus for research in the law of many foreign nations is dramatically underdeveloped compared to that for American law. Consequently, the Law Library has perforce undertaken the indexing of the law in many of these jurisdictions as it appears in the national gazettes, the official repositories of new law.

The *Index to Latin American Legislation,* prepared by the Hispanic Law Division, abstracts and indexes in card form the laws of twenty Latin American republics. Coverage of retrospective issues was completed during the fiscal year, and indexing thus was placed on a current basis. In addition, the third supplement to the *Index,* covering the period 1971-75, was compiled and made ready for publication.

After making a preliminary study of requirements for the indexing of entries for the *Index to Latin American Legislation,* the Administrative Department's Computer Applications Office initiated the first phase of the development of a legal data base for the Law Library. The Bibliographic Systems Office, working with the Law Library, is providing automated assistance in the preparation of cards for the *Index.* After some experience is gained through work on the *Index*, it is expected that a foreign data base will be developed to assist the staff in research, indexing, and publications programs for many or all countries.

Indexing in unpublished card form also continued for Latin American legal periodicals and for the national gazettes of forty-three African and Near Eastern countries and five Asian countries.

Members of the staff continued to index Chinese, Korean, Japanese, and Ukrainian legal periodicals for the *Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals,* a publication of the American Association of Law Libraries (AALL). Zuhair E. Jwaideh, chief of the Near Eastern and African Law Division, is currently chairman of the AALL's Committee on Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals. The Law Library also made a contribution to the third edition of the *Union List of Legal Periodicals, Washington, D.C.* (1977) by engaging a consultant to study and report on Library of Congress holdings; the volume was compiled by the Union List of Legal Periodicals Subcommittee of the Publications Committee, Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C.

Three major publications of Law Library staff members were released by the Library of Congress during the year. *Law and Legal Literature of Peru: A Revised Guide,* by David M. Valderrama, was the second in a series that amends and updates the Library's original guides to Latin American law and legal literature published before 1950. Of great current interest was *The Controversy over a New Canal Treaty between the United States and Panama: A Selective Annotated Bibliography of United States, Panamanian, Colombian, French, and International Organization Sources.* This unique bibliography was compiled by Wayne D. Bray under the direction and supervision of the Hispanic Law Division. Phuong Khanh Nguyen of the Far Eastern Law Division compiled *Vietnamese Legal Materials, 1954-1975: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography* as a guide to the legal literature of what is now the historical legal system of the Republic of Vietnam.

During the fiscal year the department's Law Library Studies and Law Library Reports series were combined under the title Law Library Publications. More copies were made available, and each item in the new series was listed in the *Information Bulletin* and received Library of Congress cataloging. The following Law Library Publications were issued during the fiscal year:

American Colonial Courts and Lawyers: An Annotated Bibliography, by Loretta M. Norris and Larry M. Boyer.

Legal Restrictions on Foreign Travel and Emigration in the Hungarian People's Republic, by William Sólyom-Fekete.

Coal Mining Health Standards in New Zealand, by Marlene C. McGuirl and Linda B. Murphy.

Several staff members were active in writing articles and reviewing books for publication in various journals. Armando González, assistant to the chief in the Hispanic Law Division, was coeditor, with Juan F. Agilar, of *Basic Latin American Legal Materials, 1970-75.* Published by Rothman, this work was number 13 in the American Association of Law Libraries Publication Series.

Exhibits

Four exhibits were displayed during the year in the foyer of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room.

"The Law in Portuguese Africa: Colonization and Decolonization" highlighted Portuguese law in Lisbon's former overseas territories. "Freedom of Thought in the USSR–Theory and Practice" attracted considerable interest. "Some Legal Aspects of the Foreign Trade of the People's Republic of China" featured legal documents of the PRC. "The Development of Oil Legislation in Iran" traced the legal history of the oil industry in this important OPEC nation. Descriptive brochures were made available to viewers of the first three of these exhibits.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

Each national jurisdiction and some major subject areas of the foreign law collection are assigned to a legal specialist or, in some instances, a research assistant, whose professional competence is based on a specialized education, language capability, and practical experience in his profession. The responsibility of the legal specialist or research assistant is not only to maintain a current knowledge of the substance of the law of his assigned jurisdictions or areas but also to keep abreast of the bibliographic aspects through examination of publishers' notices, book dealers' lists, book reviews, and other sources of pertinent information. On the basis of his examination of these sources and his knowledge of the holdings of the Law Library, the specialist or research assistant recommends the acquisition of new and retrospective materials for incorporation into the collection. Assignment of acquisition responsibilities to the legal specialists and research assistants ensures careful, selective building of what is already probably the largest collection of legal literature ever assembled in one library.

The current worldwide volume of legal publications is unprecedented. From some countries, however, such publications are extremely difficult to acquire: printing is limited, distribution is unsatisfactory, the book trade is underdeveloped or disorganized, and there are many problems with respect to currency, language, licensing, and shipping. In spite of these adverse factors, a total of 37,900 volumes were acquired during the fiscal year. At the end of FY 1977, there were 1,421,550 bound legal volumes in the custody of the Law Library.

Through the acquisition of new materials in microform or the replacement of hard copies by film or fiche, 680 titles consisting of 35,000 items were added to the growing microform collection, which now totals over 221,600 reels and microfiche.

Several staff members carried out acquisition assignments while on private trips abroad: Vittorfranco Pisano in Italy, San Marino, and the Vatican City, Edith Palmer in Austria, Tadeusz Sadowski in Poland, and Mya Saw Shin in Burma.

Limited shelving space made it necessary to retire many infrequently used items to less accessible areas for storage. Some sixteen hundred volumes of legal periodicals, already in storage, were returned for review and either replaced by microform, incorporated into the shelf collection, or transferred to the Landover Center Annex.

Selection and Acquisition

A number of steps were taken during the fiscal year to ensure prompt and proper acquisition of materials. Several of the staff members responsible for developing the collections made systematic studies of the sufficiency of current receipts and either recommended methods for improving receipts from present sources or proposed alternative sources that might lead to more effective acquisition. In cooperation with the Processing Department, efforts were continued to ensure prompt receipt of national gazettes and other serials so that the Law Library will have the latest legal information as soon as possible after printing. Procedures for the initiation of new orders were reviewed to ensure maximum efficiency.

Law Library recommending officers scanned 4,400 dealers' lists and catalogs for possible new or retrospective acquisitions, 900 more than in the previous fiscal year. In the process, they searched 28,800 titles (an increase of 11,300 over FY 1976) and made final recommendations for the acquisition of 3,400 items (100 more than last year).

Special projects completed during the year included a review of holdings of international law journals to ensure that sets were complete and that there was a sufficient number of copies of each issue, an inventory of the United States Serial Set to make certain that two complete sets were held, a survey of national gazette cataloging, and a review of the process file.

Receipts of serial publications—especially loose leaf inserts, pocket parts, United States bills and resolutions, and records and briefs—average 10,000 per day. Over 285 national, state, provincial, territorial, and municipal gazettes were received on a continuing basis, resulting in the recording and shelving of 46,000 separate issues.

The addition of several rare and unusual items enriched the collection. Through a donor the Law Library received an original eighteenth-century manuscript on the laws of Berne. Written in the Swiss-German dialect, it deals with the organization and functions of the various judicial, administrative, and military authorities.

Two incunabula were purchased during the year. The *Codex . . . noviter cum summa ac diligenti correctione impresus* (Venice, Bernardinus Stagninus, 16 September 1495) contains the text of the *Codex Justinianus* with the gloss ordinaria of the Italian jurist Franciscus Accursius and a *Summaria* by Hieronymus Clarius. The second incunabulum is an edition of a thirteenth-century work by the notary Rolandinus de Passageriis entitled *Summa artis notariae* (Venetiis, per Andream de Bonetis de Papia, 1483). Rolandinus founded the Notaries' College at Bologna and taught there for many years. His fame rests to a great extent on his *Summa artis notariae,* which appeared in numerous editions and was used not only in Italy but also abroad for study of the notarial art.

Holdings of traditional Chinese legal materials were significantly enhanced by the purchase of one of four copies of the first series of collected legal documents of Ch'ing Taiwan. Assembled by the Committee for Taiwan Historical Studies, Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, this series consists of special, large Xerox copies of about seven hundred documents relating primarily to the customary law of Taiwan during the Ch'ing Dynasty (1644-1911). The documents fall into several categories, including government pronouncements, records of official measures, deeds of real property transactions, land taxation and rental receipts, deeds of loans, records of division of jointly owned property, documents concerning personal relations, and documents relating to judicial processes.

Organization and Maintenance of the Collection

As the collection expands and class K schedules are being applied to additional new and retrospective areas, shelf space has become critical. Throughout the year ways were sought to alleviate crowding while at the same time maintaining a properly organized collection. Unwanted material was eliminated, large portions of the collection were shifted, free-standing shelving units were added to the aisles, less used serial sets were either filmed or sent to storage facilities, and more shelves were read for correct order.

The gradually increasing application of class K—evidenced with the addition of Law-General to the existing KD, KE, and KF—has added to the proportion of books classed and processed before receipt by the Law Library. Some 22,400 volumes were received during the year as a result of the Processing Department's application of four class K subdivision schedules to new material, and the Law Library itself shelflisted and processed another 22,000. Two temporary employees were added to the staff, and their work reduced by 22,400 volumes the marking and labeling backlog resulting from the retrospective application of class KF to American law serials.

During the fiscal year the Processing Section assumed full responsibility for shelflisting all roman-alphabet material in the Law Library. Items printed in non-roman alphabets continued to be shelf-listed by the appropriate division.

As a result of the increased use of the Law Library reading rooms by scholars, government officials, students, and the general public, there was an increase in the number of items shelved from 332,500 volumes in FY 1976 to 335,100 in 1977.

The Law Library Coordinating Committee for Processing engaged in various activities, including review of stored material, filming, claiming, order forms, revision of the departmental statistical reports, and other processing programs and projects.

Preservation

One of the most distressing problems facing the Law Library continues to be the need for the application of a massive conservation program to the long-standing backlog of thousands of deteriorating volumes. Fortunately, the binding of current receipts of monographs and serials has kept abreast of acquisition. In its efforts to decrease the number of unbound books, the Law Library bound 6,100 monographs and 7,100 volumes of serials, including

periodicals, congressional bills and resolutions, national gazettes, and Supreme Court briefs. The Restoration Office is carrying out a continuing phased preservation program involving the protective boxing of rare European material; some 500 items were boxed during the year, bringing the total to 7,350. Four hundred monographs that were too brittle to bind were filmed under the preservation microfilming program.

During the fiscal year a complete survey of serials was made, those most in need of preservation identified, and an orderly plan for future filming prepared. The first twenty of the titles selected, consisting of over fourteen hundred volumes, were filmed.

The interchange of issues of foreign national gazettes as part of a New York Public Library/ Library of Congress microfilming program continued in fiscal 1977. The Law Library filmed sixteen thousand issues of eighteen titles from the Latin American countries and the Philippines.

PERSONNEL

Both the size of the staff and the space assigned to the Law Library remained constant. Full- and part-time temporary appointments were made for persons to serve as legal specialists or reference librarians on publication, processing, or other special projects, and one appointee was a participant in the Library's work/study program. A new position, assistant to the chief, was established in the Far Eastern Law Division, the Hispanic Law Division, and the Near Eastern and African Law Division. Although it remained difficult both to locate and to appoint foreign lawyers to legal specialist positions, three such appointments were made. There was an exceptionally low turnover rate among personnel during the year.

The Law Library was sensitive to the special training needs of the staff and the importance of expanding opportunities for further education. Staff members were active in continuing education and training programs both within and outside the Library. Thirty-three members of the staff spent 436 hours in in-service training courses covering such subjects as computer systems, foreign languages, labor management, and legal research. The Law Library provided tuition support for thirty staff members taking outside job-related courses in law, foreign languages, and librarianship, and the Library provided tuition support for eleven members of the staff to take twenty outside courses leading to a college degree.

Professional Activities

The staff was widely involved in various professional organizations, including the American Association of Law Libraries, Federal Bar Association, American Bar Association, American Society of International Law, Women's Bar Association of the District of Columbia, and the Association for Asian Studies. Some served on the committees and executive boards of these organizations, presented papers, or participated in meetings, conferences, and special programs. Several staff members were engaged by other law libraries to serve as consultants in connection with evaluations of their collections, while others taught law and law librarianship courses in law and library schools and institutions.

7

THE ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

As a result of the continuing assessment of the organization and services of the Library which began with the major organizational changes announced in February and May 1976, two new positions—assistant director for bibliographic systems and national preservation program officer—were established in the Administrative Department. L. Clark Hamilton was appointed to the former position, which includes responsibility for implementing, coordinating, and integrating the Library's plans for automated data processing systems related to bibliographic services within the Library as well as those to appropriate legislative offices and executive agencies. To carry out these functions, a Bibliographic Systems Office was established in the department through consolidation of three separate units from the Processing Department and the Information Systems Office: the MARC Development Office, which retains primary responsibility for developing and maintaining automated systems to support the technical processing activities of the Processing Department and to support the use of MARC records throughout the Library; the Copyright Systems Applications Office, which develops and maintains automated systems for the Copyright Office; and the Library Systems Applications Office, which still supports activities in the Reader Services and Research Departments but has been expanded to provide support to the Law Library and the Administrative Department itself.

Norman J. Shaffer was appointed national preservation program officer, a position which includes responsibility for the planning, organization, development, and management of a broadly based national program for the preservation of library materials of all types. This multifaceted program involves such diverse activities as the development of a national preservation collection, establishment of cooperative microfilming programs to preserve the intellectual content of materials now deteriorating in the collections of the nation's libraries, creation of a program to train conservators, the development of regional conservation centers, and the planning of seminars and workshops in conservation.

A Committee on Automation Planning, established in October, has been concerned with all matters relating to the Library's program for automation. Membership of the committee includes the Assistant Librarian as chairman, the director of the Administrative Department as vice chairman, and representatives from various offices which are actively involved in the Library's automation programs.

Over the past year much attention has been devoted to unifying the automation efforts of the Library. In March staff from the Information Systems Office and the Bibliographic Systems Office participated in a conference to determine the initial steps in such a program. Their conclusions

took the form of a plan to design a single data base architecture, referred to as "Systems Z." Existing duplication was identified and the need for data administration capability was stressed. A Systems Z staff was organized to identify the functional and systems requirements which must be met by Systems Z as well as the design of the base record architecture and the data base method. Completion of this initial phase is expected in mid-1978.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

Fiscal year 1977 was characterized by major growth in the automation services provided by the Information Systems Office and by several significant technical advances which established trends that will continue for several years.

A total of 1,149 terminals with on-line data base access are now being served, 797 in departments of the Library and 352 in congressional offices and in other legislative branch agencies. This 62-percent increase over last year reflects a broadening of the user community, increased usage by earlier users, and expansion of the data bases accessible at the Library. Total computer disk storage now stands at 16.9 billion characters, an increase of 51 percent over last year.

Computer Applications

Several new programming products were developed, and systems analysis services were provided in many areas.

The SCORPIO development group began development of a text retrieval facility, modified SCORPIO to run under the new CICS/VS data base communications and control system, and made program modifications to support retrieval from two new data bases of information relating to the 95th Congress: the *Bill Digest* and *Congressional Record Abstracts*. The SCORPIO group also assisted with installation of SCORPIO programs in the Senate Computer Center and participated in the ISO/BSO project to merge the two Library retrieval systems, SCORPIO and MUMS.

The Applications Support Group assisted in the procurement of the Library's first computer output microfilm unit, which was being installed at the end of the fiscal year, and specifically contributed to the evaluation of vendor proposals and the quality of vendor products. This group also developed and began testing a generalized on-line updating system that will have wide application for data bases in the Logic Library format.

The CRS Applications Section began programming for the new minicomputer-based Inquiry Status Information System, which will be used to provide status information and management data and to assist in the handling of the 300,000 congressional inquiries answered annually. A generalized batch report generation system, a component of the Library Information Batch Reporting Activity Project, has been developed and placed into service for CRS applications. This section has also contributed to the development of the LEGIS system for exchange of legislative information between the Senate, the House, and the Library.

The Administrative Applications Section developed programs to produce several new management reports for Administrative Department management and for the Accounting, Personnel, and Training Offices. Initial study was begun of the distributed processing system for financial applications. A new inventory control system for computer equipment was implemented which will provide both on-line data entry and update and batch processed management reports. Inventory information is entered into the system, which will be used jointly by the Information Systems Office and the Procurement and Supply Division. The system provides detailed status information on all equipment planned, on order, delivered, and installed and will be of considerable use in budget projections and financial control.

The Production Systems Management Section has made several advances toward error-free operation of production software and in the control of new programs going into production. The incidence of failures of production jobs was lowered as a result of this group's development of on-line control techniques, using the terminal-based ROSCOE system, for production run review and for the orderly turnover of systems from development to production status. Production programs were expanded by the addition of 133 new jobs, and 142 production programs were provided with needed repairs or augmented features. A record audit system was developed to evaluate records for adherence to MARC data base format standards and to check critical data fields for correct content. Techniques

were developed to create microfiche output for documenting production systems. The SPSS statistical program was installed for use with the CRS Education and Public Welfare Division's finance model, a new version of which was also installed and tested.

Central Computer Services

Services provided by the Computer Service Center increased significantly during the year. A new central computer, the Amdahl 470 V/6, was installed in January. An extremely fast fourth-generation computer which uses large-scale integration circuitry and is software compatible with the IBM 370 series of computers, the machine was needed to support the expansion of teleprocessing services. Additional on-line disk storage was installed for new data bases and expansion of existing ones. New disk storage amounted to 5.7 billion characters, an increase of approximately 51 percent over last year. Computer Service Center staff designed and directed the expansion of the computer room in the Thomas Jefferson Building and contributed to the design of the computer room layout in the James Madison Memorial Building. A staggered shift operation was initiated to provide better weekend coverage, and an assistant chief and a customer services coordinator were added to the staff to ensure greater responsiveness to users. Extensive innovations in computer operations procedures were made to take advantage of the new MVS operating system, the new Tape Management System, the extended use of ROSCOE for program development, and the extensions of systems software in support of job entry from remote terminals. The Telecommunications Technical Control staff continued their support of teleprocessing problem analysis and service restoration and were also responsible for planning and installing hundreds of new computer terminals, terminal controllers, and terminal modems throughout the Library.

Computer Operations Support

Several technical advancements were initiated by the advanced planning arm of the Information Systems Office, the Technical Coordination Group. Foremost—and most visible—of these was the introduction of minicomputer-based distributed processing using high reliability duplex minicomputers. This approach meets the increasing demands for extremely high reliability in support of full-time "production" users in the Library by offering redundancy and fast restoration of service in the event of a component failure. This is the first step toward the goal of "fault tolerant computing" in which any loss of service will be extremely rare. The first minicomputer node serves the initial functions of the Copyright Office In-Process System, and the second will be used for the Inquiry Control application of the Congressional Research Service. For reasons of reliability and cost-effectiveness, increased use of distributed processing in the Library using LC's standard duplex minicomputer configuration is anticipated. One positive outcome of the first Copyright application has been the proof of greatly increased programmer productivity through the use of Very High Level Language, a system whereby examples of desired input and output formats are given to the system rather than the detailed commands of format construction normally required.

Early positive results have also been achieved in connection with the introduction of Library-owned circuits for all-digital terminal data transmission over moderate distances (a mile or so). This technology will have extensive use in the James Madison Memorial Building.

Internal development work has also progressed in the area of wideband (e.g., very fast) computer-to-computer transmission. This technique will be of high utility in the Senate-House-Library of Congress Capitol Hill Network as well as among the various buildings of the Library. An advanced development project in page-image retrieval is also in progress with the object of creating a system whereby a terminal-based searcher using the SCORPIO information retrieval system may, upon finding citations of interest, call for full display of the textual pages corresponding to the citation. This system is based on electronic scanning and transmission of microfiche page images. The development work is being carried out by MIT's Electronic Systems Laboratory.

The System Development and Standards Office placed eleven major new systems programs into operation to improve performance and system control. A new operating system, MVS, and a new teleprocessing control system, CICS/VS, were in-

stalled to improve general system reliability. Three new programs were introduced in support of improved programming by systems and applications programmers. A general sort package, CA-SORT, has a significant speed advantage over the package it replaced and provides faster batch processing operations. A new tape management system has virtually eliminated operator error in the handling of magnetic tapes. Two new programs for improved tape maintenance were installed; one is a tape surface quality analyzer and the other facilitates file recovery from damaged tapes. A new performance monitoring package was added which permits on-line real-time observation by systems programmers of the various components of system loading, facilitates immediate adjustment of operating conditions to optimize performance, and provides immediate display of the results of such adjustments. Finally, a new Job Accounting System was installed to create resource utilization and accounting reports as needed without requiring the writing of new print programs. The Systems Programming Section made numerous additional enhancements to existing software systems to improve reliability and performance.

The Standards and Training Section conducted several training sessions, particularly in the area of programming under new software systems such as CICS/VS, MVS, and ROSCOE. The group again provided the technical curriculum for video training programs and continued work on updating the *LC Computer Services Guide* and *LC Computer Applications Standards Manual.*

BIBLIOGRAPHIC SYSTEMS AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

The Bibliographic Systems Office plans, designs, develops, implements, and maintains automated systems for the recording, transmission, and subsequent use of bibliographic and authority data in machine-readable form for the Library, the library community, and the Congress. In discharging these responsibilities, the office works with appropriate units in every department of the Library, providing total design, functional specifications, systems analysis, computer programming and program maintenance, and user support. In general, where available technologies do not satisfy requirements for present or anticipated systems, the Bibliographic Systems Office works in conjunction with the Information Systems Office in research and development activities directed toward deriving applied technologies which respond to the requirements.

MARC Development and Technical Support

Reassignments which involved almost all of the staff in the MARC Development Office were made in November, when the work of the office was organized into three functional groups—Planning, Development, and Support. Previously organized along project lines, the office undertook the reorganization in response to the need for better coordination and control of the total automation effort. The Planning Group ensures that the pieces of a very complex bibliographic processing system, comprising components outside the Library as well as within, fit together. The Development Group oversees all ongoing developmental efforts to ensure that the technical systems mesh at all levels throughout the Library. The Support Group is responsible for the support and maintenance of operational systems and for answering all user requests for products and services.

During the fiscal year, there were several projects which were worked on by more than one group within the MARC Development Office. The Conversion of Serials (CONSER) project, for example, involved extensive collaboration between the Planning Group and the Development Group. Designed to create a cooperative serials data base of 200,000 to 300,000 records and involving fourteen participating libraries and the Ohio College Library Center, this two-year project became operational at the Library of Congress in the fall of 1975. The Library is responsible for inputting its new records for serials, authenticating some records, and distributing records as part of the MARC Distribution Service-Serials.

The Planning Group was responsible for defining the functional specifications for CONSER II, the expanded system that will be used when management and operation of CONSER is assumed by the Library. Development of CONSER II will provide the Library with a shared cataloging on-line inputting capability which can be extended to other library networks and other forms of material. The

functional specifications were completed in July and are now under review by units within the Library and by potential outside participants.

In support of the planning for CONSER II, the Development Group prepared analyses of the MARC Serials and CONSER "Snapshot" data bases, including a full tabulation of occurrences and lengths of fields and subfields. Anticipating some of the CONSER search key requests, programs were developed to create files of specified search keys from the MARC Serials and CONSER "Snapshot" files in order to test the retrieval effectiveness of certain keys and key combinations.

Both the Development Group and the Support Group were involved in providing enhancements to the MARC Search Service. During the year, the Development Group completed program changes to add the Guide Record Technique to the MARC Search Service. The Support Group was responsible for preparing a new users' manual and holding briefings to explain the use of the Guide Record Technique. The guide record approach was designed to enhance the process of on-line searching of the MARC data base by providing an improved method of handling the responses to searches that result in a large number of records. The technique includes the use of abbreviated displays of the candidate records, organized in a manner that allows a user, through an interactive process, to explore and choose items that are likely candidates for satisfying the original search and for which a full display of the record is desired.

File specificity and field specificity were added to the retrieval program used in the MARC Search Service and other MUMS applications. Users of one application may see all of the records meeting their search criteria regardless of which file any record may reside on, whereas users of another application may automatically have their responses restricted to a subset of the entire set of files. Field specificity enhances the full searching power of the Guide Record Technique. Previously, the records responding to a search were sequenced by main entry and title (for an author-title key search or a personal name search) or by title (for a title-key search); now the records are sequenced according to the field that contributed to the search key, whether it is main entry or added entry or subject. The fields which are displayed in the citation format on the guide record display are the fields contributing to the search key.

The Development Group has been involved in many different areas of Bibliographic Systems program design and development. The group was responsible for the successful implementation of the Library of Congress/Research Libraries Group (LC/RLG) pilot project developed and tested by the staff of the MARC Development Office and the New York Public Library. The LC/RLG project, the first computer-to-computer link involving the Library's MARC files and the facilities of the New York Public Library, became operational in April. In its first stages, the LC/RLG link allows catalogers at Columbia University to submit author-title key, title key, and Library of Congress card number searches to the MARC Search Service monograph file through the computer at the New York Public Library. Records meeting the specified criteria are transmitted on-line from the Library computer to New York in the MARC communications format and, after processing by the New York Public Library computer, are then displayed on terminals at Columbia.

During the year, the on-line indexing programs were completed and placed in production. Closely coordinated with file integrity and recovery programs and procedures, the implementation of on-line indexing gives users of the MUMS system up-to-the-minute access by author-title key, title key, or Library of Congress card number to all catalog records for monographs which have been distributed in the MARC Distribution Service, as well as access to those titles which are in-process in the MARC Editorial Division.

In addition, MUMS users now have immediate access by search keys to titles entering the Automated Process Information File. Recovery programs and procedures, which are required to guarantee file integrity in the case of machine or program failure, were subjected to final integration testing and were made operational during this period. These processes ensure that files and records within files are not lost or changed due to system failure.

Janus, a new program to provide batch searching of MARC data, was made available for acceptance testing and limited production use during this fiscal year. A major improvement over the old MARC Retriever program in terms of added capabilities as well as efficiency, Janus can be used for sequential searching of records either in the MARC internal format or in the MUMS format.

In August the New Titles in Process Service

(NewTIPS), an alerting service available to units within the Library for new titles entering the cataloging process, was implemented. Each user can select the titles he would like to receive according to LC class letter, imprint date, source, and language, in addition to indicating the arrangement and frequency of service desired. NewTIPS not only automates the selection process but also allows selection on the basis of each unit's previously specified interests.

Distribution of Library of Congress subject headings in machine-readable form began in November. Subscribers to this service receive one tape with all subject headings in the master data base and quarterly updates containing any new or changed headings. Subject headings are distributed in the newly developed MARC Authority format. A microform edition of *Library of Congress Subject Headings*, produced quarterly by means of computer-output microfilm, includes a cumulated list of all subject headings on the master data base and any additions or changes issued through that particular quarter.

The input of name authority records in machine-readable form began in April. By the end of September, over nine thousand records had been input. As catalogers determine the need to establish a new name, they fill out a name authority worksheet which is then forwarded to the MARC Editorial Division for data identification and input. In August it was necessary to change the updating programs to reflect changes in the authority format requested by the Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) Committee. The specifications were completed for the production of printed name authority cards and cross reference cards from the machine-readable records, and work is now under way to correct errors in the card processing programs. It is expected that a quarterly distribution service will begin next year.

The newly organized Support Group comprises three elements. The first supports on-line systems with software maintenance for the MUMS systems programs, system documentation, and daily update support for batch security tables and files. The second is responsible for production management control of all batch production jobs. During the year, responsibility was assumed for production and maintenance support for the Library Order Information System (LOIS) and the Name Authority System after the system programs became operational.

The third element is a new unit within the MARC Development Office which provides training, orientation, and assistance to all users of the MARC on-line systems. During the year, an extensive users' manual was prepared and many briefings were given.

Copyright Systems Applications

The Copyright Systems Applications Office directed much of its work toward support of the forthcoming implementation of the Copyright Law of 1976 (P.L. 94-553), which required major revision of the existing automated system (COPICS) and the creation of new automated systems (In-process and Jukebox Licensing).

The major objective in the revision of COPICS is to fulfill all computer processing requirements of the new copyright law, including on-line access to copyright records indefinitely beginning January 1, 1978, generation of more meaningful reports, enhanced materials control and compliance functions, and expansion of the COPICS system to include documents (nonregistration) processing. By the end of the fiscal year, the system design for a major portion of COPICS II was completed and programming work begun.

The Copyright Office In-Process System will capture data and create an in-process control record for every item submitted to the Copyright Office for a fee service. The system will maintain information on cash and deposit accounting, location of materials as they move through the Copyright Office, and correspondence status.

As a result of extraordinary efforts by Copyright Systems Applications personnel and the Information Systems Office, newly developed programs were in operation on the minicomputer one day after it was installed in the Copyright Office in September 1977. By the end of the year, the Deposit Account Subsystem was also in production.

The Jukebox Licensing System is being developed in close coordination with the Copyright Planning and Technical Office. Beginning January 1, 1978, the Copyright Office must be prepared to process applications and issue licenses for an estimated 400,000 jukeboxes. According to law, the Copyright Office must mail a license certificate within twenty calendar days of receipt of an application. Automated support will assist in the rapid proces-

sing and accurate recording of these applications. Beginning in 1979, the computer will automatically produce renewal applications, eliminating the need for extensive resubmission of data by the licensee and the corresponding reentry of renewal data. The system will have the capacity for producing a variety of reports for Copyright Office management personnel and the Copyright Royalty Tribunal.

Library Systems Applications

In close cooperation with the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH), the Library Systems Applications Office is developing an automated system to support the creation and publication of a union catalog of works in braille and on cassettes, records, or flexible discs. During the year the first copies of the catalog, *Reading Material for the Blind and Physically Handicapped,* were produced by computer-output microfilm (COM) and distributed to the 154 regional and subregional libraries that make up the DBPH network. Use of the COM technique allows the division to issue cumulative editions of the catalog on a quarterly basis. The new catalog lists nearly fifteen thousand titles and includes six separate sections—a main entry section which contains complete bibliographic and medium information for each book and five indexes by subject, DBPH book number, narrator, Dewey decimal classification number, and foreign language. The copy allotment system, originally begun on a limited basis, was expanded this year to include all regional DBPH libraries. The system provides participating libraries with bibliographic data on forthcoming titles to be issued by DBPH and allows them to select the number of copies they would like to receive. This information is returned to DBPH, where it is processed through the copy allotment system to produce production and distribution requirements as well as address labels.

Both the Automated Loan Charging System and the Book Paging System are in the final development stage, and on-line systems tests will begin early in the next year. The former will permit the Loan Division of the Reader Services Department to charge, discharge, renew, and recall books and to establish borrowers' waiting lists. The system will automatically print recall and overdue notices on a prestamped postcard. It will be possible to search the automated charge files by the borrower's account code, account name, and LC call number.

The Automated Book Paging System will provide instantaneous communication between the Library's reading rooms and the book stacks by means of computer terminals and printers. Each book request containing at least the LC call number and destination will be entered on-line in the Control Center. The system will automatically generate two request slips at the terminal closest to the appropriate book stack. If the book is not found on the shelf, this information will be input and the system will transmit the request to the Loan Division for searching in the Central Charge File. The results of the search will be printed out in the appropriate reading room.

Law Library

Planning is now under way for a pilot system to support the Hispanic Law Division. This system will provide legal specialists with on-line access to legal abstracts and citations to the law of Latin American nations and regional organizations. The pilot system is being designed to permit future expansion into a foreign law data base which will serve the entire Library.

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Buildings Management

The Buildings Management Office pursued a wide range of activities this year in fulfilling its responsibility to provide custodial maintenance of the Library buildings and grounds and leased space, move furniture, equipment, and materials, operate elevators, assign and schedule meeting spaces, arrange for food service, prepare and install signs for directional guidance, and provide liaison with the Office of the Architect of the Capitol for the structural and mechanical care of the Library buildings on Capitol Hill and with the General Services Administration for the operation and maintenance of leased space.

A significant effort was made to improve the appearance of the 4½ acres of grounds of the Library of Congress and Thomas Jefferson Buildings. The effects of additional staff under the supervision of a knowledgeable gardener, use of a sprinkler system installed last year, and the availability of improved tools, equipment, and materials were seen in an overall revitalization of the Library's grounds.

The Neptune Plaza, which had to be completely repointed and waterproofed to prevent the granite pavers from sinking, continued to be a popular gathering place for visitors and staff. The new tables and plantings on the plaza provided a pleasant environment and an attractive setting for the series of musical programs held by the American Folklife Center over the summer months.

Activities involved with the scheduling and use of meeting space accelerated greatly. Such space is now generally limited to the Coolidge Auditorium, the Whittall Pavilion, the Wilson Room, and, on occasion, the Great Hall and Neptune Plaza.

Provision of food services by the Buildings Management staff expanded considerably. Facilities in the Whittall Pavilion were improved.

A more efficient system was introduced for making signs. More than two thousand of the new signs, which are both aesthetically pleasing and functional, were made during the year. All signage in the Main Reading Room and catalog area was changed to the new system, providing continuity of the signage throughout that space. The signs in many other public areas were also replaced.

During fiscal year 1977 a total of 1,080,729 visitors were counted entering the Library of Congress buildings. On January 20 alone, when the exhibit areas were kept open to accommodate visitors to the city for the Inauguration, 25,420 persons entered the Library of Congress Building. Many of these observed the ceremony from the front steps of the building.

By year's end the project to enlarge the Computer Service Center was nearly completed by the Architect of the Capitol, who is responsible for structural maintenance of the Capitol Hill buildings. This is the second part of a two-phase program, begun last year, to enlarge and modernize the computer site in the Thomas Jefferson Building. The work included installation of a new eighteen-inch-high raised floor, a temporary panel mounted substation, a packaged chiller unit to provide chilled water year-round, and other associated equipment and wiring. The new site is now over four times as large as the original facility.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

For fiscal year 1977 the Library received $141,877,200 in direct appropriations from Congress. Receipts from all sources, including direct appropriations, working fund advances and transfers, gifts, trusts, and service fees totaled $153,157,545.64. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received $2,426,200 for structural and mechanical care of Library buildings and grounds.

In order to consolidate and simplify the budget, several changes were made in the 1978 budget structure. Funds for distribution of catalog cards, books for the general collections, and books for the Law Library were merged with those for Library of Congress salaries and expenses. Under this heading, the budget was presented for the following program elements: purchase of books and library materials, preparation of books and library materials for use, cataloging distribution service, research and reader services, automated systems support, preservation of library materials, central support services, and American Folklife Center. Funds for revision of the *Annotated Constitution* were merged with Congressional Research Service funds.

In 1978 Congress for the first time financed a portion of the Library's appropriations from receipts, which were formerly deposited with the Treasury. Receipts of the Cataloging Distribution Service (not to exceed $6,500,000) and from Copyright registrations (not to exceed $3,000,000) were made available for expenditure.

Details of the Library's financial records for fiscal 1977 appear in the appendixes.

MATERIEL MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT

The Procurement and Supply Division had a noteworthy year, directing its major efforts toward greater efficiency and more effective working relationships with other departments of the Library.

The division was relocated to the Landover Center Annex in Landover, Maryland, during the year. The cooperation of a dedicated staff made this relocation possible without interruption in service.

Contracts Section work required innovative approaches and greater sophistication in order to keep pace with an increased workload and the growing technical complexities of contracting requests. Multiyear procurement techniques were employed in several areas, and existing lease agreements were restructured to realize savings to the Library. Lease-to-purchase options were used to advantage, and cost-plus-fixed-fee techniques made

it possible to acquire equipment previously unavailable to the Library.

A renegotiation of the Central Processing Unit contract resulted in a projected $1.4 million savings to the Library over the next three years.

During the last quarter of FY 1977, the Contracts Section made the first of many major awards connected with the James Madision Memorial Building—that for the compact bookstacks, which require a very long lead time for manufacture. In addition to continuing contract support for the Congressional Budget Office, the division provided—and was subsequently commended for—assistance to the U.S. Senate or an $11 million computer contract. Expert/consultant agreements were negotiated for engineering services for the Madison Building. The Library's binding contract award showed a substantial price decrease.

The Materiel Section continued to organize warehousing operations at Landover Center Annex. Its other activities included establishing an inbound-outbound register at the Thomas Jefferson Building for more efficient control of materials, completion of the annual equipment inventory valuation, strengthening receiving inspection and acceptance procedures, processing nonrecurring equipment requests, and providing for the disposition of materials and publications no longer needed.

The ever-increasing demands on the Procurement Section necessitated the appointment of a new procurement specialist to the staff. This additional assistance, coupled with more intense negotiation and a search for alternative supply sources, enabled the section to continue realizing savings on many items despite the effects of inflation. The section is working on automating many facets of its operation; included among the current goals is instantaneous input to the balances of various funds.

Late in the fiscal year, a brochure entitled *How and What We Purchase,* outlining the functions and activities of the division, was completed and printed for distribution to Library vendors.

The division's substantial contributions to the Library's mission and the savings realized from professional procurement efforts were of particular benefit to the Library.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

The one element common to all activities of the Central Services Division was increasing workload. After the November congressional elections, the Paperwork Management staff made 101 visits to sixty-two individual congressional offices to provide advisory service on records management. Subject classification outlines and indexes were prepared for twenty-seven of these offices. *The Guide for the Creation, Organization, and Maintenance of Records in Congressional Offices* was revised, and copies were distributed to all new members. An additional 108 copies were sent out in response to telephone inquiries. At the request of the Senate Computer Center, an outline and index for use by offices computerizing their records systems were prepared. Additonal requests continue to come in for this document, together with favorable comments regarding its usefulness.

The number of transparencies produced for use in training and briefing sessions increased to 981, more than double the total for last fiscal year. There was also an increase in requests for information from the Central Files Unit, both from within the Library and from the general public.

Freight volume increased by 105 percent. Shipping of nitrate film necessitated additional paperwork after the Civil Aeronautics Board instituted a regulation requiring all shippers of hazardous material to use a special Department of Transportation form.

Establishment of the position of graphics information specialist in the Printing and Processing Section resulted in immediate improvements in the appearance of Library brochures and other informational materials. Production in the Printing Unit increased by 11 percent over the previous year. Careful evaluation of requisitions enabled the unit to negotiate with originating offices to reduce production where possible, based on past experience. The Printing and Processing Section also entered into successful contracts with the Government Printing Office to produce long-run sheet work, thus releasing more production time to better meet the fast turnaround requirements for the Congressional Research Service.

A project to locate, identify, and count LC publications stored in the North Stacks and at the Landover Center Annex neared completion at the close of the fiscal year. It is expected that a large number of surplus publications can be disposed of early in fiscal 1978 as a result of this project.

The demand for motor transportation also increased during the year. The scheduled shuttles

now make thirty-eight local trips daily carrying Library personnel and materials to outlying annexes.

Improved communications systems incorporated into the Library's central communications center during the year included an interconnecting teletype service between the Communications Unit and two heavy users of teletype service in the Library, the Loan Division and the National Union Catalog Publication Project. It is estimated that turnaround times on responses have been decreased by as much as 75 percent.

PERSONNEL

Continual change, growth, and development characterized the year for the Personnel Office. Of particular importance were increases in staff and operational program development, especially in the Recruitment and Placement Office and the Position Classification and Organization Office, together with continued labor-management negotiations toward the first union contracts. The additional staff members had been greatly needed to enable the office to expand its programs in order to fulfill obligations under the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 and applicable court decisions, as well as to increase regular personnel services to members of the Library staff.

New responsibilities were given to the Personnel Office in connection with the introduction of flexitime, which was initiated on an experimental basis in 1976 and approved for Library-wide implementation in 1977. Several departments have already reached agreements on flexitime; others had flexitime proposals pending at the close of the fiscal year.

Management approved the development of a part-time employment program and is encouraging departments to identify positions that can be filled on a part-time basis. The program will provide additional employment opportunities for women with small children, students, and others who prefer not to work full-time.

The four recognized labor units and management were still at the bargaining table at the close of fiscal year 1977 trying to work out labor agreements. It is hoped that this long process is nearing an end and that next year will bring contracts with all four units.

To give supervisors clear personnel procedures to follow, guidelines were issued on direct recruitment or solicitation by recommending officers, posting system procedures, sixty-day warnings for denial of within-grade increases, TAP agreements, and time-in-grade requests for classification review. The Operations Research Team developed a new program for orientation of Library staff, proposed guidelines on preparing Personnel Action Recommendations, prepared procedures for advertising hard-to-fill positions, and is currently conducting validity studies on selection procedures for Special Police sergeants and computer programmers and operators.

Two new office chiefs were appointed, Alice E. Riley in the Position Classification and Organization Office and David D. Lombardo in the Recruitment and Placement Office. The Management Policy Office organization development specialist and personnel psychologist were transferred to the Personnel Office to form, with the program planning assistant, the Operations Research Team.

The Recruitment and Placement Office coped with a staggering 31,605 job applications during the year, 23,712 from outside the Library and 7,893 from within. The total represents an increase of 4,555 applications over 1976. The office conducted a continuing review of methods and procedures for processing applications, with the goal of determining the most effective approach to this immense task. Under the Intern Program for 1977-78, 118 nominations were submitted by deans of library schools and division chiefs in the Library. Forty-two persons were invited for interviews and twelve were selected to participate in the program. Selection procedures for the Intern Program are being analyzed with a view to giving deans at the library schools better guidelines for selecting candidates to be recommended for participation. Members of the staff worked with the Operations Research Team in preparing and issuing important policy and procedural guidelines affecting recruitment and placement. The office worked with divisions and departments in placing twenty persons affected by reductions in force. By streamlining its operations, the office was able to keep current with its greatly increased workload, which included the processing of 2,965 appointments, promotions, and other personnel actions.

The Position Classification and Organization Office has continued its expansion of staff and

services and has made significant progress in carrying forward many special programs, in addition to conducting its regular classification activities. Under a maintenance review program begun in fiscal year 1976 reviews of 592 positions in ten divisions were completed and reviews of 727 positions in nine other divisions were begun. The goal of the program is to review all divisions and major offices of the Library over a two-year period. The office also reviewed and recommended reorganization plans for thirteen organizational units and was in the process of reviewing six additional units at the end of the fiscal year. As a part of this operation, the office worked closely with management personnel at the Copyright Office in developing and putting into effect the revised organizational structure required for implementation of the new Copyright Law. Actions under the regular classification review program totaled 761, as compared to 668 last year. The total number of position reviews of all types increased from 2,363 in FY 1976 to 2,676 in FY 1977. Several important guidelines were issued during the year concerning the processing of reorganization proposals and the maintenance of over four hundred promotion plans.

The workload of the Employee Relations Office has shifted in several areas but remains heavy overall. The number of employee counseling sessions fell from 1,133 in fiscal 1976 to 974 in 1977. Supervisory counseling continued at a high level with 1,354 sessions being conducted. Thirty-five formal grievances were processed, an increase over last year. Three of these went to hearing, with the Library's position being sustained in two and one decision still pending. Ten grievances were canceled, six were settled between the parties, three were withdrawn, three were returned for failure to comply with the regulation, and ten are awaiting resolution. Fifteen adverse actions were proposed, as compared to twenty-three last year. Nine appeals hearings were held, and final agency decisions were rendered in five of the cases. Four of these decisions were upheld and one was reversed. Three appeals were settled and one is pending decision. One appeal concerning a reduction in force was filed but later withdrawn. Seventeen staff members expressed an intent to appeal, eight of whom either withdrew later or had their cases settled before hearing. Incentive award recommendations increased to ninety-eight for the year, and two semi-annual awards ceremonies were conducted. As in previous years, the office administered the tax assistance and employee services programs.

Total personnel actions processed continue to increase. This year 11,168 actions were processed, up 1,215 over last year. Resignations were up slightly over last year, totaling 445, and there were eighty-two retirements. Quality increases awarded for outstanding performance increased by thirteen over last year and promotions by 806, totaling 2,088. Staff members under the General Schedule, Coordinated Federal Wage System, Lithographic and Printing Wage Schedule, Bookbinders, and Special Police all received wage increases during the year.

The end of the fiscal year heralded the opening of a new Health Room with the latest in medical equipment at the Navy Yard Annex. The transfer of many more Library units from Capitol Hill to the Navy Yard necessitated an expanded facility to ensure the availability of proper health services. As in other personnel areas, the overall health care program of the Library has been expanding. There were 20,387 visits to health rooms in fiscal 1977, 1,199 more than in 1976. In addition, 836 specialized health counseling sessions were held with seventy-five individuals to provide assistance in such areas as problem drinking, drug abuse, and a variety of emotional or adjustment problems. Some 1,200 staff members were vaccinated for swine flu without complications. Other key activities included heart disease evaluation, cancer screening, medical examinations, training of 105 staff members for medical alert activities (first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation), conducting blood donor programs, and processing 429 claims for traumatic injury under the Federal Employees' Compensation Program.

For the first time the Library offered to its managers a course in transactional analysis, Management Contact: TA for Organizations; feedback from those participating has been positive. Other courses added to the Training Office's growing repertoire include Basic Manual Communication, Communication Interaction, and a Workshop on Employment Applications. Thirty-two different courses were offered this year, a slight increase over last year, with a total of ninety-six separate classes and 1,960 staff members attending. Tuition Support provided work-related education for 204 staff members, who also received career counseling by employee development specialists.

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF COLLECTIONS

The long-discussed National Preservation Program was advanced to a significant degree by a Planning Conference for a National Preservation Program held in December 1976, by the appointment of Norman Shaffer as National Preservation Program officer, and by the appointment of an ad hoc Advisory Committee for a National Preservation Program. During the early months of its existence, the National Preservation Program Office has been exploring possibilities for automation of the *National Register of Microform Masters.*

For the first time in several years there was a reduction in the quantity of materials bound and rebound, reflecting primarily a decline in the number of items transmitted for binding by both the Serial and Subject Cataloging Divisions. Normal receipts of monographs average forty-six thousand items per quarter, but in FY 1977 only thirty-six thousand items were recieved in the first quarter and fewer than forty-two thousand in the second quarter. Receipt of serial volumes also declined in the first two quarters of the fiscal year. The number of rebindings also decreased during 1977, largely as a result of the move of the Binding Office to the Navy Yard Annex and the resulting inability of the staff to spend a sufficient amount of time surveying the general collections.

The monumental task of realigning the Library's classified collections, begun in March 1970, was finally completed by the Collections Maintenance Office in February. This work was followed by the transfer from the Duke Street Annex to the Landover Center Annex of more than 2 million items of sheet music, discs, cylinders, and copyright deposit materials.

Fiscal 1977 marks the tenth year of operation of the Preservation Microfilming Office. From a two-man operation in 1968 with an annual budget of less than $40,000 and an output of some 500,000 exposures annually, the office has grown to an eighteen-man operation with an annual budget of $535,000, producing over 5,000,000 exposures each year. The increasing workload placed heavy demands on the staff and required the establishment of priorities for the preparation of brittle materials. Requests from the Photoduplication Service were assigned first priority, those from custodial divisions second, and those for the preparation of materials from the general collections third.

The Research Office was involved in a wide range of programs during fiscal year 1977. Papers presented last year at an American Chemical Society symposium, "Preservation of Paper and Textiles of Historical and Artistic Value," were edited by the research officer, who also organized and directed the conference, for publication as part of the *Advances in Chemistry* series. The volume will include papers presented by several Research Office staff members.

The possibility of a successful vapor-phase deacidification process for paper came several steps closer to realization with completion of the laboratory testing of the diethyl zinc process for which the Library of Congress has received a patent. At the close of the fiscal year arrangements were being made to conduct large-scale tests of the process. The last major problem—the sensitivity to light of paper deacidified with diethyl zinc—was solved when a technique for introducing hydrogen iodide gas into the treated books as a final step in the deacidification process proved successful, and a patent application is being prepared. The laboratory believes that the hydrogen iodide procedure will also have useful commercial applications in the treatment of textiles.

Patent no. 4,051,276 was issued on September 27, 1977, to John Williams and George Kelly for a process covering the deacidification of paper with the hydrocarbon solutions of metal alkyls. These solutions may be used with a belt-feed mechanism for automatic alkalinization of paper and art on paper. No such machine exists at the moment, but the nature of the process is such that it lends itself to mechanization for the treatment of flat paper objects.

Restoration Office support of the Library's expanded exhibits program and preliminary work on the restoration of historical drawings for the Architect of the Capitol required a great deal of time during the year. Exhibit work in the Rare Book Section alone totaled some three thousand man-hours. Restoration of the *National Intelligencer* continued during the year, as did several other continuing projects, and as always, a significant proportion of the office's work was for the Prints and Photographs Division.

Book oiling and cleaning has not been at a desirable level for several years because of lack of staff. The one person assigned these duties completed the major task of oiling some five thousand volumes in the Law Library's Roman Law Collection during the year.

Also noteworthy is the increasingly effective use of beta-radiography, ultraviolet, and infrared radiation examination techniques, the development of a major slide collection on conservation subjects, the cooperation resulting from joint meetings of Restoration and Research Office staffs, and progress in the investigation of the use of enzymes in solving certain complex conservation problems.

PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICES

The Photoduplication Service had a moderately successful year in terms of work completed, new equipment purchased either to augment or upgrade existing productive capability, and financial condition.

The well-being of the Photoduplication Service Revolving Fund was restored as the result of price increases, averaging 20 percent, on October 1, 1976, the first in four years. Every effort was made to maintain both staff effectiveness and technical procedures to assure users of the Photoduplication Service that the price adjustments reflect only the increased cost of labor and material and not the cost of lower productivity, and in fact the staff was 6 percent smaller than last year.

At the end of the year, the master negative microfilm vault held 202,655 reels of microfilm, 17,729 more than a year ago. This figure represents an increase of 2,579 reels over FY 1976 additions and reflects the growth of the Library's Preservation Program. Interim plans were approved for enlarging the microfilm vault area slightly in order to accommodate this growing collection until the Madison Memorial Building is completed and adequate vault space can be made available in the Thomas Jefferson Building.

Coin-operated photocopy demand increased by 15 percent on existing equipment. At year's end, the Photoduplication Service was awaiting delivery of copier modification units that will improve contrast and provide an image quality more closely resembling that of plain-paper photocopies.

Anticipating the installation of the Library's computer output micofilm device, the service acquired a Recron II reversal microfilm processor. In support of the CRS Selective Dissemination of Information program, a second microfiche step and repeat camera was acquired, as was a faster diazo microfiche duplicator.

Production of 5,384,660 microfilm exposures for the Brittle Book Program represented an increase of 24 percent over last year.

The availability of the Thomas Jefferson Papers on microfilm marked the completion of the Presidential Papers microfilm program undertaken twenty years ago. Microfilm editions of twenty-three presidential collections, numbering 1,850,000 items on 3,073 35-mm reels, are available to researchers.

Under the Latin American Gazette Program, microfilming of the federal gazettes of Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, and Peru for 1974-75 was completed, as was that of gazettes of Ecuador for 1974, Guatemala for 1970-75, Mexico for 1970-73, Nicaragua for 1974, Panama for 1974, and Venezuela for 1975.

The Photoduplication Service's retired assistant chief for technical services, William E. Davis, who had served from almost the inception of the Photoduplication Service in 1938 until his retirement in January 1976, died on September 20, 1977.

THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE

PASSAGE OF THE REVISION BILL

On Tuesday, the nineteenth day of October of America's Bicentennial year, President Gerald R. Ford signed into law the long-awaited bill for the general revision of the copyright law. With this signature the United States took a dramatic step toward a horizon beyond the intellectual property trails worn smooth by copyright practitioners since the inception of a federal literary property statute in 1790, the fourteenth year of our independence. The culmination of many years of sustained effort by its proponents, the new statute, known as Public Law 94-553, an Act for the General Revision of the Copyright Law (title 17 of the United States Code), represents the fourth general revision of that legislation and the first such revision since enactment of the Act of 1909 in the closing hours of the last term of President Theodore Roosevelt.

The final legislative phase preceding passage of the conference version of the bill by both the Senate and House of Representatives on September 30, 1976, began on February 19, 1976, when the Senate unanimously passed S. 22 by a vote of 97 to 0, a tribute to the patience and leadership of the late Senator John. L. McClellan of Arkansas, chairman of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Committee on the Judiciary. On August 3, 1976, following twenty-two days of public mark-up sessions, the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice favorably reported S. 22 by a unanimous vote, likewise a tribute to the chairmanship and unflagging energy of Representative Robert W. Kastenmeier of Wisconsin. The full Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives reported favorably on S. 22 on August 27, 1976. As so reported, the bill was substantially identical with that reported on August 3 by the subcommittee as an amendment in the nature of a substitute to S. 22. The careful and comprehensive work of the House subcommittee was assisted by the *Second Supplementary Report of the Register of Copyrights on Copyright Law Revision,* an extensive summation of legislative history with an analysis of the technical issues embodied in the revision legislation.

In spite of the press of legislative business in the waning months of a presidential election year, the House of Representatives approved S. 22 on September 22, 1976, by the decisive margin of 316 to 7. A week later the conference report, which reconciled the differences between the Senate version of S. 22 as passed on February 19, 1976, and the House version as passed on September 22, was submitted by the committee of conference to the Congress. The following day, Thursday, September 30, 1976, both the Senate and House of Representatives accepted the conference version of the bill. The di[illegible] was cast. The presidential signature

on October 19, 1976, capped the pyramid inaugurating an unprecedented transformation of laws implementing the Constitutional mandate empowering the Congress "to promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors . . . the exclusive Right to their respective Writings . . . ."

The new copyright statute that will become fully effective on January 1, 1978, superseding the Copyright Act of 1909, as amended, includes a number of significant innovations. Thus, instead of the present dual system of protecting works under the common law before publication and under the federal statute thereafter, the new law establishes a single unitary system of statutory protection for all copyrightable works, whether published or unpublished.

The term of copyright protection for works created on or after January 1, 1978, will be equal to the life of the author plus an additional fifty years after the author's death. The new term for works made for hire and for anonymous and pseudonymous works will be seventy-five years from publication or one hundred years from creation, whichever is shorter. This same term is also generally applicable to unpublished works already in existence on January 1, 1978, that are not protected by statutory copyright and have not yet entered the public domain.

For works already under statutory protection, the new law retains the present term of copyright of twenty-eight years from first publication (or from registration in some cases), renewable by certain persons for a second period of protection, but increases the length of the second period from twenty-eight to forty-seven years. Copyrights subsisting in their second term at any time between December 31, 1976, and December 31, 1977, inclusive, are automatically extended to last for a total term of seventy-five years from the date they were originally secured, without the need of further renewal. However, copyrights in their first term on January 1, 1978, must still be renewed during the last (twenty-eighth) year of the original copyright term to receive the full new maximum statutory duration of seventy-five years.

The judicial doctrine of "fair use," one of the most important and well-established limitations on the exclusive rights of copyright owners, receives express statutory recognition for the first time in the new law, which provides specific standards for determining whether particular uses fall within this category. In addition to the provisions for fair use, the new law also specifies conditions under which the making or distribution of single copies of works by libraries and archives for noncommercial purposes will not constitute an infringement of copyright.

The new law establishes an independent five-member agency in the legislative branch named the Copyright Royalty Tribunal and entrusts this body with specific regulatory authority governing the procedures and responsibilities for disbursement of funds derived from the use of copyrighted works in cable television transmissions, jukebox performances, and certain other categories where copyright royalty rates are fixed by law.

The limited compulsory license provisions of the present law are extended by the terms of the new act to include the payment of royalties for the secondary transmission of copyrighted works on cable antenna television (CATV) systems, the performance of copyrighted music in jukeboxes, and the noncommercial transmission by public broadcasters of published musical and graphic works. Retained in the new law, with some changes, are the existing provisions in the present law permitting compulsory licensing for the recording of music.

Registration in the Copyright Office under the new law will not be a condition of copyright protection but will be a prerequisite to an infringement suit. Subject to certain exceptions, the remedies of statutory damages and attorney's fees will not be available for infringements occurring before registration. However, if a work has been published in the United States with notice of copyright, copies or phonorecords must be deposited in the Copyright Office for the collections of the Library of Congress, not as a condition of copyright protection, but rather under provisions of the law subjecting the copyright owner to certain penalties for failure to deposit following written demand by the register of copyrights.

REVISION MOVEMENT

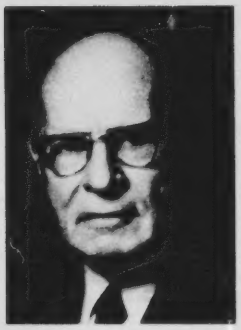
The Copyright Act of 1976 embodies essentially the same provisions as its predecessors, H.R. 4347 and S. 1006, introduced in both Houses on February 4, 1965, at the beginning of the 89th Congress, by Senator McClellan, chairman of the Senate Judiciary

Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, and Representative Emanuel Celler of New York, chairman of the House Committee on the Judiciary.

These bills represented complete revisions of the original draft bills for revision, H.R. 11947 and S. 3008, which had been introduced in the House and Senate, respectively, on July 20, 1964, during the second session of the 88th Congress. Both earlier versions had taken form as an outgrowth of efforts between 1961 and 1964 to produce a consensus among participating representatives of the many diverse interests affected by the copyright law. Of considerable importance in arriving at these results had been a Panel of Consultants on General Revision, formed under the auspices of the Copyright Office. The 1965 bills represented a complete redraft of their 1964 counterparts, based upon a review and analysis of the many written and oral comments made upon the latter. The publication in May 1965 of the *Supplementary Report of the Register of Copyrights on the General Revision of the U.S. Copyright Law: 1965 Revision Bill,* coincided with the commencement of congressional hearings in the House of Representatives before Subcommittee Number 3 of the Committee on the Judiciary, under the chairmanship of Mr. Kastenmeier and Mr. Celler, respectively.

Between May 26 and September 2, 1965, a total of twenty-two days of public hearings were held which yielded of 1,930 pages of printed text including 150 written statements in addition to the oral transcript, the testimony of 163 witnesses representing the widest spectrum of public and private interests in the proposed legislation. Sharp conflicts on some of the major issues presented by the bill did not prevent a flood of compliments about the remarkable thoroughness of the legislative preparation and the intelligent, germane, and dispassionate statements of the many witnesses. On October 12, 1966, following fifty-one executive sessions of the House Judiciary Subcommittee, Chairman Celler's full Judiciary Committee favorably reported the bill as amended in the 279-page Report 2237 (89th Congress, 2d Session), an unusually valuable addition, at that time, to the legislative history of the general revision bill.

In the meantime, hearings initiated in August



Representative Emanuel Celler of New York, who in 1964, as chairman of the full Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives, introduced in the House the first bill in the current movement for general revision of the copyright law. He was a strong proponent of copyright legislation throughout his long congressional career, which extended from 1923 to 1973.

Representative Robert W. Kastenmeier of Wisconsin, chairman of the subcommittee of the House Judiciary Committee that held extensive hearings on the copyright revision bill, beginning in 1964. As floor manager of the bill, he led it to final passage in the House of Representatives.

The late Senator John L. McClellan of Arkansas, chairman of the Senate Judiciary's Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, introduced the first copyright revision bill in the Senate in 1964 and piloted the bill to final passage in 1976.

Arthur Fisher, who became register of copyrights in 1951, took a leading part in the creation of the Universal Copyright Convention. He initiated the movement for general revision of the copyright law in 1955 and directed it until his death in 1960.

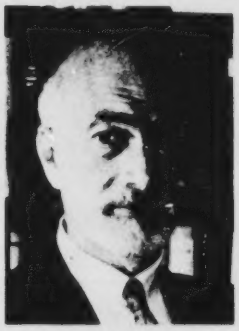
1965, before the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on S. 1006 temporarily resumed on August 2, 1966, under the acting chairmanship of Senator Quentin N. Burdick of North Dakota, on the specific question of community antenna television systems.

Reintroduced in both Houses at the outset of the 90th Congress as H.R. 2512 and S. 597, the bill was once again, on March 8, 1967, the subject of another Report by the House Judiciary Committee, Number 83 (90th Congress, 1st Session) this time without further amendment but with dissenting views. On April 11, 1967, by a vote of 379 to 29, the measure was passed by the House of Representatives with several important amendments. Although the structure and content of the bill had remained substantially intact, drastic revisions in the compulsory licensing provisions relating to jukebox performances had been made, and the exemptions for instructional television were considerably broadened. Moreover, the provisions dealing with community antenna transmission were dropped entirely, theoretically exposing CATV systems to full liability for copyright infringement under the bill.

On April 28, 1967, the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee, under the joint chairmanship of Senators McClellan and Burdick, completed ten days of hearings on S. 597 begun in mid-March that produced 1,383 pages of printed oral transcript and written statements. Although these hearings did not consider the problem of CATV, which had been the focus of testimony in August of the previous year, other controversial issues emerged, of which probably the most important concerned the use of copyrighted works in automated information storage and retrieval systems. The absence of any ready legislative solution to these questions made it clear that the 90th Congress would not see completed action on copyright revision.

The impact of these emerging controversies slowed the momentum acquired by the revision program after the decisively favorable vote of the House of Representatives in passing H.R. 2512. The midyear landmark Supreme Court decision in *Fortnightly Corp.* v. *United Artists Television, Inc.*, 392 U.S. 390 (1968), gave marked impetus to the same tendency since the affected industries opposed any further legislative action until they had had time enough to absorb and evaluate the results.

The dwindling momentum also aroused concern



The late Abraham L. Kaminstein, who was register of copyrights from 1960 until 1971, gave new impetus to the movement for general revision. The bill finally enacted in 1976 is, in its principal features, the measure prepared under his direction.

George D. Cary, deputy register of copyrights from 1961 to 1971 and register from 1971 to 1973, figured prominently in the Copyright Office's activities leading to general revision.

Abe A. Goldman, who was chief of the revision research program, later general counsel of the Copyright Office, and then in 1973 acting register of copyrights, played an important role in the revision effort.

Barbara Ringer, register of copyrights since 1973, one of the principal architects of the revision bill, received the President's Award for Distinguished Federal Civilian Service in recognition of her extraordinary achievement in the movement to revise the copyright law.

about the status of copyrights subsisting in their second term but due to expire before December 31, 1967. Anticipating enactment of a general revision bill substantially lengthening the duration of copyrights already in effect, the Congress had adopted in 1962, and again in 1965, two measures extending the term of renewal copyrights otherwise due to expire. In the face of the protracted slowdown in the revision movement, Congress passed the third extension bill, which became Public Law 90-141 on November 16, 1967. Before enactment of the new copyright law was finally achieved in 1976, a total of nine interim extension bills had been passed, automatically extending the duration of copyrights subsisting in their second term to seventy-five years from the date they were originally secured.

In the first month of the 91st Congress, the chairman of the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights introduced a new revision bill, S. 543, which was identical with its predecessor, S. 597, except for technical amendments and the addition of a provision for establishment of a National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works. On December 10, 1969, Senator McClellan's subcommittee favorably reported S. 543, with an amendment in the nature of a substitute, but the cable television issue foreclosed further action in the full Judiciary Committee. Early in the succeeding 92d Congress, Senator McClellan introduced S. 644, which, except for minor amendments, was identical with the revision bill reported by the subcommittee in late 1969. The 92d Congress saw no further action on general revision legislation while proponents awaited formulation and adoption of new cable television rules by the Federal Communications Commission.

The delay of revision legislation was also preventing the extension of federal copyright protection to sound recordings. With the unauthorized duplication of sound recordings becoming widespread, the need for special remedial action became apparent. Accordingly, Senator McClellan introduced S. 646 at the outset of the 92d Congress to amend the existing copyright statute to provide for the creation of a limited copyright in sound recordings. Identical with S. 4592, which Mr. McClellan had introduced on December 18, 1970, this bill passed the Senate on April 29, 1971. Following hearings, a companion measure, H.R. 6927, passed the House of Representatives with amendments in early October and was enacted shortly thereafter as Public Law 92-140. By the terms of the act, whose provisions were taken in substance from the general revision bill, statutory copyright protection was made available to sound recordings first fixed on or after February 15, 1972, if the sound recording was published with the prescribed notice of copyright.

On March 26, 1973, Senator McClellan introduced S. 1361 for the general revision of the copyright law. This bill was identical with its predecessor, S. 644, except for technical amendments. On May 29, 1973, Representative Bertram L. Podell of New York introduced H.R. 8186, an identical counterpart to the Senate bill. On July 31 and August 1, 1973, the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights held supplementary hearings on issues affected by current developments relating to library photocopying, general educational exemptions, the cable television royalty schedule, carriage of sporting events by cable television, and an exemption for recording religious music for broadcasts.

Shortly after the Supreme Court's decision of March 4, 1974, in *Teleprompter* v. *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc.*, 415 U.S. 394, which extended copyright exemption to the importation of distant signal programming by cable antenna television systems, the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee resumed active consideration of the McClellan bill and on April 9, 1974, reported S. 1361 with some amendments to the full Judiciary Committee, which in turn made its favorable report on July 3, 1974, together with a 228-page printed report, Number 93-983.

The most controversial issues in the reported bill involved establishment of a royalty for the public performance of sound recordings and the carriage of broadcasts of sporting events on cable television. Principally because these issues were deemed to hold implications for communications policy, the copyright bill was then referred to the Senate Commerce Committee at its own request. On July 29 that committee also reported the bill with further amendments and a ninety-two page report, Number 93-1035.

Finally on September 9, 1974, by a vote of 70 to 1, the measure passed the Senate with additional amendments. The "performance royalty" for sound recordings and the "sports blackout" provisions were deleted before passage of the bill, whose basic purpose and structure remained unchanged. Although it was apparent that insufficient time remained for House action in the second session of

the 93d Congress, the flurry of activity coupled with the decisiveness of the Senate vote showed that the program for general revision of the copyright law had overcome the existing apathy and regained much of its legislative momentum.

However, three matters dealt with in the general revision bill were considered by Congress as too urgent to await final action on the omnibus legislation. The first of these involved making permanent the temporary federal copyright protection against unauthorized duplication of sound recordings fixed on or after February 15, 1972. The so-called "record piracy" law of 1971, Public Law 92-140, was scheduled to expire on December 31, 1974, unless extended in the meantime. The second and third matters, respectively concerned the status of subsisting copyrights in their renewal term which would otherwise expire at the end of 1974 and the establishment of a National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works. Since all three provisions were covered by the general revision bill, the Senate promptly passed S. 3976, an interim bill introduced by Senator McClellan on September 9, 1974.

On August 21, 1974, the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice had favorably reported a similar bill, H.R. 13364, which had been introduced by its chairman, Representative Kastenmeier. A favorable report was made on September 30 by the full House Judiciary Committee, accompanied by a printed report, Number 93-1389; thereafter, on October 7, 1974, the House of Representatives cleared the measure, under suspension of rules, by a two-thirds nonrecord vote. At the end of November, Mr. Kastenmeier's Judiciary Subcommittee held hearings on S. 3976, the only witness being the register of copyrights, who was asked to testify on the two issues on which the House was yet to take favorable action, namely, the extension of expiring renewal copyrights and the National Commission. The subcommittee's favorable report on December 10, 1974, was followed two days later by that of the full Committee, which also issued printed Report 93-1581. The bill passed the House by a vote of 292 to 101 on December 19, 1974, the last day of the 93d Congress, and was accepted later the same day by the Senate. On December 31, 1974, only a few hours before the record piracy legislation and some 150,000 renewal copyrights were scheduled to expire, the legislation was approved by President Ford and became Public Law 93-573.

This last-minute legislative action not only helped regenerate the general revision program but also augured well for tangible progress during the next Congress. Thus, the two-year extension of copyrights in their renewal term was based on the assumption that an omnibus revision bill which would give a total term of seventy-five years to all subsisting copyrights could be enacted before the end of 1976. Establishment of a National Commission in advance of general revision, in order to study and gather information on the reproduction and use of copyrighted works by machine or in conjunction with automatic systems capable of storing, processing, retrieving, and transferring data, likewise showed congressional urgency concerning the unsettled copyright questions within the commission's purview.

Shortly after the convening of the 94th Congress, a new version of the revision bill that was substantially identical with S. 1361 as passed by the Senate the preceding September was introduced in both Houses by the respective chairmen of the concerned subcommittees. On January 15, 1975, Senator McClellan introduced S. 22, and on January 28, 1975, Mr. Kastenmeier introduced H.R. 2223 in the House of Representatives. Senate review of the bill by the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights resulted, on April 13, 1975, in a favorable report to the full Senate Judiciary Committee with, however, a number of amendments, the most controversial of which was the restoration of provisions for periodic review of the royalty rate for jukebox performances.

In the House of Representatives, the first hearings on the revision bill since 1965 began before the Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice on May 7, 1975. Nearly one hundred witnesses appeared during the eighteen days of extensive hearings on H.R. 2223 before their conclusion on December 4, 1975. The resulting 2,240-page record of oral transcripts and written statements covered every important aspect of the proposed legislation, the bulk of whose provisions remained almost entirely unchanged since it passed the House in 1967. The basic features of Title I of the bill—such as the establishment of a single federal copyright system, duration of term based on the life of the author plus fifty years, ownership and transfer of rights, the subject matter of copyright, and the prescribed formalities—were left intact.

Title II of the bill consisted of what had originally been separate comprehensive legislation for the protection of ornamental designs of useful articles, based largely on copyright principles.

Originally introduced in 1957, the design protection measure received active consideration in both Houses during the succeeding decade. As separate legislation, it passed the Senate on three occasions—in 1962, 1963, and 1966. Reintroduced in the 90th and again in the 91st Congress, the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights added it to the general copyright revision bill in late 1969, reporting it as Title III of S. 543. Twice thereafter, the design legislation passed the Senate, first as Title III of S. 1361 in the 93d Congress and then finally as Title II of S. 22 in the 94th Congress. Ultimately, the design legislation was deleted before congressional passage of the final conference version of the revision bill lest the unresolved issues it raised cause further delay in acceptance of basic copyright reform.

On November 20, 1975, while hearings in the House of Representatives on H.R. 2223 continued, the Senate Judiciary Committee favorably reported S. 22, accompanied by a 168-page printed report with additional views, Report 94-473. As reported above, soon after the beginning of the second session of the 94th Congress, on February 19, 1976, the Senate passed the bill unanimously by a vote of 97 to 0. Essentially the same as S. 1361, which the Senate had approved in 1974, the 1976 enactment embodied a new provision for the compulsory licensing by noncommercial educational broadcasts of certain works, at royalty fees established by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. Also included was an amendment designed to ease the burden of copyright liability for smaller CATV systems with annual revenues under $160,000. Except for a number of added provisions, including those relating to cable antenna television, the 1976 Senate version of the revision bill corresponded in its general features with the measure approved by the House of Representatives in 1967.

EARLIER HISTORY

The new statute is the fourth general revision of the U.S. copyright law. Although there have been numerous minor amendments since the enactment of the first federal copyright statute on May 31, 1790, the only earlier general revisions were those of 1831, 1870, and 1909.

The movement for general revision of the copyright law that culminated in the 1976 enactment of Public Law 94-553 owes its modern origin to the Legislative Appropriations Act of 1955, which allocated funds for a comprehensive program of research and study of copyright law revision by the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress. Between 1955 and 1963, a total of thirty-five studies prepared under the supervision of the Copyright Office examined the past, present, and future prospects of the existing law with a view to considering a general revision of the copyright statute. The first thirty-four of these studies were published as committee prints by the Senate Committee on the Judiciary's Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyright (86th Congress, Second Session).

Revival of interest at this time in copyright revision was undoubtedly stimulated in part by the successful efforts to procure U.S. adherence to the text of the Universal Copyright Convention adopted at Geneva, Switzerland, on September 6, 1952. One of the original thirty-six signatories, the United States was also numbered among the first twelve countries whose adherence, under the terms of the convention, ultimately brought it into force on September 16, 1955. On the same date the federal copyright law was modified to comply with the convention in accordance with the provisions of Public Law 743 (68 Stat. 1030) as approved by President Eisenhower on August 31, 1954. By its ratification, the United States had become for the first time a participant in a system of international copyright protection destined to achieve virtually worldwide adoption. It was the most important development of its kind since the Chace Act of 1891 first permitted establishment of copyright relations between the United States and foreign countries.

The series of revision studies sponsored by the Senate subcommittee provided the research and analytical basis for the 1961 *Report of the Register of Copyrights on the General Revision of the U.S. Copyright Law.* This report, which contained detailed recommendations for an omnibus statute, in turn provided a focus for numerous meetings and discussions with a Panel of Consultants on General Revision, held during the following three years under the auspices of the Copyright Office. The

resulting suggestions and recommendations, representing the full spectrum of interests affected by the copyright law, enabled the Copyright Office to present a preliminary draft of provisions for a general revision bill in 1963, leading to discussions and comments on that draft. The outcome of all of this sustained effort was the copyright law revision bill of 1964, introduced in the second session of the 88th Congress on July 20, 1964, as H.R. 11947 in the House of Representatives and as S. 3008 in the Senate. Although no legislative action was taken on these measures, the Copyright Office undertook a complete redraft of the bill in the light of the comments received in the wake of its introduction. On February 4, 1965, at the outset of the 89th Congress, the revision movement established itself firmly with the introduction in both Houses of the new and completely revised bill known as H.R. 4347 in the House and S. 1006 in the Senate, which would serve as a basis for extensive hearings soon to begin.

None of the earlier efforts to effect any broad revision of the Copyright Act of 1909 had benefited from the sustained and thorough kind of preparation that augured so well for the revision movement that in 1965 stood at the threshold of a strenuous but ultimately triumphant decade of progress. Forty-five years earlier, in the aftermath of the First World War, there were stirrings among publishing and other copyright interests generated by the growing market for American works abroad which attracted attention to shortcomings in our international copyright relations and prompted a desire for adherence to the multilateral treaty arrangement known as the Berne Convention, to which most European countries as well as others of importance subscribed.

Adherence to the Berne Convention would have required many fundamental changes in the U.S. copyright law, a fact that prompted proponents to widen their objectives to cover other issues as well. The first of these broad revision pr grams was presented to the Congress in 1924. Although no legislative action was taken on this measure, it did give rise to further discussions under congressional auspices that resulted in the emergence of revised proposals, one of which, known as the Vestal bill, was passed by the House of Representatives in early 1931 but failed to come to a vote in the Senate. The near enactment of the Vestal bill in the 71st Congress marked the furthest reach of the efforts to conform our law to the principles of the Berne Convention.

Nevertheless, the movement for revision continued in the same general direction until deflected by the reappearance in the 73d Congress of a movement to return to the narrower objective of the revision efforts initiated a decade earlier by limiting proposed changes only to those necessary for adherence to the convention. Meanwhile, the 1928 Rome Revision of the Berne Convention added features considered unacceptable by some segments of the American copyright community and no longer permitted adherence with reservations as previously allowed under the 1908 Berlin Revision of the Berne Convention.

The legislative effort continued but seemed to uncover new areas of controversy rather than to produce a consensus. In 1938 the Committee for the Study of Copyright, also called the Shotwell Committee (after its chairman, Prof. James T. Shotwell), arranged a series of conferences with a variety of interested copyright groups. A draft bill for complete revision of the law was prepared and introduced in the Senate of the 76th Congress in January 1940. However, no hearings were held on the so-called Shotwell bill, and no further legislative action was taken on it. After 1940, attempts to alter our law for membership in the Berne Union were abandoned. Following the Second World War, the United States participated actively in the development of the new Universal Copyright Convention, which was essentially consistent with the existing U.S. copyright law. The movement for general copyright revision lay dormant during the intervening years until its revival in 1955, when the new worldwide convention came into force.

OTHER COPYRIGHT LEGISLATION

The copyright law was amended by the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1978, Public Law 95-94 (91 Stat. 653, 676, 682), which was enacted on August 5, 1977. Title II of the act appropriates $7,945,500 for necessary expenses of the Copyright Office but provides that not to exceed $3,000,000 of the funds credited to this appropriation during fiscal year 1978 under section 203 of title 17, U.S. Code (as in effect prior to January 1, 1978), and under section 708(c) of such title (as in effect on or after January 1, 1978), shall also be available for

obligation during that fiscal year. Title IV of the act specifies that, effective October 1, 1977, section 203 of title 17, U.S. Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following statement: "All moneys deposited with the Secretary of the Treasury under this section shall be credited to the appropriation for necessary expenses of the Copyright Office." Title IV also specifies that:

> Effective January 1, 1978, the first sentence of section 708(c) of title 17, United States Code, is amended to read as follows: "All fees received under this section shall be deposited by the Register of Copyrights in the Treasury of the United States and shall be credited to the appropriation for necessary expenses of the Copyright Office."

The net effect of this appropriation measure is to allow a reduction not to exceed $3,000,000 in the 1978 budget, offset by an equal amount collected in Copyright Office fees and credited to the appropriation account for the Copyright Office. The combined total of budgetary appropriation and fee receipts amounts to $10,945,500, an increase of $1,176,200 over appropriations for 1977, including provision for seventy new positions requested to implement the revised copyright law that becomes fully effective January 1, 1978.

REVISION COORDINATING COMMITTEE

To prepare for the implementation of those provisions of the new law that are the responsibility of the Copyright Office, the register of copyrights appointed a Revision Coordinating Committee, made up of Copyright Office staff members. The committee consists of the register, Barbara Ringer, as chairperson, and two other members, Dorothy P. Keziah and Mary F. Lyle. A number of subcommittees were established under the committee, and various task groups were set up within the subcommittees. Staff members serve on the subcommittees along with their regular duties. The committee coordinates the revision efforts throughout the office, including such activities in the individual divisions and by the general counsel of the Copyright Office and his staff.

Products of the committee include policy decisions, notices of proposed rulemaking, final regulations, and other documents. Among the activities being conducted are:

- Development of a classification system for registrations under the new law.
- Design of new application forms.
- Preparation of new rules for the cataloging of copyright registrations and recordations.
- Study of storage and preservation problems raised by the new act.
- Preparations necessary to bring the Office under the Administrative Procedure Act, as provided by the new copyright law.
- Formulation of new operational manuals, information circulars, and similar materials.

Moreover, the Revision Coordinating Committee has concerned itself with a set of questions raised by the new law, regarding the relationship between the Copyright Office and the other parts of the Library of Congress. These problems arise from the new legal provisions on:

- Mandatory deposit of copies and phonorecords, including the concept of "best edition" and the relationship between deposit and registration.
- Establishment of procedures by which certain copyright owners can, at the time of registration, grant to the Library of Congress a license to reproduce the work for the use of the blind and physically handicapped.
- Establishment in the Library of Congress of the American Television and Radio Archives, which may consist in part of copyright deposits.

The importance of coordination with other departments of the Library was also given renewed emphasis by efforts to make copyright cataloging more compatible with Library of Congress procedures so as to facilitate increased use of copyright catalogs.

Of special importance is the training being done to inform both the Copyright Office staff and the public on the provisions of the new law. Courses have been offered to virtually all the employees of the Copyright Office, and considerable efforts have

been made to supply, on request, speakers from the Copyright Office to meetings of authors, publishers, lawyers, librarians, educators, and others concerned with the new law. Kits of printed matter on the new law have been sent out in great quantities. Those on the Copyright Office mailing list, now numbering almost 10,000, receive copies of all announcements and printed matter of general interest issued by the office.

RULEMAKING AND RELATED ACTIVITIES

The register of copyrights is required under the new law to establish regulations dealing with a variety of matters. Moreover, the new act calls for the register to consult with the representatives of certain interests on specified subjects and to submit a report to Congress setting forth recommendations as to whether the copyright law should be amended in those areas.

In the exercise of these functions the register of copyrights has issued, through the *Federal Register*, a number of notices of proposed rulemaking which invite comments from the public, has held several hearings, and has issued notices of adoption of regulations on certain subjects.

The subjects for which regulations have been adopted include notices of identity and signal carriage complement of cable systems under section 111(d) of the new law, the recordation of agreements between copyright owners and public broadcasting entities under section 118, and notices of termination of transfers and licenses covering the extended renewal term under section 304(c). In July 1977, hearings were held at the Copyright Office and in Beverly Hills, California, to elicit comments on wheather or not the law should be amended to establish a performing right for copyrighted sound recordings, a matter on which the register is required, under section 114(d) of the new act, to make recommendations to Congress on January 3, 1978.

REORGANIZATION

In preparation for implementation of the new law on January 1, 1978, the organization of the entire Copyright Office has been reviewed and a number of substantial changes have been proposed to enable the office to meet its added responsibilities in an effective manner. As there has been no major reorganization in the Copyright Office since the 1940s, when the office numbered some two hundred employees, it becomes even more urgent that basic restructuring take place as the office approaches a staff level of six hundred.

Organizational changes currently under way include elimination of the position of deputy register. Instead there will be two assistant registers. A new tier of management will thus be created to handle the Copyright Office's increased responsibilities.

The assistent register for registration will oversee the examining process and will also be responsible for coordinating certain activities performed in the workflow process, such as the in-process control and acquisition functions. The assistant register for automation and records will direct the cataloging functions, the management of official records, the new licensing activities, and the information and reference functions, as well as the activities of the Planning and Technical Office.

Two new divisions have also been created, and all of the other four divisions in the Copyright Office are being restructured. The expanded emphasis on records called for in the new law has resulted in the creation of a Records Management Division, which will plan and organize these record-keeping and archival functions. In so doing, this division will incorporate many of the activities previously handled by the Service Division and by the Microfilm Project in the Reference Division. The new division will have more than fifty employees and will be divided into a Preservation Section, a Records Storage Section, and a Card Catalog Section.

The other new administrative unit, the Licensing Division, has been created to handle the new law's provisions for licensing of jukeboxes and for receiving and recording documents relating to cable television. In addition to receiving payments from jukebox operators and cable television licensees, the new division will also handle documents related to other licensing provisions. The division is composed of an Examining and Processing Section and an Accounting and Records Section.

Plans have been completed for a fundamental reorganization of the Cataloging Division. Five sections, conforming to the new categories of material outlined in the legislation, will be created

from the present three, and a supervisory structure will be instituted to allow for smooth expansion to meet the increased workload expected in the years to come. The restructured division will include Literary, Serials, Performing Arts, Audiovisual, and Visual Arts Sections.

To bring its structure more nearly in line with the new registration classifications, the Examining Division is being reorganized into Literary, Performing Arts, Visual Arts, and Renewals and Documents Sections.

The Service Division has absorbed the Compliance Section from the Reference Division, and some of the record-keeping functions of the Service Division are being transferred to the Records Management Division. The compliance function is significantly expanded by the deposit provisions of the new law and, since registration is to be largely voluntary, will be oriented primarily toward the acquisitions requirements of other departments of the Library of Congress. The name of the division is being changed to the Acquisitions and Processing Division, and the Compliance Section will become the Deposit and Acquisitions Section. There have also been some minor organizational changes in the Materials Control Section: a Materials Expediting Unit has been separately designated, and a team structure has been adopted in the Mail Processing Unit to cope with the increasing volume of work.

The name of the Reference Division has been changed to Information and Reference Division. Passage of the new copyright law has greatly increased the need for highly trained information specialists who have the depth of knowledge necessary to explain the various facets of the old and new statutes. To meet this need and to centralize the printing and publications activities of the office, the Information and Publications Section in this division has been reorganized into three separate units: the Public Information Office, the Publications Unit, and a Clerical Support Unit.

These reorganization measures should greatly facilitate effective implementation of the new law. Plans call for their review in a few years, however, after the Copyright Office has had actual experience in dealing with various provisions of the new legislation and associated workload.

AUTOMATION

Significant progress was made during the year in the development and implementation of an automated in-process and accounting system. It is planned that this system, called the Copyright Office In-process System (COINS), which was developed under the direction of the Copyright Office Planning and Technical Office, will eventually be used to record all material received in the Copyright Office relating to a fee service, track its path through the Office, provide an on-line search capability by the use of terminals, generate accounting reports and production statistics, and automatically call attention to problem cases held without action at specific work stations.

It has been decided to implement COINS in phases, using a pair of dedicated minicomputers, and a three- to five-year phased implementation plan has been prepared. The deposit account function was selected for automation as the first phase, since it is fairly independent and is only slightly affected by the new copyright law.

The minicomputers selected for this operation have arrived in the Copyright Office, and the Deposit Account Subsystem is operational for testing. Training of staff, begun off-site, was completed in the new computer room in the Copyright Office. Four cathode ray tube terminals have been installed, along with two printers for the production of hard copy reports. The terminals are hard wired directly to the computer, thus eliminating the need for telecommunications hardware and software. Added reliability results from the use of a dual computer system in which a development/test computer also serves as backup for the dedicated production machine.

Actual operation of COINS in parallel with the manual system is planned for early October 1977, as originally scheduled. This system represents the Library's first entry into dedicated minicomputer systems and distributed processing. It is believed that the system will be cost effective, reliable, and responsive to our needs.

SPECIAL AWARDS

On January 12, 1977, Barbara Ringer, the register of copyrights, was presented the President's Award for Distinguished Federal Civilian Service in a ceremony at the White House. This award, the highest honor for extraordinary achievement in the federal career service, cited the leading part taken by her in the movement to revise the copyright law and pointed out that her "energy, ability, and

concern for the property rights of those who create literature, the arts, and science have ensured continuation of that creativity, thus enhancing life for all people."

Ms. Ringer had already received from the Librarian of Congress, shortly after the revision bill was cleared for passage, the Distinguished Service Award, the highest award offered by the Library, in recognition of her contribution to the quest for modern copyright legislation.

STAFF

There were several key management appointments during the fiscal year. Richard E. Glasgow, former chief of the Examining Division, was appointed assistant general counsel of the Copyright Office. Anthony P. Harrison, former head of the Book Section in the Examining Division, was named chief of that division. Susan B. Aramayo, former educational liaison officer in the Office of the Assistant Librarian of Congress for Public Education, was appointed chief of the newly formed Licensing Division. And Waldo H. Moore, former chief of the Reference Division, was named assistant register of copyrights for registration.

COPYRIGHT ROYALTY TRIBUNAL

On September 26, 1977, President Carter announced the nomination, pursuant to the provisions of the new copyright law, of the commissioners of the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. They are, in the order of seniority designated by the President: Thomas C. Brennan, Douglas Coulter, Mary Lou Burg, Clarence L. James, Jr., and Frances Garcia.

PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

The volume of copyright activity increased in virtually all areas during the fiscal year. The number of registrations grew by 10 percent to a record total of 452,702; this figure is 31 percent above the level attained only five years ago. Renewals increased by 12 percent to 30,953 and accounted for 7 percent of total registrations. Gross receipts totaled some $2,946,500, a 10-percent increase over fiscal 1976.

Fees earned for copyright services during the fiscal year amounted to almost $2.8 million. A total of 173,892 separate remittances were scheduled, and some 2,460 others were withheld from deposit for various reasons and returned to the remitter.

Of the 504,592 applications for registration and documents for recordation handled in the Examining Division, 84 percent were acted on without correspondence. Rejections amounted to 2 percent, while the remaining 14 percent required correspondence which led to favorable action.

The most substantial increases occurred in the area of information services, reflecting the needs of the public for information and guidance concerning the new copyright law. Replies to written inquiries seeking general information numbered 47,235, an increase of almost 25 percent over fiscal 1976. Approximately the same percentage of increase occurred in the number of incoming telephone calls seeking information about copyright, the total being 66,000. The number of visitors to the Public Information Office was 5,526, a slight decrease. Owing largely to the upsurge in requests for application forms and information and to numerous revision-related mailings originated by the Copyright Office, the volume of incoming and outgoing mail processed by the Service Division increased by 26 percent to a record 1,278,420 pieces. Reference searches conducted by the Copyright Office staff for members of the public totaled 163,810 titles, an increase of 30 percent.

Copyright deposits continued to be an important source of acquisitions for the collections of the Library of Congress. Of the 712,527 articles deposited during fiscal 1977 (up 10 percent from the previous year), 418,245 were transferred to other departments of the Library. The transferred deposits consisted primarily of books and pamphlets (35 percent), periodicals (52 percent), and musical compositions (6 percent). The number of deposits received by the Copyright Office increased in all copyright classes except reproductions of works of art, which declined slightly.

Cataloging production kept pace with the increased workload of other areas of the Copyright Office. Copyright cataloging data provided to private subscribers increased by 28 percent to 447,785 cards and 51 computer tapes. The Copyright Card Catalog maintained in the Copyright Office grew by 1,465,420 cards during this fiscal year.

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

A Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators was adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (Unesco) at Nairobi in November 1976. The recommendation sets forth the basic legal principle that translators, in respect of their translations, should be accorded the same protection as authors under the provisions of the international copyright conventions and under national laws, without prejudice to the rights of the authors of the original works translated. The application in practice of the legal protection afforded translators, the social and economic situation of translators, and their training and working conditions are also covered by the recommendation. In accordance with the Unesco Constitution, the U.S. government is to submit a report to the Unesco General Conference in 1978 on steps taken to bring this instrument to the attention of interested parties.

A Second Committee of Government Experts on the Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties Remitted from One Country to Another was convened jointly by the directors general of Unesco and the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) at Paris from December 8 to 16, 1976. The United States was represented at the committee meeting by Marcia Field (delegate), Department of the Treasury; Steven Pruett (alternate delegate), Department of State; and Patrice Lyons (adviser), Copyright Office. The committee reviewed the preliminary draft text of a multilateral convention on this subject prepared by its secretariat and also considered, at the suggestion of the U.S. delegation, the possibility of working out a model bilateral agreement designed to obviate such double taxation. At the close of its work, the committee adopted a resolution noting that the solution of the problems in question may be found in the adoption of a multilateral instrument restricted to general principles and accompanied for its implementation by a model bilateral agreement, and it recommended that the secretariats of Unesco and WIPO prepare such instruments together with a commentary. A Third Committee of Governmental Experts is scheduled to meet in July 1978 to give final consideration to these texts.

At their meetings in December 1975, the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union, after discussing the study prepared by Prof. Franca Klaver entitled "The Legal Problems of Videocassettes and Audiovisual Discs," had decided that their secretariats should invite states party to the Berne Convention and Universal Copyright Convention, as well as interested international organizations, to comment on the Klaver study. The Copyright Office prepared a report on U.S. copyright legislation in this area that was submitted to Unesco in early 1977. The committees also decided that a working group of specialists invited by the directors general of Unesco and WIPO should meet in early 1977 to analyze the legal problems arising from the use of videocassettes and audiovisual discs. A working group on this subject met at Geneva from February 21 to 25, 1977. Robert D. Hadl, a lawyer in private practice in Washington, D.C., was invited in a personal capacity to participate in this group. After examining the various issues raised, the working group concluded that the international copyright conventions were adequate with regard to this new use of protected works but that the national legislations should be amended to deal more specifically with this problem.

Although the United States is not a party to the Berne Convention on the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, it was invited to become a member of the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights. The Copyright Office was consulted in the preparation of the U.S. positions for the permanent committee's first session, held at Geneva from March 17 to 21, 1977. The United States was represented at the meeting by Harvey J. Winter and Edward J. Chesky of the Department of State.

The fourth session of the WIPO Advisory Group of Non-Government Experts on the Protection of Computer Programs was convened by the director general of WIPO at Geneva from June 1 to 3, 1977. Representing the United States as observers were Waldo H. Moore, assistant register of copyrights for registration; Arthur J. Levine, executive director of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU); and Prof. Arthur R. Miller, a CONTU commissioner. The main work of the fourth session was the adjustment and

refinement of the language of the draft model law prepared by the WIPO International Bureau on the basis of substantive decisions taken by the third session of the committee.

The United States was represented at another meeting that dealt with computer-related problems. Michael S. Keplinger, assistant executive director and senior attorney of CONTU, attended the Conference on Transborder Data Flows and the Protection of Privacy, which met at Vienna, September 20 to 23, 1977, under the auspices of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

The register of copyrights, Barbara Ringer, was elected to chair a Working Group on the Problems in the Field of Copyright and So-called Neighboring Rights Raised by the Distribution of Television Programmes by Cable, held at Paris from June 13 to 17, 1977. The working group was composed of specialists invited in a private capacity by the directors general of Unesco and WIPO. The documentation available to the working group consisted of comments on the problems involved, which had been received from states party to the Universal Copyright Convention or the Berne Convention and from international nongovernmental organizations, together with an analysis of the comments prepared by the secretariats of Unesco and WIPO. The working group examined three distinct situations: the distribution by cable of the cable distributor's own programs, the distribution by cable of broadcast programs retransmitted by the original broadcasting organization, and the distribution by cable of broadcast programs by an organization other than the original broadcasting organization. The working group also considered possible methods of regulation as well as the interrelationships between radio communications regulations and intellectual property rights. The discussions of the group revealed the necessity and usefulness of identifying the problems in this area.

Patrice Lyons represented the Copyright Office at the First Continental Conference on Copyright, sponsored by the Inter-American Copyright Institute with the assistance of WIPO, and the First Brazilian Congress on Copyright, held at the Faculdade de Direito of the University of São Paulo, Brazil, from June 5 to 10, 1977. Ms. Lyons was asked to chair the panel discussion on reprography and to give a talk to the conference on that subject. After the meeting in São Paulo, she went to Rio de Janeiro to discuss with interested persons the Brazilian law on public performance rights in sound recordings and the system adopted in Brazil for the collection and distribution of the royalties relating to such rights.

During the month of August 1977, Harriet Oler and Charlotte Bostick of the Copyright Office traveled extensively in Europe to collect information on European law and practice in relation to performing rights in sound recordings. This material will assist in the preparation of the report that the register of copyrights is directed by section 114(d) of the new U.S. copyright law to submit to Congress on January 3, 1978. Section 114(d) of the new law states specifically that the report of the register should describe the status of performance rights in sound recordings "in foreign countries, the views of major interested parties, and specific legislative or other recommendations, if any."

JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

There were a number of important court decisions on copyright and related subjects during the year, some of which have particular significance in connection with the new copyright law.

Common Law Copyright, Unfair Competition, and Related Doctrines

One of the most significant changes wrought by the new law is the establishment of a uniform federal system of copyright, applicable to all published and unpublished works alike. In drawing a jurisdictional line between federally preempted copyright protection and common law doctrines not equivalent to copyright, the new law has focused the attention of the legal profession more sharply than ever upon those stepchildren of copyright: unfair competition, privacy, misappropriation, and common law trademark protection. In keeping with the challenge of settling the new boundaries between federal and state power, this year saw several fascinating decisions in the field of common law copyright and related rights.

In *Bicentennial Commission v. The Olde Bradford Co., Inc.*, 365 A2d 172 (Comm. Ct. of Pa., Oct. 22, 1976), the Bicentennial Commission of Pennsylvania adopted an official seal and registered it as an emblem and service mark under applicable state laws. The commission licensed a private

company to reproduce the seal on metalware, to be sold as souvenirs; and, when the defendant reproduced the seal on items similar or identical to those manufactured by its licensee, the commission sued. It alleged that the unauthorized reproduction of its seal violated four relevant statutes: that relating to the protection of "emblems," the state statute creating the Bicentennial Commission, the state's trade and service mark law, and the Pennsylvania Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Law. For our purposes, only the count alleging violation of the Bicentennial Act is of importance. That statute, purporting to prohibit the unauthorized reproduction of the commission's marks, was construed as having both elements of unfair competition and copyright, but upon close examination the court was unable to find the statutory aim of preventing public confusion over the nature or origin of goods characteristic of unfair competition laws. In sum, the court did not find any

> statement in the act which specifies the parties to be protected or the type of confusion to be avoided. It appears clear, therefore, that the dominant intent of the act is to prohibit, as does federal copyright law, the mere unauthorized production of the Commission's marks. As such, the state law should be pre-empted.

Against the commission's argument that *Sears* and *Compco (Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 [1964], and *Compco Corp.* v. *Day-Brite Lighting, Inc.*, 376 U.S. 234 [1964]), have been "substantially weakened, if not overruled" by *Goldstein* v. *California* (412 U.S. 546 [1973]), the court noted that, unlike the case of sound recordings fixed before February 15, 1972, section 5(g) and (h) of title 17 U.S.C. has consistently protected "works of art" such as the seal of the Bicentennial Commission.

Statutory copyright has never been the source of protection for the mere titles of otherwise copyrightable works. Two cases decided this year demonstrate the extent to which protection for titles is available at common law.

In *Kirkland* v. *National Broadcasting Co.*, 425 F. Supp. 1111 (E.D. Pa., Dec. 17, 1976), the creator of "Land of the Lost," a highly successful radio program between 1943 and 1948, sued for unfair competition arising out of the defendant's use of the identical title in a television series almost twenty years after the plaintiff's radio show went off the air. Both shows, although quite different in continuing plot and theme, were directed toward children. In granting the defendant's motion for summary judgment, the court noted that, while statutory copyright does not protect titles, unfair competition will, if two essential elements exist: (1) that the title in question has acquired a "secondary meaning" in the minds of the public (that is, the title is so clearly identified with its source that supply from another source is clearly calculated to deceive the public and lead it to purchase the goods of one for that of another); and (2) that there is a likelihood of public confusion as to the source of the work. Noting the number of years which had elapsed since the last commercial use of the title by plaintiff, the court concluded that, even assuming the existence of a secondary meaning in the heyday of radio, such meaning had long since been lost. Similarly, the court saw little likelihood of public confusion: those old enough to remember the plaintiff's radio show would not be a part of the audience to which the children's show of the defendant was directed. Going somewhat beyond this holding, however, the court also stated that the extended nonuse of the title, despite plaintiff's desire to exploit her original concept under that title, worked an abandonment of her rights in the title "Land of the Lost."

In *Allied Artists Pictures Corp.* v. *Friedman*, 137 Cal. Rptr. 94 (Cal. App. Ct., Mar. 15, 1977), the scene shifts from children's programming to decidedly adult fare. Plaintiff, holder of exclusive U.S. distribution rights to the critically successful French film *The Story of O*, sought to enjoin defendant's distribution of a low-budget U.S. film entitled *The Journey of O*. The trial court in *Allied Artists* agreed with plaintiff's argument that the title had acquired a secondary meaning owing to the notoriety of the book *The Story of O*, upon which the French film was literally based and to which the U.S. film only generally related. The trial court found the two "confusingly similar" and issued an injunction requiring defendant to include a disclaimer in its advertisements and trailers. In addition to defendant's appeal, plaintiff cross-appealed alleging that the lower court's refusal to extend the injunction to activities outside California was in error. The appellate court declined to disturb the lower court's finding of secondary meaning, noting that it was unimportant that such a meaning resulted from the activities of others than plaintiff—in this case, the publishers of the literary work. The

court did, however, conclude that the injunction could be made applicable to out-of-state activities of the defendant.

Just as statutory copyright has not protected titles, however unique or valuable, the federal law has similarly denied protection to "characters" and "performances," at least to the extent that they are not embodied in copyrighted works. Among the more interesting and volatile areas of the common law, "character protection" and the related rights of privacy and publicity were the subject of two important cases, *Lugosi v. Universal Pictures*, 139 Cal. Rptr. 35 (Cal. Ct. App., June 9, 1977), and *Zacchini v. Scripps Howard Broadcasting Co.*, 45 U.S.L.W. 4954 (June 28, 1977).

Lugosi, as might be expected, involved the extent to which the film company which produced and distributed the classic *Dracula* could exploit the likeness of the film's star as Count Dracula without infringing upon rights which Bela Lugosi may have had in his own likeness. Further complicating the issue was the fact that the interest in Bela Lugosi's likeness was being asserted by the deceased actor's widow and son. Although Universal's contract with Lugosi included standard clauses retaining rights to the reproduction and exploitation of his "acts, poses and appearances of any and all kinds," these rights were generally limited to use in connection with the film and its publicity. Lugosi's heirs asserted that merchandising agreements subsequently entered into by Universal exceeded the terms of the original employment contract and infringed upon rights Lugosi had in his likeness. The trial court agreed with the plaintiffs, observing that the defendant's exploitation of Dracula was, in fact, "selling the likeness of Bela Lugosi in the role of Count Dracula." The court held that Lugosi had a protectible property or proprietary right in his facial characteristics and the individual manner of his likeness and appearance as Count Dracula. Further, the trial court held that this interest did not terminate with Lugosi's death and that his heirs could assert it under the actor's will. On appeal, the court disagreed and reversed. The court of appeals did agree that the common law of privacy would have allowed Lugosi to create a valuable interest in his name, likeness, or both, but that he had not done so during his lifetime. Without the association of likeness with a product or service, no secondary meaning could have been created during his lifetime which unfair competition law protects. After death, however, whatever ability Lugosi might have had to exploit his likeness was held to have terminated, his name and facial characteristics falling into the public domain. The court's holding was narrowly drawn:

> We are not prepared to say, however, that respondents or any person other than Universal could have attempted to build a business with a secondary meaning, which business exploited the name Lugosi, and coupled *Lugosi's name* with that of Dracula. That question is not before us.

The court of appeals distinguished the case at hand from earlier holdings recognizing that "property" interests in name and likeness are transmissible by will on the grounds that this has been recognized only where assignments of the right to use a likeness had been made *during* the lifetime of the actor/creator.

Zacchini v. Scripps Howard Broadcasting Co., involved the unauthorized filming of Hugo Zacchini's "Human Cannonball" act, at a fair, by a local television station. Zacchini's fifteen-second performance was shown in its entirety on the evening news, with favorable comments, including the urging of viewers to see it "live." Zacchini sued in state court for unlawful appropriation on his professional property. Following the trial court's grant of summary judgment against Zacchini, the Appellate Court of Ohio reversed, stating that the unauthorized filming of the performance constituted common law copyright infringment. The Supreme Court of Ohio agreed that the unauthorized appropriation of Zacchini's likeness or name by another for the latter's commercial benefit would be an actionable misappropriation of "Zacchini's right to the publicity value of his performance." In the absence of a privilege, therefore, the defendant would be liable. The court ruled against Zacchini, however, because it found such a privilege to exist:

> [A] TV station has a privilege to report in its newscasts matters of legitimate public interest which otherwise would be protected by an individual's right of publicity, unless the actual intent of the TV station was to appropriate the benefit of the publicity for some non-privileged private use, or unless the actual intent was to injure the individual.

The U.S. Supreme Court granted certiorari to consider "whether the First and Fourteenth Amendments immunized respondent from damages for its alleged infringement of petitioner's state law 'right

of publicity.'" Examining its earlier cases which have considered the relationship between the right of privacy and the constitutional sources of freedom of the press, the Supreme Court noted that *Time, Inc.* v. *Hill,* 385 U.S. 374 (1967), did not necessarily control because it was ultimately concerned with the protection of *reputation* through recognition of a right to *privacy.* In *Zacchini,* the issue was protection of a proprietary interest in order to encourage creative entertainment in the fashion contemplated by Article 1, Section 8 of the U.S. Constitution. The television news report, by reproducing Zacchini's *entire* performance, posed an obvious "substantial threat to the economic value of that performance." The majority observed:

> There is no doubt that entertainment, as well as news, enjoys First Amendment protection. It is also true that entertainment itself can be important news.... But it is important to note that neither the public nor respondent will be deprived of the benefit of petitioner's performance as long as his commercial stake in his act is appropriately recognized.

In dissent, Mr. Justice Powell argued that the Court's opinion was not sufficiently sensitive to the First Amendment values at stake. Characterizing respondent's activities as no more than normal reporting for a visual medium of communication and as only a brief part of the regularly scheduled news, Justice Powell saw "disturbing implications, for the decision could lead to a degree of media self-censorship." Concern over possibly filming an entire protectible work or performance might, he added, inhibit effective reporting and force television to "watered-down verbal reporting." For Justice Powell the issue turned not on how much was taken, but for what use—commercial exploitation or news?

Mr. Justice Stevens, in a separate dissent, questioned the majority's reading of the Ohio Supreme Court decision as resting on federal constitutional grounds. Justice Stevens would have remanded the case for clarification of the holding which, he suggested, could have been doing no more than setting out the limits of a common law tort.

Bonner v. *Westbound Records, Inc.,* 364 NE 2d 570 (App. Ct. Ill., 1st Div., June 8, 1977), saw a singing group allege that defendant, their former recording and publishing company, took studio tapes of the group's unedited and unfinished performances, wrote new music and words for those songs which were incomplete, overdubbed with other musicians, and released the resulting albums as the group's work. The plaintiffs asserted that these acts constituted violations of the deceptive trade practices legislation of Illinois, in that the works distributed by the defendants were either older, previously released songs advertised as new or were incomplete takes finished by unknown musicians and sold as creations of the plaintiffs. The defendants asserted that the recording and distribution contract under which the parties had worked gave the defendants the right to "couple" plaintiffs' performances with those of "others," and that the acts taken to complete the studio tapes were within their contractual rights. The court rejected the defendants' contract defense, concluding that the contractual right to couple plaintiffs' performances with those of others extended not to "overdubbing" plaintiffs' songs but only to putting plaintiffs' songs on the same disc with songs of other artists. This narrow interpretation of the contract was justified in the court's view, because contracts for the sale of literary properties are not to be read as granting rights to make material alterations unless such rights were either expressly granted or "plainly implied" from the contract. This standard of contractual interpretation approaches a recognition of what has been called the "moral right." The court, however, disclaimed any intention to rest its decision on the doctrine of the moral right.

The decision in *Universal City Studios* v. *Sony Corp. of America,* 429 F. Supp. 407 (C.D. Calif., Mar. 28, 1977), sharpened the issues in a litigation which has attracted substantial public attention. Plaintiff, a motion picture copyright proprietor, sued the Sony Corporation for copyright infringement, tortious interference with contractual relations, and unfair competition through merchandizing of the "Betamax" home video recording device. The defendant moved to dismiss the counts in the complaint, alleging violations of section 43(a) of the Lanham Act [15 USC, section 1125(a)]. Plaintiff based allegations of a Lanham Act violation on the defendant's failure to advise the public that use of the Betamax to copy copyrighted programs off the air is copyright infringement, which "has caused the public to be confused and misled into believing that copying ... is done with the permission of copyright owners and that it is otherwise legal." The court agreed with the defendant's contention that the conduct alleged to violate section 43(a) is, in fact, not actionable under the Lanham Act. The court found it difficult to "credit

as reasonable the inference plaintiff's claim is implicit in defendant's advertisements. To say that 'This product is capable of copying television shows' is simply not the same as saying 'When you use this product to copy television shows you are acting legally.' " The court did not pass on the question of whether defendant's actions constituted unfair competition, holding only that the thrust of section 43(a) violation was a *false designation* and that "it is hard to see how a simple failure to disclose can be brought within its terms."

Publication and Notice of Copyright

The cases considered in this section touch on issues which have traditionally been troublesome under the 1909 statute. The relatively rigid requirement for notice of copyright on all published copies of a work in which copyright is claimed has made both the elements of a good copyright notice and the definition of "publication" particularly important.

In *Mitchell Bros. Film Group* v. *Cinema Adult Theatre*, C.A. No. 3-74-645-D (U.S.D.C. No. D., Texas, Sept. 2, 1976), the defendant claimed that a 1972 exhibition of the film in question constituted a general publication without notice, throwing the work into the public domain. Looking at the circumstances of the exhibition, the court concluded that there was no general publication in view of three significant factors: (1) the proven intent of the exhibition was to gauge audience reaction before full theatrical release; (2) the print used was a "first answer print," not commonly used for general trade release; and (3) a copyright statement on the film, while not a proper notice, evidenced the restricted or limited purpose of the exhibition. As a result, it was held that absence of a copyright notice was not fatal to the claim of copyright.

The long and complex history of the distribution of the prose poem "Desiderata" by Max Ehrmann was alleged to amount to a general publication without notice in *Bell* v. *Combined Registry Co.*, 536 F2d. 164 (7th Cir., May 14, 1976; *reh. den.*, July 15, 1976). The loss of copyright was not, however, alleged to arise out of the *first* publication of the work. In 1927, Ehrmann "obtained a federal copyright" in his poem "Desiderata." He later reproduced the work on his personal Christmas cards and no evidence was adduced as to whether a copyright notice appeared on those cards. Between 1942 and 1944, Ehrmann corresponded with Merrill Moore, an Army psychiatrist, who distributed copies of the poem to his patients with the consent of the author. Dr. Moore's distribution of the poem extended to his private practice as well. Following Ehrmann's death, the poem was reprinted without a copyright notice, and a clergyman testified that he distributed "many copies" without the required notice. The trial judge concluded that Ehrmann had consented to distribution of his poem without notice and by so doing worked a "forfeiture and abandonment of his copyright protection in the work." On appeal, the court found that the distribution of the work on Christmas cards was not a general publication and, further, even though the clergyman in the case had distributed many copies of the work, it was not done under Ehrmann's authority. The court did hold, however, that the correspondence between Ehrmann and Dr. Moore supplied direct, credible evidence "of a general publication authorized by the copyright proprietor." The court questioned the trial judge's conclusion that the copyright had been "abandoned," the facts not necessarily warranting a reasonable conclusion that Ehrmann, when *authorizing* the distributions by Dr. Moore, actually *intended* to abandon his copyright. But the appellate court concluded by affirming the judgment of the lower court on the ground that forfeiture had occurred by authorized publication of copies without the correct notice on them.

In *Ed Brawley, Inc.* v. *Gaffney*, 192 USPQ 593 (N.D. Cal., Aug. 16, 1976), plaintiff's book on scuba diving training was published with a proper copyright notice. In the course of this infringement action, however, it became apparent that the copyrighted work was drawn from lectures prepared and delivered by the plaintiff many years earlier, as the teaching concepts embodied in the book were being developed. Plaintiff's lectures were reduced to notes by a student (and later, colleague), but were neither copied nor, initially, given to other instructors working with the plaintiff. In 1967, ten copies of the notes were given to other instructors being trained under the plaintiff, the intention being that the instructors deliver their lessons verbatim from the "notes." After each lecture session, the notes were returned to the plaintiff. In addition, copies of the notes were given to the students by the plaintiff, with the caution that they not be given to anyone else or copied. The court concluded, in relevant part, that the distribution to students was a limited

publication that did not work a forfeiture of copyright. Similarly, it was held that the distribution to instructors was not a general publication.

Determining if and when architectural works are "published" is occasionally awkward, as *Masterson* v. *McCroskie*, 556 P2d 1231 (Colo. Ct. App., Sept. 9, 1976), demonstrates. In *Masterson*, a suit was brought for the infringement of common law copyright in architectural plans. Plaintiff, with an architect, drew up plans for a dwelling and submitted copies to the owner of the plaintiff's development and to the local building department (as required by law). In the course of constructing the home, copies of plans were routinely given to contractors and subcontractors. None of these copies bore a copyright notice and not all the copies were returned to plaintiff after the construction was completed. Defendant built his home based upon a copy of plaintiff's plans, obtained from a subcontractor who worked on the original home. The lower court had concluded that copyright in the plans was lost by a general publication without notice and plaintiff appealed.

In sustaining the holding of the trial court, the Colorado Court of Appeals held that, while the filing of plans with the building department and submission of plans to the developer were both limited publications,

> where as here there is no statutory copyright, constructing the house according to the plans and thereby incorporating the design into the structure, in plain view of the general public, constituted a general publication, at least as to the exterior plans.

In *Lopez* v. *Electrical Rebuilders, Inc.*, 416 F. Supp. 1133 (C.D. Cal., July 22, 1976), plaintiff published auto supply catalogs which incorporated a unique coding system. The defendant was allowed by plaintiff to copy from the 1973 catalog for one time only; subsequently, the defendant reproduced an additional catalog using the plaintiff's coding numbers. The defendant argued that the work, insofar as it embodied the coding numbers, was in the public domain because it was reproduced without copyright notices on some of plaintiff's catalogs and because of its general trade acceptance in the business documents of third parties. The court found that eleven of the forty catalogs published by the plaintiff since 1948 failed to carry a copyright notice, and that plaintiff knew that companies selling products described in the catalog were using the plaintiff's code numbers on their printed price lists and stock labels, all without necessary copyright notices. The court rejected plaintiff's argument that the savings provision in section 21 of the 1909 copyright statute applied. Instead, the court read that section as excusing only omissions of notice on a small number of goods or copies, not on entire issues. The holding of forfeiture was found in plaintiff's longstanding consent to third-party industrial uses of the code numbers in question, without notice of copyright, characterized by the court as an abandonment of the copyright.

In *Rosette* v. *Rainbo Record Mfg. Corp.*, 546 F2d 461 (2d Cir., Nov. 11, 1976), the Second Circuit affirmed Judge Gurfein's 1973 decision that the distribution of phonorecords before statutory copyright was secured in the musical works recorded did not work a divestitive publication of the composition, but limited recovery to damages flowing from infringement of statutory copyrights.

In a brief opinion, the court in *Ayers* v. *Cadence Industries*, 193 USPQ 244 (NY Sup. Ct., June 15, 1976), held that, where plaintiff who did not avail himself of the federal copyright law transferred drawings for publication to the defendant who published them without copyright notice, the reproduction rights of plaintiff under §219(g) of the New York General Business Law, which provides that the artist who transfers a work of art retains the right of reproduction until it passes into the public domain, were lost and that the works were in the public domain.

Registration

Imperial Toy Corp. v. *Ringer* (U.S.D.C., C.D. Cal., July 15, 1977) was a mandamus action brought against the register of copyrights to compel registration of a commercial print manufactured in Hong Kong for plaintiff, a U.S. corporation. Registration was denied because the work was produced by a lithographic or photoengraving process outside the United States, in contravention of the manufacturing clause of the 1909 copyright statute. The court refused to compel registration, agreeing that the manufacturing clause extended to commercial prints and labels, and noting that the register has the authority to establish rules and regulations governing registration and cannot be compelled to register a work not entitled to registration under the copyright statute.

Registration has traditionally been a necessary prerequisite to the bringing of an infringement suit under the federal copyright statute. In *Frederick Fell Publishers, Inc.*, v. *Lorayne*, 422 F. Supp. 808 (S.D.N.Y., Sept. 27, 1976), the plaintiff apparently forgot to allege compliance with the registration and deposit requirements of the copyright statute in the complaint. The court noted, "[A]lthough a mere technicality under the circumstances, such recitation is jurisdictionally required. The motion to dismiss is therefore granted without prejudice to plaintiff's filing of an amended complaint."

In three infringement actions, courts had occasion to refer to the section of the 1909 copyright statute which provides that the certificate of registration shall be "prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein." Each court rephrased this single statement in the course of citing the section in question. In *Reuben H. Donnelley Corp.* v. *Guides to Multinational Business, Inc.*, 193 USPQ 791 (N.D. Ill., July 1, 1976), the court held the certificate to be prima facie evidence of the facts therein and of the validity of the copyright. In *Urantia Foundation* v. *King*, 194 USPQ 171 (C.D. Cal., Mar. 21, 1977), the court accepted the certificate as prima facie evidence of originality, ownership, and copyrightability; and in *Nik-Nik Industries* v. *Walt Disney Productions*, 76 Civ. 2634 (U.S.D.C., S.D.N.Y., July 12, 1976), the court accorded the certificate prima facie evidence of "proper registration," the facts in the certificate, and the validity of the copyright.

In *Mitchell Bros. Film Group* v. *Cinema Adult Theatre*, discussed earlier, the film *Behind the Green Door* was registered as a "motion picture other than a photoplay." Defendant's argument that the film was dramatic in nature and erroneously classified, thus making the registration defective, was rejected out of hand. The court noted that there was no showing that the characterization of the film as nondramatic was an intentional misrepresentation amounting to a "fraud" on the Copyright Office. In any event, the court pointed out, section 5 of the copyright act establishes the rule that errors in classification do not impair the copyright in a work.

Subject Matter of Copyright and Scope of Protection

Two cases raised the hotly debated question of the copyrightability of works which are found to be obscene. *Mitchell Bros. Film Group* v. *Cinema Adult Theatre* has been considered earlier in connection with other issues in the litigation. In this action for copyright infringement of the film *Behind the Green Door*, the principal defense was that the work was obscene and the "court should not . . . enforce the copyright protection to which the movie would normally be entitled." The court, reading *Mazer* v. *Stein*, 347 U.S. 201 (1954), and *Baker* v. *Selden*, 101 U.S. 99 (1880), stressed that the purpose of copyright was the "promotion of the sciences" and that works failing to do so would not be entitled to copyright protection. Turning to the cases dealing with copyright in obscene works, the court summarized them as being "few in number and not of very recent vintage," but said that "the courts have uniformly recognized that an obscene work will not be afforded copyright protection by the courts." The principle which produces this doctrine was, the court stated, that "a court of equity will not lend its support to one with unclean hands and for purposes that are contrary to the public interest." The court then considered what standards should govern the inquiry into alleged obscenity. Noting that both the copyright act and the First Amendment are national in their reach, the court concluded that the standard for determining obscenity in a copyright context should be that devised by the Supreme Court under the First Amendment. Applying the rules of *Memoirs* v. *Massachusetts*, 383 U.S. 413 (1966), and *Roth* v. *United States*, 354 U.S. 476 (1957), the court held that *Behind the Green Door* was obscene and found in favor of the defendant.

The holding in *Mitchell* was considered in *Argos Films* v. *Barry International Properties*, 2 Med. L. Rptr. 2179 (S.D.N.Y., July 7, 1977), where the defendant, in an action involving breach of contract and copyright infringement (by unauthorized performance), contended that the work *In the Realm of the Senses* could not be protected by copyright because it was obscene. The court, while distressed by the ironies of recognizing the obscenity defense as between two parties seeking to publicly exploit the work, concluded that the principle in *Mitchell* is in accord with the principles underlying the copyright act and embodied in Article 1, Section 8 of the U.S. Constitution. Upon a screening of the work, coupled with the expert testimony of critics, evidence of critical acclaim here and abroad, and the nonintervention of local law enforcement, the court concluded that the defendant failed to establish that the work was obscene.

The scope of copyright protection in fabric designs–"bias plaid" upholstery–was the subject at issue in *Novelty Textile Mills, Inc.* v. *Joan Fabrics Corp.*, 194 USPQ 347 (2d Cir., July 12, 1977). In that case, the defendant reproduced the black and white pattern of plaintiff's original plaid design, but only in certain color combinations so different as to make the appearance of the two works significantly dissimilar. Plaintiff argued that if one of the defendant's designs infringed plaintiff's copyright, then all of the defendant's other designs–despite sharp dissimilarities in superficial appearance owing to the color combinations–should be deemed infringing. The court, having remanded the case on other grounds, directed the trial court to determine "precisely what was granted registration as a work of art to determine whether color was an ingredient of the copyright granted." In a sharp dissent, Judge Mansfield disagreed with the decision to remand the issue of whether the copyright claimed extended to the colors impressed upon the plaid design. To Judge Mansfield, color was clearly one of the elements of the copyrighted design; as a consequence, plaintiff's copyright would be infringed only by fabrics similar in color. The question of whether another manufacturer could avoid infringement of a design pattern by changing the color scheme would depend, Mansfield observed, on "how important the color scheme was in the overall effect or impression of the design."

Schroeder v. *William Morrow and Co.*, 421 F. Supp. 372 (N.D. Ill., Sept. 21, 1976), explored the problem of copyrightability and scope of protection available to factual compilations. In that case, plaintiff asserted that his catalog of gardening supplies and information was infringed by defendant's gardening catalog. The allegedly infringed work listed suppliers, equipment, associations for gardening enthusiasts, some brief original descriptions, and an index. Defendant's catalog was similar in format, and the court found it to be based upon original research and reliance on other catalogs and booklets, including plaintiff's. The court noted that defendant, while admittedly relying upon plaintiff's catalog, took only the names and addresses of plant, seed, and equipment suppliers; the original descriptions were not copied. The court observed that copyright in a compilation protected the entirety of the work but does not extend to protection of public domain information in the work. Although validly copyrighted,

> insofar as the lists of names . . . are concerned, that degree of originality and independent effort which would serve to render them protected parts of the entire compilation are not present.

Copyright in factual compilations, the court stressed, does not extend to names in compendia but is limited to "the literary context within which the name is used."

In *Russell* v. *Trimfit, Inc.*, 428 F. Supp. 91 (E.D. Pa., Feb. 15, 1977), the question was whether or not plaintiff's copyrighted drawings of distinctive legwear ("mitten toe socks" and "glove socks") were infringed by defendant's manufacture and distribution of legwear which utilized the basic concept of plaintiff's design: socks with compartments for the toes. Judge Broderick, in granting defendant's motion for summary judgment, noted that copyright protects only the expression of ideas but not the concepts themselves and concluded that plaintiff was actually seeking a degree of legal exclusivity for her creation obtainable only under patent law. Additionally, the court applied the rule of *Jack Adelman, Inc.* v. *Sonner's & Gordon, Inc.*, 112 F. Supp. 187 (S.D.N.Y. 1934), to the effect that copyright protection in a drawing of a design for clothing extends only to the drawing as a work of art and does not confer a monopoly upon the production of the article represented.

The distinction between copyrightable expression and noncopyrightable ideas or concepts was examined in a literary context in *Musto* v. *Meyer*, 2 Med. L. Rptr. 2222 (S.D.N.Y., June 24, 1977). There, the plaintiff was the author of an article on the use of cocaine in nineteenth-century Europe and America. As a part of the article, plaintiff included a "tongue-in-cheek" speculation on two famous users of the drug: Sigmund Freud and Sherlock Holmes. He concluded that Holmes's arch-nemesis, Professor Moriarty, was actually a drug-induced paranoid delusion of Holmes's which was cured by Freud during the detective's "disappearance" between 1891 and 1894. Readers of the defendant's best-selling book, and viewers of the movie based upon it, will recognize this "speculation" as a major element in the plot of *The Seven-Percent Solution.* In granting the defendant's motion to dismiss as to the count alleging that the novel was an infringement, the court found that both the article and the book drew heavily upon a common source: Conan Doyle's earlier story "The Final Problem." Further,

the court did not find substantial similiarity between plaintiff's article, ultimately a scholarly piece on cocaine addiction at the turn of the century, and defendant's romantic fictionalization. The court indicated that the only similarity not attributable to common use of a common source was the idea that Holmes was cured of his addiction by Freud and concluded that, since copyright does not protect such ideas or basic plot concepts, the claim of infringement must fail.

Courts have struggled not only with the idea-expression dichotomy but also with another distinction fundamental to copyright: the difference between copyright as property and the property interest in concrete objects in which copyrighted works are embodied. This theoretical distinction between corporeal and incorporeal forms of property becomes a matter of very practical concern in the context of the "first sale doctrine" and its application in infringement actions.

Lantern Press, Inc. v. *American Publishers Co.*, 419 F. Supp. 1267 (E.D.N.Y., Sept. 28, 1976), was an infringement action brought by a publisher of copyrighted hardback books for young people against a company which purchased authorized paperback reprints of plaintiff's books, "prebound" them to enhance durability, and sold these significantly less expensive copies to libraries and educational institutions. In holding for the defendant, the court noted that copyright is distinct from the property in any given copy and that, if a copy of a work has been sold by the copyright owner or by his express licensee, the purchaser of a such a copy has the implicit authority to resell the work at his own price. Prebinding paperbacks, as here, allowed a mere purchaser of copies to compete effectively with the original hardback publisher for a traditional part of the hardbound book market. But the court found the apparent inequity to be nonexistent because the "additional sales price is not a profit on the copyright but on the durability given the books."

A more difficult problem arising out the "first sale doctrine" is shown by the decision in *United States* v. *Wise*, 550 F2d 1180 (9th Cir., Mar. 28, 1977), a case concerning the alleged criminal infringement of copyright in motion pictures. The defendant, in addition to challenging the constitutionality of the criminal infringement section of the 1909 statute on grounds of vagueness, asserted the failure of the government to prove an essential element of their case: the absence of a "first sale." The court agreed as to certain counts, noting that the elements of criminal copyright infringement by vending included not only a showing that the acts were "willful" and "for profit" but also the "absence of a first sale as to those articles sold by the defendant." The court examined the legal devices through which copies of films became available to the members of the public: exhibition and distribution contracts reserved title in the copies with the film company and were not "first sales"; television exhibition contracts which allowed networks to acquire extra copies were not "first sales" when all prints were to be destroyed and title to prints was retained by the licensor. However, a television exhibition contract which did not contain an express reservation of title and which granted the network an option to purchase a "file screening copy" was treated differently. With respect to that work, the court ruled:

> No evidence was adduced at trial as to whether ABC exercised its election, or, if it did, whether it resold that print. In the absence of such proof, the Government has failed in its burden of proving the absence of first sale of the photoplay.

In addition to distribution contracts, the court examined "VIP contracts" under which major performers acquire personal copies of films (usually their own films). As with the distribution contracts, the court found that contracts which retained title in the film company and imposed restrictions on use did not operate as "first sales." A contract with restrictions but no express reservation of title was characterized as "a transaction strongly resembling a sale with restrictions on the use of the print." In the absence of evidence as to its whereabouts, the court concluded that the government had failed to carry its burden of proof in showing no "first sale."

Renewal of Copyright and Recordation

For all of the time America has spent becoming familiar with the vagaries of the 1909 copyright law, it continues to surprise to the very last. One of the bigger surprises was *Rohauer* v. *Killiam Shows, Inc.*, 192 USPQ 545 (2d Cir., Jan. 7, 1977), *cert. den.*, 194 USPQ 304 (May 31, 1977). The issue, arising out of the renewal copyrights in the story "The Sons of the Sheik," by Edith Hull, and the classic film *Son of the Sheik*, was:

> When the author of a copyrighted story has assigned the motion picture rights and consented to the assignee's securing a copyright on motion picture versions, with the terms of the assignment demonstrating an intention that the rights of the purchaser shall extend through a renewal of the copyright on the story, does a purchaser which has made a film and obtained a derivative copyright and renewal copyright thereon infringe the copyright on the story if it authorizes the performance of the copyrighted film after the author has died and the copyright on the story has been renewed by a statutory successor under 17 U.S.C. §24, who has made a new assignment of motion picture and television rights?

Examining the second clause of section 7 of the 1909 act, which provides that the publication of new works "shall not affect the force or validity of any subsisting copyright upon the matter employed," the court stated that the intention of the law was to protect authors of original works against two risks which arose out of the recognition in section 7 of derivative copyrights: (1) that derivative copyrights not be construed as granting "an exclusive right to such use of the original works," and (2) that "nothing done by the proprietor of the derivative copyright should impair the underlying copyright." In the light of this analysis, the court concluded that:

> The "force or validity" clause has no bearing on the problem here before us, that is rather how far an author's consent under the first clause of §7 continues to authorize publication of the copyrighted derivative work during a renewal term of the underlying copyright secured by a statutory successor under §24.

The court indicated that looking to the cases construing the renewal provision of the 1909 law also failed to generate meaningful precedent. The Supreme Court decisions in *Fox Film Corp.* v. *Knowles*, 261 U.S. 326 (1923), *Fred Fisher Music Co.* v. *M. Witmark & Sons*, 318 U.S. 643 (1943), *DeSylva* v. *Ballentine*, 351 U.S. 570 (1956), and *Miller Music Corp.* v. *Charles N. Daniels, Inc.*, 362 U.S. 373 (1960), were distinguished in that "[n]one involved the question here presented of effecting a proper reconciliation between the grant of derivative copyright in §7 and the final provision of §24 with respect to renewals of underlying copyrights." Lower court decisions as venerable as *Fitch* v. *Shubert*, 20 F. Supp. 314 (S.D.N.Y., 1937) and as influential as *G. Ricordi and Co.* v. *Paramount Pictures*, 189 F2d 469 (2d Cir.), *cert. den.*, 342 U.S. 849 (1951), were also held inapplicable; both were regarded as involving assignments or licenses where there was no bargaining for renewal rights. Attempting to cope with what appeared to be a case of first impression, the court looked toward "policy considerations" underlying the copyright act and concluded that they lay "preponderantly in favor of the proprietor of the derivative copyright." The principal factor weighing in favor of owner of the derivative copyright was, ultimately, that "a person who with the consent of the author has created an opera or a motion picture film will often have made contributions both literary, musical and economic as great as or greater than the original author." Other considerations also weighed in favor of the derivative copyright proprietor; purchasers of derivative rights would have great difficulty in protecting their interests "against the inevitability of the author's death before the renewal period," whereas authors can protect heirs by limiting assignments to the original term. The court found these considerations to be reflected in section 203(b) (1) and section 304(c)(6)(A) of the new copyright law, which will provide, after January 1, 1978, that derivative works prepared under terminable grants can "continue to be utilized under the terms of the grant after its termination." This provision, the court felt, demonstrated a belief on the part of Congress of the need for special protection for derivative works.

The decision in *Rohauer* may conflict to a degree with the earlier holding in *Filmvideo Releasing Corp.* v. *Hastings*, 426 F. Supp. 690 (S.D.N.Y., Oct. 20, 1976). That case involved alleged infringements of seventeen Hopalong Cassidy books, all of which were copyrighted and renewed by the author or his executor. Under contracts with the author, Paramount Pictures made and distributed seventeen copyrighted "Hoppy" films. The copyright in the films, however, lapsed due to Paramount's failure to renew during the 1960s. The plaintiff purchased negatives of the Paramount films, with the contractual restriction that copies be made only for foreign exploitation. Plaintiff sought a declaratory judgment that the renewal copyrights in the novels were invalid or that the motion pictures, being public domain, may be used (e.g., by television broadcast) without restriction. Citing the lower court holding in *Rohauer* v. *Killiam Shows* as well as *Ricordi* and *Grove Press* v. *Greenleaf Publishing Co.*, 247 F. Supp. 518 (E.D.N.Y., 1965), the court held that the permission of the renewal copyright owner in the

underlying literary work was necessary to allow the exploitation of the public domain films. The failure to renew the copyright in the motion pictures, the court stressed, is no evidence of the intent of the novelist to abandon his copyright on the underlying work.

The effect of recordation of assignments of copyright with the Copyright Office was one of the issues considered in *Lottie Joplin Thomas Trust* v. *Crown Publishers*, 75 Cir. 1940 (S.D.N.Y., May 26, 1977). The copyrights in three Scott Joplin compositions were renewed by Joplin's widow, who in turn assigned the copyrights to the Joplin Thomas Trust. The original trustee, purporting to act as executor of Scott Joplin's estate, assigned the copyrights to his own music company. Following the trustee's death, the music company fell under the control of defendant's purported licensor. The defendant brought out a set of records that included recordings of the compositions at issue. Earlier, defendant had sought a recording license from the Harry Fox Agency but was informed that the agency did not have the authority to conclude a license. The defendant then searched the records of the Copyright Office and noted the trustee's assignment to the music company. In response to the infringement action brought by the trust, the defendant asserted copyright ownership under the assignment from the original trustee's music company. Under section 210 of the copyright act, the effect of recording that assignment with the Copyright Office, defendant argued, was to "accord prima facie validity to the assignment . . . and that such validity has not been rebutted." The court flatly rejected this contention:

> The parties have not cited, nor has the court's research uncovered, a single case holding that a copyright *assignment* on file with the Copyright Office is prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

The court concluded that, even had this proposition been recognized, the burden of overcoming prima facie validity had been satisfied by the plaintiff. Viewing the trustee's actions in their entirety, the court held the trustee's assignment invalid: the trustee was not the "executor" of Scott Joplin's estate (he died intestate and the trustee was not the administrator) and the assignment, judged in the assignor's capacity as trustee, was made "without consultation with the Trust's counsel, without consideration to the Trust, without making a record in Trust files of his assignment."

In *Richear Music Co.* v. *Towns*, 385 N.Y. Supp. 2d 779 (App. Div. 1976) in which neither transferee recorded his assignment of copyright within three months of execution, it was held that plaintiff should prevail under the earlier assignment since section 30 of the copyright statute did not apply because it is "only between a subsequent bona fide purchaser (without notice who has given consideration) who has recorded within three months of the assignment, and a prior assignee who has failed to record within three months after its execution . . . that it becomes of moment."

Infringement and Defenses

One of the most important concepts of copyright—"fair use"—has been a judicial creation built up out of many decided cases and now expressly recognized in the new copyright statute; the courts continued during the year to consider fair use in a number of disputes. The most interesting and perhaps provocative of these fair use cases was *Meeropol* v. *Nizer*, 417 F. Supp. 1201 (S.D.N.Y., July 20, 1976), which arose out of the reproduction of portions of the prison letters of Julius and Ethel Rosenberg, first published in 1953 as part of a copyrighted collection of the Rosenberg letters by Louis Nizer in his best-seller *The Implosion Conspiracy*, dealing with the Rosenberg trial. The plaintiff's main assault upon Nizer's defense of fair use was: (1) that the book is not a serious historical work entitled to the protection of fair use, (2) that both in quantity and quality the copied 1,957 words were substantial takings, beyond fair use, and (3) that the reproduction of material from the Rosenberg letters had a negative impact on the market for the copyrighted collection of letters first published in 1953. The court rejected the last two arguments without much discussion, concentrating principally upon the issues raised in the plaintiff's allegation that the work was not entitled to the defense of fair use owing to its lack of rigorous scholarship. In support of the proposition that *The Implosion Conspiracy* lacked merit, plaintiff submitted fourteen affidavits from recognized academicians stating that the Nizer work was "riddled with distortions and inaccuracies" and lacked historical value. The court found this offer of expert testimony irrelevant because:

> In order to be a "historical" work for the purposes of invoking the fair use doctrine, defendants' book need not

evidence (even a minimum) scholarly effort or be in the form prescribed by academic historians.

To the court, the chief factors in evaluating the defendant's claim of fair use were the character and purpose of the use and the nature of the defendant's work. Here, the factors were infused with the effort to produce a work dealing with historical events, regardless of whether or not the results were "scholarly" in a formal sense. The court set out the test for determining the bounds of fair use, applied to historical letters, as:

(1) whether the taking is limited in scope, and (2) whether in the context of the entire work it appears that the purpose of using the letters is to illustrate historical facts with which the work deals rather than to capitalize on the unique intellectual product of the person who wrote them.

Fair use has frequently been raised as a defense in actions involving the alleged infringement of a work by a parody or burlesque. *MCA, Inc.* v. *Wilson*, 425 F. Supp. 443 (S.D.N.Y., Oct. 21, 1976), was such a case, and in deciding the controversy the court scrutinized the concept of "burlesque" in a fashion the *Nizer* court declined to engage in with respect to what was a "historical" work. Plaintiff's song, the "Boogie Woogie Bugle Boy of Company B" was alleged to be infringed by a sexually explicit parody utilizing the melody of the well-known original. The composers of the parody version admitted familiarity with plaintiff's composition and ample testimony was addressed to demonstrate that copying was substantial and intentional. Defendant principally relied on fair use as a defense, asserting that the intention behind copying the plaintiff's work was to burlesque legitimately the music of the 1940s. The court, stating that burlesques are allowed more extensive use of copyrighted works than other creations using copyrighted materials, questioned whether or not the defendant's sexual parody was a "burlesque" entitled to claim fair use protection. The court, in ruling for the plaintiff, concluded that defendant did not intend to caricature or ridicule the plaintiff's song; rather, the song was appropriated for defendant's satire on sexual mores--"to take innocent music and combine it with words often considered taboo."

Amana Refrigeration, Inc. v. *Consumers Union of the United States, Inc.*, 431 F. Supp. 324 (N.D. Iowa, Apr. 28, 1977), concerned defendant's counterclaim for copyright infringement arising out of the unauthorized reproduction of defendant's favorable evaluation of plaintiff's product. Not reproduced, or mentioned, was defendant's subsequent unfavorable evaluation. Against plaintiff's claim of fair use, the court noted that the reproduction was not in the context of critical comment on either of defendant's evaluations. It rejected the defense and, in granting summary judgment in favor of defendant, observed:

Had plaintiff referred to both articles in an attempt to show defendant's inconsistent position on microwave ovens fair use might be involved.

N.Y. Times v. Roxbury Data Interface, 2 Med. L. Rptr. 2209 (D.N.J., May 3, 1977) raises questions perhaps of special interest to not-for-profit institutions creating or using a variety of computerized information data bases. In this case the plaintiff sought to restrain the defendant from producing a twenty-two volume personal name index to the *Annual New York Times Index*. Defendant's work involved examining each volume of the *New York Times Index* for 1851 to 1974 and pulling all personal names and dates of birth and death and assembling the citations in a single index to the annuals. The plaintiff asserted that the copyright in the *Annual Index* was infringed by defendant's copying of the names compiled in the *Index*, that the copyright in the *New York Times Index* extended beyond the creativity involved in correlating the data in an index, and that it prevented the extraction of the information indexed. The court never reached this issue; for, having assumed this argument as correct, it proceeded to consider whether the use by the defendant was a fair use by application of the four tests set out in section 107 of Pub. L. 94-553, as interpreted by the legislative reports. In considering the purpose and character of the use, the court observed that, while the work was commercial and done for profit, the intention and effect would be to facilitate effective research by saving time. Without defendant's work, researchers would be compelled to search in indexes for all forty volumes of the *Annual New York Times Index*. The "nature of the work" was also examined, and the court concluded that, since the *New York Times Index* was a collection of facts, defendant had greater license to use portions of the *New York*

Times Index under the fair use doctrine than he would have if a creative work had been involved. As to quantity, the court noted that only names and vital dates were taken by defendant; data correlating names to the pages of the *Times* were *not* duplicated. That defendant's index was to the actual work relied upon, and not to the newspaper which that work indexed, was particularly significant; in considering the impact on the actual market for plaintiff's work, the court stressed that the defendant's work is "useless unless its user has access to the Times Index." Indeed, the court could not see how both publications were competing for the same institutional dollars, even though both appealed to the same institutions—libraries. Finally, plaintiff's characterization of defendant's index as a derivative work depriving the *Times* of the right to fully exploit its copyrights was also rejected. The court, distinguishing the cases dealing with directories, found that defendant's work was "not another version of plaintiff's work, but a work with an entirely different function and form."

Wainright & Co. v. *Wall Street Transcript Corp.*, 418 F. Supp. 620 (S.D.N.Y., Aug. 19, 1976), *id.*, 2 Med. L. Rptr. 2153 (2d Cir., June 15, 1977), demonstrated that fair use in the context of mass circulation periodicals and their derivative works may be much broader than it is with respect to specialized newsletters. The copyrighted newsletters in *Wainright* were created and published by a brokerage house and involved their market research for 900 institutions. Plaintiff's major profits were derived from these published research reports, which covered 30 industrial areas and 275 corporations. Included in the reports were analytical conclusions and predictions. The defendant in *Wainright* published a weekly newspaper which carried, as a regularly advertised feature, highlighted summaries of plaintiff's reports. In the trial court, defendant argued that plaintiff's reports were "factual" and hence not copyrightable, that the defendant's abstracts gave the public information it had a right to know under the First Amendment, and that the use was a fair use. All these assertions were rejected by the trial court, which found that the reports did not lack originality and that, while factual information is not copyrightable per se, defendant did not use only the facts in plaintiff's reports but went further, abstracting the creative expression of these facts in the reports. The claim of protection under the First Amendment was also rejected, since the reports in question were not "news events" whose full coverage is protected by the Constitution. Instead, bearing in mind the unprotectability of facts themselves, the court held that the "original analytical contents, the style, impressions, estimates, assessments, and appraisals of the reports were protected, as in the particular expression of the facts." The claim of fair use in these abstracts was vigorously rejected: the takings were deemed "substantial in quality, and absolutely, if not relatively, substantial in quantity" and the abstracts were characterized as "suck[ing] the marrow from the bone of Wainright's work without even the assertion of any independent research by the Transcript." On appeal, the defendant argued the claim of fair use again, emphasizing that plaintiff's reports themselves were news events, the coverage of which would also be protected by the First Amendment. The court of appeals observed that one of the purposes of the fair use doctrine is to reconcile the rights assured by the First Amendment with the proprietary interest of copyright, and that the legal protection of expression does not mean protecting the factual material expressed, particularly where the material is newsworthy. The court concluded that the essence of infringement lies not in taking a general theme or in coverage of the reports as events, but in appropriating the particular expression through similarities of treatment, and that here both expression and facts were appropriated, with "the obvious intent, if not the effect, of fulfilling the demand for the original work."

Bright Tunes Music Corp. v. *Harrisongs Music, Ltd.*, 420 F. Supp. 177 (S.D.N.Y., Aug. 31, 1976), showed that infringement can, in music at least, be the product of unconscious as well as conscious copying. Plaintiff, the composer of "He's So Fine," alleged copyright infringement of that work by defendant's "My Sweet Lord." Both songs used a strikingly similar short musical phrase. Further, both had an identical grace note in the second repetition of the phrase, and the harmonies were identical. The court observed that plaintiff's song had been highly popular in the United Kingdom and that defendant was familiar with the work, but that defendant had set out the development of "My Sweet Lord" as an entirely independent creation. Nonetheless, noting access and the striking similiarities between the two works, the court concluded that Harrison did take from plaintiff's work, not

deliberately, but "because his subconscious knew it already had worked in a song his conscious mind did not remember."

Both the 1909 law and the new act provide that the court may award a reasonable attorney's fee "to the prevailing party." In *Balcaen* v. *Hirschberger*, 415 F. Supp. 333 (E.D. Wisc., June 23, 1976), the question was whether a party that received an award of damages through a settlement agreement, rather than by a determination of the court on the merits, was the prevailing party. The ruling of Chief Judge Reynolds was that the deciding factor is "success at the conclusion of all proceedings, not by what means that success is obtained" and that the court therefore had discretion to award a reasonable attorney's fee.

Respectfully submitted,

BARBARA RINGER
Register of Copyrights

International Copyright Relations of the United States as of September 30, 1977

This table sets forth U.S. copyright relations of current interest with the other independent nations of the world. Each entry gives country name and alternate name and a statement of copyright relations. The following code is used:

Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty, as of the date given. Where there is more than one proclamation or treaty, only the date of the first one is given.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as of the date given. U.S. ratification deposited with the government of Argentina, May 1, 1911; proclaimed by the President of the United States, July 13, 1914.
UCC Geneva	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was September 16, 1955.
UCC Paris	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was July 10, 1974.
Phonogram	Party to the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, Geneva, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was March 10, 1974.
	Foreign sound recordings fixed and published on or after February 15, 1972, with the special notice of copyright prescribed by law (e.g., ℗ 1977 Doe Records, Inc.), may be entitled to U.S. copyright protection only if the author is a citizen of one of the countries with which the United States maintains bilateral or phonogram convention relations as indicated below.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Afghanistan
None

Albania
None

Algeria
UCC Geneva Aug. 28, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Andorra
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Angola
Unclear

Argentina
Bilateral Aug. 23, 1934
BAC April 19, 1950
UCC Geneva Feb. 13, 1958
Phonogram June 30, 1973

Australia
Bilateral Mar. 15, 1918
UCC Geneva May 1, 1969
Phonogram June 22, 1974

Austria
Bilateral Sept. 20, 1907
UCC Geneva July 2, 1957

Bahamas, The
UCC Geneva July 10, 1973
UCC Paris Dec. 27, 1976

Bahrain
None

Bangladesh
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975
UCC Paris Aug. 5, 1975

Barbados
Unclear

Belgium
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Aug. 31, 1960

Benin
(formerly Dahomey)
Unclear

Bhutan
None

Bolivia
BAC May 15, 1914

Botswana
Unclear

Brazil
Bilateral Apr. 2,1957
BAC Aug. 31,1915
UCC Geneva Jan. 13, 1960
UCC Paris Dec. 11, 1975
Phonogram Nov. 28, 1975

Bulgaria
UCC Geneva June 7, 1975
UCC Paris June 7, 1975

Burma
Unclear

Burundi
Unclear

Cambodia
(Democratic Kampuchea)
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Cameroon
UCC Geneva May 1, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Canada
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1924
UCC Geneva Aug. 10, 1962

Cape Verde
Unclear

Central African Empire
Unclear

Chad
Unclear

Chile
Bilateral May 25, 1896
BAC June 14, 1955
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

China
Bilateral Jan. 13, 1904

Colombia
BAC Dec. 23, 1936
UCC Geneva June 18, 1976
UCC Paris June 18, 1976

Comoros
Unclear

Congo
Unclear

Costa Rica[1]
Bilateral Oct. 19, 1899
BAC Nov. 30, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Cuba
Bilateral Nov. 17, 1903
UCC Geneva June 18, 1957

Cyprus
Unclear

Czechoslovakia
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1927
UCC Geneva Jan. 6, 1960

Denmark
Bilateral May 8, 1893
UCC Geneva Feb. 9, 1962
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977

Djibouti
Unclear

Dominican Republic [1]
BAC Oct. 31, 1912

Ecuador
BAC Aug. 31, 1914
UCC Geneva June 5, 1957
Phonogram Sept. 14, 1974

Egypt
None

El Salvador
Bilateral June 30, 1908, by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902

Equatorial Guinea
Unclear

Ethiopia
None

Fiji
UCC Geneva Oct. 10, 1970
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Finland
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Apr. 16, 1963
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

France
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Jan. 14, 1956
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Gabon
Unclear

Gambia, The
Unclear

Germany
Bilateral Apr. 15, 1892-
UCC Geneva with Federal Republic of Germany Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris with Federal Republic of Germany July 10, 1974
Phonogram with Federal Republic of Germany May 18, 1974
UCC Geneva with German Democratic Republic Oct. 5, 1973

Ghana
UCC Geneva Aug. 22, 1962

Greece
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1932
UCC Geneva Aug. 24, 1963

Grenada
Unclear

Guatemala [1]
BAC Mar. 28, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 28, 1964
Phonogram Feb. 1, 1977

Guinea
Unclear

Guinea-Bissau
Unclear

Guyana
Unclear

Haiti
BAC Nov. 27, 1919
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Honduras[1]
BAC Apr. 27, 1914

Hungary
Bilateral Oct. 16, 1912
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1971
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram May 28, 1975

Iceland
UCC Geneva Dec. 18, 1956

India
Bilateral Aug. 15, 1947
UCC Geneva Jan. 21, 1958
Phonogram Feb. 12, 1975

Indonesia
Unclear

Iran
None

Iraq
None

Ireland
Bilateral Oct. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Jan. 20, 1959

Israel
Bilateral May 15, 1948
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Italy
Bilateral Oct. 31, 1892
UCC Geneva Jan. 24, 1957
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977

Ivory Coast
Unclear

Jamaica
None

Japan[2]
UCC Geneva Apr. 28, 1956

Jordon
Unclear

Kenya
UCC Geneva Sept. 7, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram April 21, 1976

Korea
Unclear

Kuwait
Unclear

Laos
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Lebanon
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1959

Lesotho
Unclear

Liberia
UCC Geneva July 27, 1956

Libya
Unclear

Liechtenstein
UCC Geneva Jan. 22, 1959

Luxembourg
Bilateral June 29, 1910
UCC Geneva Oct. 15, 1955
Phonogram Mar. 5, 1976

Madagascar
(Malagasy Republic)
Unclear

Malawi
UCC Geneva Oct. 26, 196[illegible]

Malaysia
Unclear

Maldives
Unclear

Mali
Unclear

Malta
UCC Geneva Nov. 19, 1968

Mauritania
Unclear

Mauritius
UCC Geneva Mar. 12, 1968

Mexico
Bilateral Feb. 27, 1896
BAC Apr. 24, 1964
UCC Geneva May 12, 1957
UCC Paris Oct. 31, 1975
Phonogram Dec. 21, 1973

Monaco
Bilateral Oct. 15, 1952
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris Dec. 13, 1974
Phonogram Dec. 2, 1974

Mongolia
None

Morocco
UCC Geneva May 8, 1972
UCC Paris Jan. 28, 1976

Mozambique
Unclear

Nauru
Unclear

Nepal
None

Netherlands
Bilateral Nov. 20, 1899
UCC Geneva June 22, 1967

New Zealand
Bilateral Dec. 1, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 11, 1964
Phonogram Aug. 13, 1976

Nicaragua [1]
BAC Dec. 15, 1913
UCC Geneva Aug. 16, 1961

Niger
Unclear

Nigeria
UCC Geneva Feb. 14, 1962

Norway
Bilateral July 1, 1905
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1963
UCC Paris Aug. 7, 1974

Oman
None

Pakistan
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Panama
BAC Nov. 25, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1962
Phonogram June 29, 1974

Papua New Guinea
Unclear

Paraguay
BAC Sept. 20, 1917
UCC Geneva Mar. 11, 1962

Peru
BAC April 30, 1920
UCC Geneva Oct. 16, 1963

Philippines
Bilateral Oct. 21, 1948
UCC status undetermined by Unesco. (Copyright Office considers that UCC relations do not exist.)

Poland
Bilateral Feb. 16, 1927
UCC Geneva Mar. 9, 1977
UCC Paris Mar. 9, 1977

Portugal
Bilateral July 20, 1893
UCC Geneva Dec. 25, 1956

Qatar
None

Romania
Bilateral May 14, 1928

Rwanda
Unclear

San Marino
None

Sao Tome and Principe
Unclear

Saudi Arabia
None

Senegal
UCC Geneva July 9, 1974
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Seychelles
Unclear

Sierra Leone
None

Singapore
Unclear

Somalia
Unclear

South Africa
Bilateral July 1, 1924

Soviet Union
UCC Geneva May 27, 1973

Spain
Bilateral July 10, 1895
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 24, 1974

Sri Lanka
Unclear

Sudan
Unclear

Surinam
Unclear

Swaziland
Unclear

Sweden
Bilateral June 1, 1911
UCC Geneva July 1, 1961
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Switzerland
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Mar. 30, 1956

Syria
Unclear

Tanzania
Unclear

Thailand
Bilateral Sept. 1, 1921

Togo
Unclear

Tonga
None

Trinidad and Tobago
Unclear

Tunisia
UCC Geneva June 19, 1969
UCC Paris June 10, 1975

Turkey
None

Uganda
Unclear

United Arab Emirates
None

United Kingdom
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Sept. 27, 1957
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Upper Volta
Unclear

Uruguay
BAC Dec. 17, 1919

Vatican City
(Holy See)
UCC Geneva Oct. 5, 1955

Venezuela
UCC Geneva Sept. 30, 1966

Vietnam
Unclear

Western Samoa
Unclear

Yemen (Aden)
Unclear

Yemen (San'a)
None

Yugoslavia
UCC Geneva May 11, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Zaire
Unclear

Zambia
UCC Geneva June 1, 1965

[1] Effective June 30, 1908, this country became a party to the 1902 Mexico City Convention, to which the United States also became a party effective the same date. As regards copyright relations with the United States, this convention is considered to have been superseded by adherence of this country and the United States to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910.

[2] Bilateral copyright relations between Japan and the United States, which were formulated effective May 10, 1906, are considered to have been abrogated and superseded by the adherence of Japan to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, effective April 28, 1956.

Number of Registrations by Subject Matter Class, Fiscal Years 1973-77

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
A	Books, including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.	104,523	104,806	111,887	113,197	122,080
B	Periodicals (issues)	88,553	92,224	95,062	96,001	106,474
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2,074	2,172	2,554	3,090	3,371
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	1,714	1,631	1,882	1,844	1,976
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	3,980	4,016	4,914	4,929	5,462
E	Musical compositions	95,296	104,511	114,790	118,499	131,236
F	Maps	1,914	1,549	1,847	1,595	1,845
G	Works of art, models, or designs	8,621	8,525	11,010	12,197	13,749
H	Reproductions of works of art	3,190	3,612	5,042	5,604	4,446
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	1,114	809	856	949	1,437
J	Photographs	1,354	1,409	1,507	1,667	2,176
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	4,441	4,716	5,082	5,918	6,689
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	4,216	4,964	4,663	4,485	5,039
L	Motion-picture photoplays	1,449	1,321	1,011	1,904	2,589
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	1,420	1,741	2,027	2,345	2,552
N	Sound recordings	6,718	9,362	8,938	9,048	10,628
R	Renewals of all classes	23,071	25,464	28,202	27,697	30,953
	Total	353,648	372,832	401,274	410,969	452,702

Number of Articles Deposited, Fiscal Years 1973-77

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
A	Books, including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.	206,671	206,905	220,523	223,384	241,060
B	Periodicals	176,142	183,474	189,085	191,294	211,807
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2,074	2,172	2,554	3,090	3,371
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	1,714	1,631	1,882	1,844	1,976
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	4,538	4,567	5,450	5,337	6,099
E	Musical compositions	114,378	124,481	134,786	135,920	153,003
F	Maps	3,786	3,098	3,680	3,189	3,690
G	Works of art, models, or designs	14,843	14,611	18,895	20,644	23,233
H	Reproductions of works of art	6,313	7,126	9,966	11,183	8,844
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	1,873	1,226	1,327	1,491	2,250
J	Photographs	2,471	2,481	2,612	2,731	3,859
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	8,873	9,427	10,100	11,839	13,351
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	8,408	9,920	9,321	8,920	9,845
L	Motion-picture photoplays	2,855	2,562	1,919	3,594	5,099
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	2,654	3,115	3,665	4,189	4,527
N	Sound recordings	13,388	18,431	17,586	16,880	20,513
	Total	570,981	595,227	633,351	645,529	712,527

Number of Articles Transferred to Other Departments of the Library of Congress[1]

Class	Subject matter of articles transferred	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
A	Books, including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.	120,452	122,157	135,092	142,392	[2]147,597
B	Periodicals	183,755	190,359	196,619	198,047	217,652
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2,074	2,196	2,562	3,090	3,371
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	7	0	0	0	3
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	179	184	195	146	123
E	Musical compositions	22,517	20,558	22,816	20,685	26,338
F	Maps	3,796	3,100	3,680	3,189	3,690
G	Works of art, models, or designs	2,957	1,928	4,112	5,211	5,931
H	Reproductions of works of art	2,933	2,579	2,871	2,080	2,066
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	10	0	0	0	0
J	Photographs	66	188	565	423	492
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	52	65	12	20	743
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	38	13	0	16	35
L	Motion-picture photoplays	38	322	103	138	101
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	331	206	683	1,274	966
N	Sound recordings	13,405	18,321	833	7,990	9,197
	Total	352,639	362,176	377,648	384,701	418,245

[1]Extra copies received with deposits and gift copies are included in these figures. For some categories, the number of articles transferred may therefore exceed the number of articles deposited as shown in the preceding chart.

[2]Of this total, 34,200 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

Gross Cash Receipts, Fees, and Registrations, Fiscal Years 1973-77

	Gross receipts	Fees earned	Registrations	Increase or decrease in registrations
1973	$ 2,413,179.43	$ 2,226,540.96	$ 353,648	+9,074
1974	2,411,334.59	2,312,375.71	372,832	+19,184
1975	2,614,059.72	2,447,295.14	401,274	+28,442
1976	2,779,841.45	2,524,518.77	410,969	+9,695
1977	2,946,492.04	2,798,682.05	452,702	+41,733
Total	13,164,907.23	12,309,412.63	1,991,425	

Summary of Copyright Business

Balance on hand Oct. 1, 1976			$ 770,986.27
Gross receipts Oct. 1, 1976 to Sept. 30, 1977			2,946,492.04
Total to be accounted for			3,717,478.31
Refunded		$ 153,112.46	
Checks returned unpaid		7,581.00	
Deposited as earned fees		2,758,255.55	
Deposited as undeliverable checks		4,209.80	
Balance carried over Oct. 1, 1977			
Fees earned in Sept. 1977 but not deposited until Oct. 1977	$255,827.00		
Unfinished business balance	174,256.11		
Deposit accounts balance	361,506.97		
Card service	2,729.42		
		794,319.50	
			3,717,478.31

	Registrations	Fees earned
Published domestic works	283,595	$1,701,570.00
Published foreign works	6,255	37,530.00
Unpublished works	121,317	727,902.00
Renewals	30,953	123,812.00
Total registrations for fee	442,120	2,590,814.00
Registrations made under provisions of law permitting registration without payment of fee for certain works of foreign origin	10,569	
Registrations made under Standard Reference Data Act, P.L. 90-396 (15 U.S.C. 1290), for certain publications of U.S. government agencies for which fee has been waived	13	
Total registrations	452,702	
Fees for recording assignments		50,250.00
Fees for indexing transfers of proprietorship		35,894.50
Fees for recording notices of use		829.00
Fees for recording notices of intention to use		24,375.50
Fees for certified documents		11,421.00
Fees for searches made		78,670.00
Card service		6,428.05
Total fees exclusive of registrations		207,868.05
Total fees earned		2,798,682.05

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board at the end of fiscal year 1977 were:

Ex Officio

Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman; W. Michael Blumenthal, Secretary of the Treasury; and Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term ends March 8, 1980) and Walter S. Gubelmann (term ends March 9, 1978).

MEETINGS OF THE BOARD. The board met on May 10, 1977, to consider the revision of the definitions for the use of five trust funds. The board was able to approve the changes recommended by the Library for the James B. Wilbur and Roberts Trust Funds by redefining the purposes for which their income could be used. However, the board determined to seek judicial review of the William Evarts Benjamin Trust, the Daniel Guggenheim Fund, and the Archer M. Huntington Trust. On September 21, 1977, a petition for the construction of a declaration of trust for all three funds was submitted to the Department of Justice for review.

The board accepted and will administer the Swann bequest, the principal remaining in the Swann estate for the maintenance of the Caroline and Erwin Swann Collection of cartoons and caricatures which the library received in 1974 and for the purchase, preservation, and exhibition of such materials.

The board amended the bylaws to make the Librarian of Congress chairman. The board also recommended that legislation be sought to permit the Secretary of the Treasury to designate an assistant secretary to serve in his place on the board when he is unable to attend a meeting.

INCREASE IN INVESTMENTS. Contributions of $150 from John W. Auchincloss and $150 from Mr.

Summary of Income and Obligations [1]

	Permanent loan account [2]	Investment accounts	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1976	$256,857.71	$153,949.52	$410,807.23
Income, fiscal 1977	281,110.56	224,711.85	505,822.41
Available for obligation, fiscal 1977	537,968.27	378,661.37	916,629.64
Obligations, fiscal 1977	227,188.40	176,103.29	403,291.69
Carried forward to fiscal 1978	310,779.87	202,558.08	513,337.95

[1] See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

[2] For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 11.

and Mrs. Frederic C. Gamble augmented the Friends of Music endowment in the Library of Congress.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Income from these funds enabled the Library to support a variety of activities during the year and enrich its collections through the acquisition of music, fine prints, manuscripts, Lincolniana, and Hispanic and Slavic materials.

A representative in France continued to examine, describe, and recommend for photocopying manuscripts in French archives which relate to the United States. The costs of microfilming Austrian archives and Turkish files were also furnished by one of the funds.

Advisory services were supported in connection with the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, and professional services were provided for completion of a descriptive guide to the Library's Portuguese manuscript collections, indexing of *Las Casas as a Bishop*, and preparation for publication of an account of Dominique de Gourgue's expedition to Florida.

Work on the Frederick Law Olmsted Papers and other manuscript holdings in the area of American history was supported, and bibliographic services were provided on the second supplement to the *Guide to the Study of the United States of America*.

Publishing funds were supplied to produce catalogs for the cartoon and cartography exhibits and the materials distributed in connection with the dedication of the Thomas Jefferson Building. One fund also defrayed the costs of mounting the cartoon exhibit.

Two musical compositions were commissioned, the original manuscripts of which will be added to the Library's collections, and *The Disappointment, or the Force of Credulity*, America's first ballad opera, was presented in the Library's Coolidge Auditorium. The musical instruments in the Music Division were organized and maintained, the Stradivari instruments housed in the Whittall Pavilion and used in the Library's concerts were repaired, and Anton von Webern letters were purchased. The Library's concert season was largely supported by trust funds, as were the production and distribution of recordings of the chamber music concerts to radio stations for broadcasting, the Inter-American Music Festival, and the recording of Stratton band music. The poetry readings, lectures, and dramatic performances continued to be supported. These activities and the music programs are listed in appendix 13.

Library officers participated in national and international professional activities which included attending the fiftieth anniversary meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions and conferences on acquisitions, Hispanic, and music programs; visiting foreign libraries; and cosponsoring the seventh International Conference on the History of Cartography.

ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces September 30, 1976	Additions 1977	Withdrawals 1977	Total pieces September 30, 1977
Volumes and pamphlets	18,013,089	321,879	[1] 14,712	18,320,256
Technical reports (hardcopy)	1,259,266	74,041	57,842	1,275,465
Bound newspaper volumes	78,838		4,161	74,677
Newspapers on microfilm (reels)	326,592	21,218		347,810
Manuscripts (pieces)	32,516,931	158,171	2,349	32,672,753
Maps	3,571,934	21,030	2,569	3,590,395
Micro-opaques	435,717	14,540		450,257
Microfiche	1,369,451	203,621		1,573,072
Microfilm (reels and strips)	829,247	83,750		912,997
Motion pictures (reels)	238,964	13,199	6	252,157
Music (volumes and pieces)	3,631,666	14,791		3,646,457
Recordings				
Discs	561,598	64,655		626,253
Tapes and wires	79,424	5,977		85,401
Books for the blind and physically handicapped [2]				
Volumes				
Books in raised characters	38,137	5,501		43,638
Books in large type	5,261	712		5,973
Recordings (containers)				
Talking books on discs	9,193	1,358		10,551
Talking books on tape	2,346	800		3,146
Other recorded aids	3,161			3,161
Prints and drawings (pieces)	179,136	369	4	179,501
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides	8,484,043	33,520	1,392	8,516,171
Posters	45,367	1,495	7	46,855
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)	926,548	1,439	1,054	926,933
Total	72,605,909	1,042,066	84,096	73,563,879

[1] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs.

[2] Excludes books deposited in regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped.

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1977

	Pieces, 1976	Pieces, 1977
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	893,520	1,404,533
Books for the Law Library	57,093	50,531
Books for the general collections	603,780	441,762
Copyright Office	8,001	3,650
Congressional Research Service	109,678	258,041
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works	354	824
Preservation of motion pictures		1
Special Foreign Currency Program	56,762	66,295
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints and books for office use	5,758	2,124
Microfilm of deteriorating materials	16,499	12,432
NPAC	80,537	68,607
Funds transferred from other government agencies		
Federal Research Division	48,402	33,045
Other working funds	3,422	3,923
Gift and trust funds		
American Council of Learned Societies		5
Babine Fund	45	4
Carnegie Fund		14
Feinberg Fund	16	
Fellows of the Library of Congress	67	
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	8	
Friends of Music	83	
Green Fund		1
Gulbenkian Foundation	128	34
Heineman Foundation	24	102
Hubbard Fund	17	
Huntington Fund	770	127
Loeb Fund	2	1

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1977—Continued

	Pieces, 1976	Pieces, 1977
Mellon Fund	1,161	
Naval Historical Foundation	2	
Pennell Fund	55	80
Rizzuto Fund	51	76
Rosenwald Fund	1	1
Stern Fund	23	8
Union Carbide (Isotope Separation)		4
Wilbur Fund	66	26
Total	1,886,325	2,346,251
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	313	108
Copyright	330,967	325,854
Public Printer	803,096	686,709
Total	1,134,376	1,012,671
By official donation		
Local agencies	5,394	3,013
State agencies & MCSP	135,065	167,530
Federal agencies	2,301,137	2,413,642
Total	2,441,596	2,584,185
By exchange		
Domestic	33,297	49,064
International, including foreign governments	456,596	453,409
Total	489,893	502,473
By gift from individual and unofficial sources	1,989,933	2,842,510
Total receipts	7,942,123	9,288,090

OUTGOING PIECES [1]

	1976	1977
By exchange	1,206,367	920,122
By transfer	307,838	149,882
By donation to institutions	601,764	572,275
By pulping	3,029,553	3,450,318
Total outgoing pieces	5,145,522	5,092,597

[1] Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. government publications are included.

ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES
LAW LIBRARY, READER SERVICES DEPARTMENT, AND RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

	Law Library		Reader Services Department		Research Department	
	1976	1977	1976	1977	1976	1977
Lists and offers scanned	3,526	4,355	12,636	9,298	94,009	100,665
Items searched	17,499	28,755	22,587	37,167	109,771	143,719
Items recommended for acquisition	3,294	3,426	25,312	19,769	97,405	89,738
Items accessioned			640,301	654,917	1,565,385	3,367,634
Items disposed of	1,544,821	1,710,667	1,082,158	870,699	55,087	430,086

APPENDIX 3

CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1976	1977
Descriptive cataloging stage		
Titles cataloged for which cards are printed	227,008	239,978
Titles recataloged or revised	14,981	17,115
Authority cards established	107,734	113,481
Subject cataloging stage		
Titles classified and subject headed	214,354	219,796
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	194,741	193,135
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	315,499	259,026
Titles recataloged	21,842	26,214
Subject headings established	8,004	8,810
Class numbers established	5,208	5,578
Decimal classification stage		
Titles classified	94,020	100,796
Titles completed for printing of catalog cards	218,377	214,731

RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

	Total records September 30, 1976	Additions 1977	Total records September 30, 1977
Books	696,728	137,295	834,023
Films	35,838	5,061	40,899
Maps	42,410	7,103	49,513
Name authorities		9,549	9,549
Serials	31,039	19,112	50,151[1]
Total	806,015	178,120	984,135

[1] This includes records input and/or authenticated by the National Library of Canada.

SERIALS PROCESSING

	1976	1977
Pieces processed	1,392,114	1,412,628
Volumes added to classified collections	29,469	28,991

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS [1]

	Cards in catalogs September 30, 1976	New cards added 1977	Total cards September 30, 1977
Main Catalog	20,483,715	978,524	21,462,239
Official Catalog	23,771,852	1,048,718	24,820,570
Catalog of Children's Books	229,980	19,830	249,810
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	828,037	105,614	933,651
Music Catalog	3,060,120	63,741	3,123,861
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	68,849	5,010	73,859
Law Library Catalog	1,950,299	94,902	2,045,201
Total	50,392,852	2,316,339	52,709,191

[1] The Thomas Jefferson Building Catalog, now in storage, has been dropped from this table.

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1976	1977
CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	34,878	21,800
Printed added entry cards	6,176	5,013
Corrected and revised added entry cards	3,715	1,872
Total	44,769	28,685
Cards contributed by other libraries	437,864	521,210
Total cards received	482,633	549,895
CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	186,945	160,861
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	16,668	9,601
Printed added entry cards	129,766	136,150
Corrected and revised added entry cards	4,301	8,489
Printed cross-reference cards	30,808	47,506
Total	368,488	362,607
Cards contributed by other libraries	2,593,339	3,418,383
Total cards received	2,961,827	3,780,990
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	460,120	535,120
Hebraic Union Catalog	519,865	575,984
Japanese Union Catalog	225,000	236,240
Korean Union Catalog	61,783	63,360
Near East Union Catalog	102,197	106,378
Slavic Union Catalog	411,494	411,494
South Asian Union Catalog	41,200	41,200
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	22,512	22,512
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement	2,218,000	2,700,000
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints	7,791,812	8,588,567
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	11,853,983	13,280,855

VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS [1]

		Added, 1976		Added, 1977		Total volumes September 30, 1977 [2]
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A	General works	1,768	4,445	1,411	4,742	332,139
B-BJ	Philosophy	4,475	5,729	4,506	5,848	175,637
BL-BX	Religion	7,052	8,639	8,916	11,386	417,899
C	History, auxiliary sciences	2,093	3,304	1,436	2,464	156,118
D	History (except American)	17,163	23,363	16,471	21,919	755,982
E	American history	2,283	3,276	718	1,823	193,308
F	American history	3,275	4,823	2,931	4,992	286,131
G	Geography-anthropology	5,326	7,124	6,001	8,486	243,327
H	Social sciences	30,569	49,987	26,313	47,357	1,812,945
J	Political science	6,196	11,048	6,673	13,167	639,254
K	Law	6,090	47,791	7,428	3,925	236,272
L	Education	6,056	8,955	6,142	9,723	375,430
M	Music	8,876	11,447	7,023	9,218	493,914
N	Fine arts	7,436	9,111	7,558	9,384	270,243
P	Language and literature	39,309	46,140	44,531	47,998	1,574,436
Q	Science	15,798	17,592	11,538	20,263	713,457
R	Medicine	5,382	9,161	6,533	9,655	294,405
S	Agriculture	4,535	7,364	4,636	7,863	303,240
T	Technology	13,357	21,725	12,802	23,731	851,767
U	Military science	1,172	1,992	1,131	2,474	134,435
V	Naval science	669	1,199	764	1,405	75,681
Z	Bibliography	5,741	11,149	4,349	11,729	430,557
	Incunabula	119	135	63	31	2,481
	Total	194,740	315,499	189,874	279,583	10,769,058

[1] Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collection and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

[2] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs, as well as inclusion of bound serial volumes added to the classified collections and not previously recorded.

APPENDIX 4

CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1976	1977
General	$6,849,887.98	$6,060,425.68
To U.S. government libraries	382,392.02	307,285.00
To foreign libraries	430,340.63	484,308.22
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	7,662,620.63	6,852,018.90
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	2,618,271.74	2,109,878.24
Technical publications	645,550.63	515,298.01
Nearprint publications	22,172.00	19,512.25
National Union Catalog, including *Register of Additional Locations, Films and Other Materials for Projection*, and *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings*	2,699,567.50	2,352,977.50
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	55,725.00	66,562.50
Monographic Series	117,530.00	124,470.00
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	20,095.00	23,020.00
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	44,525.00	53,370.00
Subject Catalog	830,715.00	811,120.00
New Serial Titles	422,365.00	470,305.00
MARC tapes	186,103.76	305,505.40
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	7,662,620.63	6,852,018.90

ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES	Credit returns	U.S. government discount	
Cards	$35,104.44	$23,913.80	
Publications	34,401.05	2,007.77	
Subscriptions			
National Union Catalog, etc.	19,370.00	8,159.09	
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	500.00	336.37	
Monographic Series	770.00	539.09	
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	1,390.00		
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	760.00	145.45	
Subject Catalog	9,080.00	4,016.36	
New Serial Titles	2,045.00	2,450.00	
MARC tapes	2,584.52	1,324.61	
Nearprint Publications	298.00	28.01	
Total	106,303.01	42,920.55	(149,223.56)
Total net sales			$6,702,795.34

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1976	1977
Cards sold	39,821,876	30,799,708
Other cards distributed		
Library of Congress catalogs	18,501,111	14,613,099
Cataloging Distribution Service catalogs	2,542,346	2,100,958
Depository libraries	11,567,955	8,794,196
Other accounts	1,015,607	218,941
Total	33,627,019	25,727,194
Total cards distributed	73,448,895	56,526,902

CARD SALES, 1968 TO 1977

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1968	78,767,377	$5,168,440.64	$5,091,944.04
1969	63,404,123	4,172,402.93	4,101,695.31
1970	64,551,799	4,733,291.73	4,606,472.22
1971	74,474,002	4,470,172.86	4,334,833.07
1972	72,002,908	3,653,582.81	3,596,965.03
1973	73,599,751	3,875,134.48	3,813,375.15
1974	58,379,911	3,068,073.58	3,011,182.41
1975	44,860,670	2,741,596.05	2,700,969.62
1976	39,821,876	2,618,271.74	2,561,223.69
July 1-September 30, 1976	8,238,642	635,672.05	622,505.84
1977	30,799,708	2,109,878.24	2,050,860.00

PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1976	1977
New titles printed		
Regular series	172,465	183,233
Cross-references	43,550	46,569
Film series	6,893	5,455
Map series (Non-GPO printing)	13,130	22,703
Sound recording series	3,640	4,243
Far Eastern languages series	30,219	25,115
Talking-book series	1,139	6,317
Manuscript series	3,310	2,240
Total	274,346	295,875
Titles reprinted by GPO letterpress	13,989	9,978
Titles reprinted by GPO offset	159,590	81,510
Titles reprinted by MARC offset (Non-GPO printing)	321,136	228,627
Titles reprinted by Copyflo and 9200 system (Non-GPO printing)	788,611	807,635

APPENDIX 5

PHOTODUPLICATION

	Total 1976	Total 1977
Photostat exposures	22,271	19,591
Electrostatic prints		
Catalog cards	5,942,544	5,751,954
Other material	631,136	490,996
Negative microfilm exposures		
Catalog cards	1,056,809	983,242
Other material [1]	10,958,465	13,361,956
Positive microfilm (in feet)	5,163,301	5,060,679
Enlargement prints from microfilm	12,115	4,381
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	10,249	8,741
Photographic contact prints	51,957	21,820
Photographic projection prints	16,790	11,124
Photographic postcard prints	3,500	4,421
Slides and transparencies (including color)	3,879	6,320
Black line and blueprints	3,041	2,946
Diazo (microfiche)	46,841	308,147

[1] Includes exposures made in New Delhi: Fiscal Year 1976 369,129
Fiscal Year 1977 369,787

APPENDIX 6

READER SERVICES[1]

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries[3]
Reader Services Department		
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped[2]	17	441
General Reference and Bibliography Division	12	16,426
Loan Division		
Science and Technology Division		9,503
Serial Division		
Stack and Reader Division		
Total	29	26,370
Research Department		
Geography and Map Division	5	5,201
Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division	2	10,412
Manuscript Division		34
Music Division	16	1,869
Orientalia Division	1	3,683
Prints and Photographs Division	7	345
Rare Book and Special Collections Division		
Slavic and Central European Division	1	21,448
Total	32	42,992
Law Library	209	4,698
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Department		
Grand total–1977	270	74,060
Comparative totals–1976	224	85,188
1975	232	87,357
1974	223	105,613
1973	238	132,731

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 294,365 inquiries for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1977.

[2] See appendix 7 for additional DBPH statistics.

[3] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans [4]	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
		561	10,779	3,032	14,372
		152,027	53,574	57,583	263,184
	[5] 221,898	7,091	76,709	98,550	182,350
27,790	*60*	20,162	13,659	7,865	41,686
325,589	*15,030*	51,656	1,789	18,017	71,462
1,207,483	*2,235*	78,390	11,204	19,744	109,338
1,560,862	221,898	309,887	167,714	204,791	682,392
60,142	*1,548*	8,251	3,857	5,234	17,342
8,525	*5,923*	9,202	3,666	16,378	29,246
67,660	*3,531*	12,516	3,348	13,750	29,614
57,225	*1,925*	30,407	5,756	34,107	70,270
71,672	*5,685*	23,836	1,547	24,816	50,199
89,947	*727*	37,083	4,534	18,520	60,137
50,920		6,109	1,237	10,157	17,503
63,837	*4,105*	14,247	1,926	17,192	33,365
469,928	*23,444*	141,651	25,871	140,154	307,676
323,056		118,132	2,618	46,928	167,678
8,127	1,960	3,296		1,763	5,059
		169	14,271	103,495	117,935
2,361,973	223,858	573,135	210,474	393,636	1,280,740
2,261,827	228,465	521,592	211,553	439,041	1,172,186
2,200,739	222,992	502,448	192,904	511,519	1,206,871
2,087,981	210,600	456,408	188,672	499,860	1,144,940
2,236,547	252,343	452,393	205,685	511,999	1,170,077

[4] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

[5] Includes 2,900 copies of items sent to borrowers in lieu of lending.

APPENDIX 7

SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

NATIONAL PROGRAM

	1976	1977
Purchase of sound reproducers	80,900	113,000
Acquisitions		
Books, including music		
Recorded titles	950	1,259
(containers) [1]	829,223	1,308,420
Press-braille titles	289	361
(volumes) [1]	46,910	46,680
Handcopied-braille titles	267	597
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	332	328
Cassette titles produced at DBPH	172	137
Commercial recordings (containers)	984	2,374
Thermoform braille volumes	3,603	12,129
Large print music (volumes)	465	565
Magazines, including music		
Recorded titles	[2] 38	38
(containers) [1]	4,547,520	4,559,370
Press-braille titles	34	35
(volumes) [1]	732,244	753,800
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	6	6
Cassette titles produced at DBPH	4	4
Music scores		
Press-braille titles	2,045	4,974
(volumes)	10,295	32,260
Handcopied-braille masters	53	2
Thermoform braille volumes	86	1,515
Large-type masters produced by volunteers	110	147
Large-type volumes produced by volunteers	1,025	1,127
Certification of volunteers		
Literary braille transcribers	509	464
Braille proofreaders	11	9
Braille music transcribers	4	7
Tape narrators	55	40

NATIONAL PROGRAM–Continued

	1976	1977
Circulation		
Regional and subregional libraries [3]		
Talking-book containers	11,187,000	10,892,100
Cassette containers	1,271,300	1,722,000
Braille volumes	533,500	645,000
DBPH direct service [4]		
Talking-book containers	11,100	6,700
Cassette containers	1,200	1,100
Braille volumes	4,300	2,700
DBPH music		
Talking-book containers	700	800
Cassette containers	2,800	5,400
Braille volumes	3,500	5,900
Large-type volumes	900	1,600
Interlibrary loan [5]		
Multistate centers		
Talking-book containers	4,200	12,600
Cassette containers	1,900	1,700
Duplication (cassette)		2,879
Braille volumes	300	600
DBPH		
Talking-book containers	21,500	8,000
Cassette containers	7,400	4,000
Duplication (cassette or open-reel)		6,524
Braille volumes	8,000	6,400
Readers		
Regional and subregional libraries [3]		
Talking-book	368,840	385,630
Cassette	128,920	163,850
Braille	20,710	21,330
DBPH direct service		
Talking-book	140	150
Cassette	110	130
Braille	260	270

NATIONAL PROGRAM–Continued

	1976	1977
DBPH music		
Talking-book	260	230
Cassette	410	630
Braille	640	970
Large-type	280	430

[1] Includes materials deposited in network libraries.
[2] Adjusted figure.
[3] No longer includes large type.
[4] Reflects transfer of service, formerly provided directly by DBPH.
[5] Includes materials sent to establish new network libraries and reflects transfer of function to multistate centers.

APPENDIX 8

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

	1976	1977
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
Books		
Volumes bound or rebound (commercial binding)	255,307	230,963
Rare books and related materials bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned, or otherwise treated	16,616	42,577
Total volumes	271,923	273,540
Nonbook materials		
Manuscripts preserved or restored (individual sheets)	5,463	4,111
Maps preserved, restored, or otherwise treated	29,613	16,685
Prints and photographs preserved or restored	16,532	6,542
Total nonbook items	51,608	27,338
IN OTHER FORMS		
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	4,238,145	5,343,000
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	1,252,101	1,506,415
Current materials	1,522,067	1,437,231
Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	3,250	1,059
Nitrate motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet)	5,843,557	5,900,000
Sound recordings		
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	2,197	3,368
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape	900	409
Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to magnetic tape	1,217	1,461
Recordings cleaned and packed	21,779	20,776

APPENDIX 9

EMPLOYMENT

	1976	1977		
	Total	Paid from appropriations to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian, including Audit, American Revolution Bicentennial, Exhibits, Information, and Publications Offices	137	159	10	169
Administrative Department	853	783	173	956
Copyright Office	457	512		512
Law Library	88	90		90
Congressional Research Service	808	785	4	789
Processing Department				
General services	1,126	1,021	73	1,094
Distribution of catalog cards	450	418		418
Special foreign currency program	7	8		8
Total, Processing Department [1]	1,583	1,447	73	1,520
Reader Services Department				
General services	555	419	187	606
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	162	155		155
Total, Reader Services Department	717	574	187	761
Research Department	287	250	28	278
Total, all departments [1]	4,930	4,600	475	5,075

[1] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

APPENDIX 10

LEGISLATION

Public Law 94-553, approved October 19, 1976, provided for the general revision of the Copyright Law, Title 17 of the U.S. Code, and for other purposes.

Public Law 95-26, approved May 4, 1977, made supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977. Included in this act were funds for the Library for increased pay costs as follows:

Salaries and Expenses	
Library of Congress	$2,282,000
Copyright Office	361,000
Congressional Research Service	932,000
Distribution of catalog cards	318,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	89,000

Public Law 95-94, approved August 5, 1977, made appropriations for the legislative branch for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and Expenses	
Library of Congress [1]	$81,295,000
of which $4,026,000 is to remain available until expended for the acquisition of books, periodicals, newspapers, and all other material for the general collections and the Law Library.	
Copyright Office [2]	7,945,500
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works	520,500
Congressional Research Service	21,795,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	28,720,700
Collection and distribution of library materials (Special Foreign Currency Program)	
U.S. currency	256,600
U.S.-owned foreign currency	3,184,600
Furniture and furnishings	7,030,700

This act also provided funds for the Architect of the Capitol to expend for the Library of Congress buildings and grounds as follows:

Structural and mechanical care	2,169,100

[1] No more than $6,500,000 of the funds credited to this appropriation during fiscal year 1978 from receipts from the sale of catalog cards, technical publications, etc., shall be available for obligation during such fiscal year.

[2] No more than $3,000,000 of the funds credited to this appropriation during fiscal year 1978 from copyright receipts shall be available for obligation during such fiscal year.

APPENDIX II

FINANCIAL STATISTICS

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts 1977
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		$69,260,000.00
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		9,642,300.00
Salaries and expenses, National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works		559,500.00
Salaries and expenses, revision of *Constitution Annotated*	$36,856.50	36,000.00
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service		20,484,200.00
Salaries and expenses, distribution of catalog cards		12,311,000.00
Books for the general collections	121,552.91	1,760,000.00
Books for the Law Library	14,956.43	286,000.00
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		21,818,000.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	728,697.36	2,910,200.00
Furniture and furnishings	11,700,934.71	2,942,000.00
Total annual appropriations	12,602,997.91	142,009,200.00
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
Consolidated working funds		
No-year	498,458.70	501,604.40
1977		4,659,462.62
1976-77	136,298.91	110,820.00
1977-78		14,907.40
Total transfers from other government agencies	634,757.61	5,286,794.42
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS [1]	2,533,929.20	5,861,551.22
Total, all funds	15,771,684.72	153,157,545.64

[1] The principal value of all Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows:

In the U.S. Treasury	
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	$20,000
Public debt securities	1,411,113
Permanent loan	3,866,688
Total	5,297,801

STATEMENT

Total available for obligation 1977	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
$69,260,000.00	$68,831,561.81	$428,438.19	
9,642,300.00	9,562,336.59	79,963.41	
559,500.00	486,551.97	72,948.03	
72,856.50	43,369.08		$29,487.42
20,484,200.00	20,474,466.17	9,733.83	
12,311,000.00	12,285,069.32	25,930.68	
1,881,552.91	1,715,463.15		166,089.76
300,956.43	269,195.98		31,760.45
21,818,000.00	21,779,713.81	38,286.19	
3,638,897.36	2,844,356.30		794,541.06
14,642,934.71	7,802,307.52	10,415.58	6,830,211.61
154,612,197.91	146,094,391.70	665,715.91	7,852,090.30
1,000,063.10	342,243.73		657,819.37
4,659,462.62	4,617,372.39	42,090.23	
247,118.91	245,649.55	1,469.36	
14,907.40	8,121.62		6,785.78
5,921,552.03	5,213,387.29	43,559.59	664,605.15
8,395,480.42	5,393,223.33		3,002,257.09
168,929,230.36	156,701,002.32	709,275.50	11,518,952.54

Outside the U.S. Treasury (market value September 30, 1977)

Archer M. Huntington Fund	$1,157,000
McKim Fund	940,000
Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund	57,000
Total	2,154,000
Total investments	7,451,801

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard [1]	Purchase of prints
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund	Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Kaplan (Milton) Fund	Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs

TRUST FUNDS

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
$20,000.00	$493.48	$1,453.79	$1,947.27		$1,947.27
6,684.74	2,274.74	566.70	2,841.44	$1,858.21	983.23
83,083.31	12,797.97	6,995.53	19,793.50	1,863.48	17,930.02
14,843.15	2,037.79	1,184.61	3,222.40	3,216.03	6.37
93,307.98	12,939.37	7,477.91	20,417.28	11,562.54	8,854.74
804,444.26	50,931.76	58,484.15	109,415.91	48,781.81	60,634.10
6,000.00	1,033.48	516.88	1,550.36		1,550.36
6,585.03	1,353.73	592.26	1,945.99		1,945.99
25,000.00	670.44	1,818.14	2,488.58		2,488.58
1,000.00	299.57	79.24	378.81		378.81
11,659.09	2,320.07	845.80	3,165.87		3,165.87
90,654.22	61,868.96	10,040.92	71,909.88		71,909.88
5,227.31	1,964.37	417.14	2,381.51		2,381.51
112,305.74	7,815.92	9,033.22	16,849.14	6,206.61	10,642.53
49,746.52	4,848.28	4,131.61	8,979.89	502.60	8,477.29
98,525.40	3,541.55	7,894.36	11,435.91	5,909.00	5,526.91
2,660.00	193.33	194.04	387.37		387.37

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts—Continued	
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used
Wilbur, James B.	
Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts	

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
$208,099.41	$5,905.35	$15,128.43	$21,033.78	$6,792.56	$14,241.22
10,691.59	3,128.39	1,004.79	4,133.18		4,133.18
20,548.18	46.90	1,672.10	1,719.00	(1,485.27)	3,204.27
36,015.00	3,315.50	2,874.23	6,189.73		6,189.73
303,250.46	1,842.34	24,201.77	26,044.11	22,359.20	3,684.91
290,500.00	13,346.12	21,119.34	34,465.46	26,834.66	7,630.80
62,703.75	27,848.56	5,916.05	33,764.61	2,686.00	31,078.61
92,228.85	5,547.44	7,443.90	12,991.34	12,459.00	532.34
12,088.13	4,778.56	1,162.50	5,941.06		5,941.06
27,548.58	1,828.88	2,003.05	3,831.93	366.40	3,465.53
957,977.79	44,246.84	69,644.45	113,891.29	48,357.12	65,534.17
1,538,609.44	45,769.66	111,858.56	157,628.22	78,760.46	78,867.76
192,671.36	27,536.99	15,832.59	43,369.58	3,311.67	40,057.91
81,856.92	15,147.70	7,038.19	22,185.89	5,684.00	16,501.89
31,285.29	2,663.79	2,542.32	5,206.11	914.44	4,291.67
5,277,801.50	369,844.35	399,714.78	769,559.13	286,940.52	482,618.61

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment department accounts	
Huntington, Archer M. [2]	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim [3]	Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund	Establishment and maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Total, bank investment department accounts	
Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Abraham Baldwin Agricultural College	Toward expenses of the South-Central Georgia Folklife Project
Ackerman, Carl W., estate of	Publication of a catalog of the Carl Ackerman Collection
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies	Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies
American Council of Learned Societies	Furtherance of a program for the acquisition of publications from Europe
American Film Institute	Support of the National Film Collection program
American Folklife Center, various donors	Toward expenses of the Center
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.	Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House
American Library Association	Editing the *National Union Catalog*
	For use by the director of the Processing Department
	Toward expenses of the catalog code revision project
	For use by the MARC Development Office
American Psychological Association	Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of Association
Ansari, Abdolreza	Acquisition of Iranian books and material
Bloch (Ernest) Society	Furtherance of music

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
	$33,451.72	$28,194.92	$61,646.64	$45,053.18	$16,593.46
	11.16	55,000.00	55,011.16	43,017.14	11,994.02
	7,500.00	20,460.78	27,960.78	25,828.92	2,131.86
	40,962.88	103,655.70	144,618.58	113,899.24	30,719.34
		7,743.23	7,743.23	2,780.00	4,963.23
	515.15		515.15		515.15
	10.16		10.16		10.16
	1,849.88		1,849.88	1,849.88	
	396.07	150,000.00	150,396.07	133,638.60	16,757.47
		2,815.00	2,815.00	1,201.70	1,613.30
	3,031.55		3,031.55		3,031.55
	63,509.63	1,045,000.00	1,108,509.63	1,105,089.33	3,420.30
	105.58		105.58	15.60	89.98
	13,547.51		13,547.51	4,871.33	8,676.18
	.71	1,000.00	1,000.71	763.90	236.81
		1,000.00	1,000.00		1,000.00
	1,000.00		1,000.00		1,000.00
		1,034.37	1,034.37		1,034.37

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Cafritz (The Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation	Symposia and related publications on the American Revolution
	Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons
Conference Group on German Politics	Toward support for publication of *The Federal Republic of Germany: A Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications*
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Support of the COMARC project
	Support of the CONSER project
	Preparation costs in connection with the *Register of Additional Locations* project
	Toward expenses of a National Preservation Program Planning Conference
	Toward expenses of the Fourth Assembly of State Librarians
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of the *National Union Catalog*, 1968-72
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund	Chair of history or literature in his memory
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Expenses of the committee
	Toward expenses of the Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Fellows of the Library of Congress, various donors	Purchase of rare materials in American history
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation	Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*
	Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
	$1,139.70		$1,139.70	$401.00	$738.70
		$26,800.00	26,800.00	511.18	26,288.82
	3,000.00		3,000.00	3,000.00	
	2,759.66	31,315.29	34,074.95	26,007.35	8,067.60
	8,433.85	49,493.00	57,926.85	46,314.82	11,612.03
	.25		.25	.25	
		5,656.49	5,656.49	5,656.49	
		10,161.88	10,161.88	10,161.88	
	38,526.12	90,611.67	129,137.79	48,688.20	80,449.59
	270,302.30		270,302.30	144,062.78	126,239.52
	30,000.00	30,000.00	60,000.00	11,373.68	48,626.32
	5,703.22	28,396.33	34,099.55	32,834.35	1,265.20
	106.99	4,075.00	4,181.99	3,777.89	404.10
	298.90	20,000.00	20,298.90	9,310.62	10,988.28
	27,092.69	3,045.17	30,137.86		30,137.86
	107.55		107.55		107.55
	1,570.74	65,250.00	66,820.74	51,285.98	15,534.76
		25,000.00	25,000.00		25,000.00

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Foreign program, various contributors	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480 Fiscal year 1962 Fiscal year 1976 Transitional Quarter 1976 Fiscal year 1977
	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Egypt Indonesia Israel
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480
	Support of the program for purchase of material in Indonesia under the terms of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended in 1968
	Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a 5-year project to edit the 19th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
George Washington University, The	Furtherance of the Library of Congress–George Washington University joint graduate program in American thought and culture
German Marshall Fund of the United States	Expenses of a study of corporate-shareholder tax integration in selected European countries by the Congressional Research Service
Gish (Lillian) Foundation	Furtherance of the Library's programs
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Fund	Purchase of materials for the general collections of the Library
Gulbenkian Foundation	Acquisition of Armenian books and periodicals published before 1967
Hall (G. K.) & Co.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature*
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
	$31.85		$31.85	($316.00)	$347.85
	33,000.00		33,000.00	33,000.00	
	24,100.00		24,100.00	24,100.00	
		$33,300.00	33,300.00	1,000.00	32,300.00
	5,990.31		5,990.31	401.93	5,588.38
	86.17		86.17	86.17	
	12,902.01		12,902.01	1,403.57	11,498.44
	20,452.77	11,930.00	32,382.77	18,634.16	13,748.61
	83,487.94	64,300.00	147,787.94	97,185.55	50,602.39
	10,797.26	13,625.00	24,422.26	5,414.78	19,007.48
	2,027.42	110,569.66	112,597.08	106,519.74	6,077.34
	51.00	1,650.00	1,701.00	350.00	1,351.00
	235.29	441.00	676.29	676.29	
		2,500.00	2,500.00	2,438.97	61.03
	27,081.75		27,081.75	80.34	27,001.41
	394.00		394.00	379.00	15.00
	1,111.24		1,111.24	825.62	285.62
	161.72		161.72		161.72
	742.50		742.50		742.50

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Illinois Arts Council	Expenses of the Ethnic Arts Research Project
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	For the musical composition of "Ainsi La Nüit" for string quartet by Henri Duttileux
Librarian's Office, various donors	Purchase of special material for the office
Library materials, various donors	Purchase of materials for the general collections of the Library
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim, Katie S.	Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors	To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
McGraw-Hill, Inc.	Expenses in connection with the "Openings" program on May 24, 1977, in the Library of Congress
	Furtherance of the program to develop a Center for the Book in the Library of Congress
Mellon, Paul	Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters
Moral Re-Armament, Inc.	Toward expenses in connection with the gift of their papers
National Carl Schurz Association, Inc.	Production costs of a bibliography of West German English-language titles in the social sciences
National Serials Data Program, various donors	Toward expenses of the program
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Newberry Library, The	Purchase of maps

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
		$15,000.00	$15,000.00	$12,813.00	$2,187.00
	$10,872.50		10,872.50	(600.27)	11,472.77
	355.77		355.77		355.77
		1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	
		760.35	760.35		760.35
	371.00		371.00	371.00	
	234.84	101.63	336.47		336.47
	429.28		429.28		429.28
	92.65	[4] 9,797.29	9,889.94	5,043.27	4,846.67
	43.29		43.29		43.29
	4,447.05		4,447.05		4,447.05
	1,884.46		1,884.46		1,884.46
		6,000.00	6,000.00	5,681.56	318.44
		20,000.00	20,000.00		20,000.00
	2.39		2.39		2.39
	2,000.00		2,000.00	2,000.00	
	2,760.57		2,760.57	2,760.57	
	149.86	35.00	184.86		184.86
	610.98		610.98		610.98
	16.61		16.61	16.61	

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications
Research Libraries Group, various donors	Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa
	Expense of establishing library network on-line access to the Library of Congress MARC Data Base
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of	Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection
Rockefeller Foundation	Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund	Purchase of books to be added to the Rosenwald Collection
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc.	Publication of the juvenilia catalog
	Preparation costs of the quinquennial edition of the *Library of Congress Catalog, Books: Subjects, 1970-1974*
	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog*
Sears, Roebuck and Co.	Support of a seminar on the acquisition of Latin American library materials
Singer, Stephanie A.	Furtherance of the Library's poetry and literature program (in memory of Lois Moriarty)
Smith College	Support of a microfilming project for the Margaret Sanger papers
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts
Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, various donors	Support of advisory groups of this organization
Theatrum Orbis Terrarum	For use by the Geography and Map Division
Union Carbide Corporation	Preparation of a bibliography on isotope separation
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of	Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments
Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund	

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
	$999.60	$946.00	$1,945.60	$282.08	$1,663.52
	1,585.85		1,585.85		1,585.85
	9,928.78		9,928.78	4,842.93	5,085.85
		30,007.52	30,007.52	29,977.73	29.79
	8,577.63		8,577.63	4,115.00	4,462.63
		10,000.00	10,000.00	9,524.33	475.67
	2,472.85		2,472.85	2,472.85	
	704.95		704.95	(28.00)	732.95
	76,000.00		76,000.00		76,000.00
		212,500.00	212,500.00		212,500.00
	716.25		716.25		716.25
	10.00		10.00	10.00	
	7,654.68		7,654.68		7,654.68
	4,156.91		4,156.91		4,156.91
	11,193.78	6,097.00	17,290.78	7,028.37	10,262.41
	3,925.32		3,925.32	3,912.13	13.19
	200.00		200.00	200.00	
		8,000.00	8,000.00	3,107.31	4,892.69
	5,000.00		5,000.00		5,000.00
	853,059.29	2,156,957.88	3,010,017.17	2,030,307.40	979,709.77

Fund and donor	Purpose
Revolving fund service fees	
Alverthorpe Fund	
Cafritz Publication Fund	Publications and related activities in connection with the Bicentennial of the American Revolution
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Engelhard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund	
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund	
Photoduplication Service	
Recording Laboratory, Music Division	
Sale of *The Stradivari Memorial*	
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund	
Traveling Exhibits Fund	
Various donors	Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base
Waters (Edward N.) Fund	Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division
Total service fees	
Total, all gift and trust funds	

[1] Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.

[2] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $1,157,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal [1]	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1977	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1977	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1978
	$24,277.30	$30,316.29	$54,593.59	$16,947.26	$37,646.33
	14,467.25	9,753.11	24,220.36	2,209.72	22,010.64
	14,800.09	8,090.82	22,890.91	14,425.07	8,465.84
	10,479.08		10,479.08		10,479.08
	1,384.77	1,946.75	3,331.52	2,795.07	536.45
	1,714.42	677.60	2,392.02	37.00	2,355.02
		3,069.50	3,069.50	1,690.75	1,378.75
	5,597.12	442.79	6,039.91		6,039.91
	5,720.26	638.88	6,359.14		6,359.14
	247.50		247.50		247.50
	1,087,882.85	2,896,724.48	3,984,607.33	2,691,741.57	1,292,865.76
	71,504.33	215,398.24	286,902.57	197,522.01	89,380.56
	665.16		665.16		665.16
	3,903.25	201.50	4,104.75		4,104.75
	8,259.25	7,045.00	15,304.25	8,728.85	6,575.40
	17,591.57	25,339.11	42,930.68	25,978.87	16,951.81
	1,075.00	125.00	1,200.00		1,200.00
	1,269,569.20	3,199,769.07	4,469,338.27	2,962,076.17	1,507,262.10
	2,533,929.20	5,861,551.22	8,395,480.42	5,393,223.33	3,002,257.09

[3] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $940,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-term securities is valued at approximately $205,000.

[4] Does not include securities, valued at approximately $57,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENTS

Permanent loan principal:	
Balance October 1, 1976	$3,866,388.03
Plus additions	
October 5, 1976	150.00
November 15, 1976	150.00
8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99, purchased on January 7, 1976 (face value $1,340,000)	
Permanent loan balance September 30, 1977	3,866,688.03
Income invested on November 3, 1976, in 4.97% market bills due March 31, 1977 (face value $150,000)	146,935.17
Income invested on April 1, 1977, in 4.8% market bills due September 29, 1977 (face value $160,000)	156,138.67
Income on Treasury investments	

AND RELATED INCOME

Interest on permanent loan	Interest on 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99 (net)	Interest on 4.97% market bills due March 31, 1977	Interest on 4.8% market bills due September 29, 1977	Total income fiscal 1977
	$111,678.06			
$281,110.56				
		$3,064.83		
			$3,861.33	
281,110.56	111,678.06	3,064.83	3,861.33	$399,714.78

APPENDIX 12

EXHIBITS

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITS

THE PAPER WEAPON. A selection of seventy posters used as propaganda weapons in the 1960s and 1970s. Artistically designed, the posters promoted student strikes, the peace movement, women's liberation, political solidarity in China and the Third World, and protests concerning Vietnam, Chile, and Palestine. November 1, 1976, to March 30, 1977.

MAKING IT NEW: POETRY AND THE VISUAL ARTS IN AMERICAN PUBLICATIONS, 1893-1975. An exhibit of avant-garde publications showing the tie between poetry and the visual arts in works by poet-artists like Marsden Hartley, e.e. cummings, Djuna Barnes, and Ben Shahn, and by poets and artists working together. Mounted in conjunction with the Washington area festival "Inscape: Words and Images." November 8, 1976, to March 30, 1977.

BEGINNINGS. A major exhibit of thirty-five treasures from the collections of the Library of Congress, recording man's quest for new frontiers. The historic items document new concepts of the universe, the exploration of the physical world, technological breakthroughs, and new paths in the arts and in scholarship. Among the landmarks on display were Copernicus's *De revolutionibus* . . . which challenged earth-centered cosmography; the 1493 "Bull of Demarcation" dividing the New World between Spain and Portugal; and early examples of printing, including a Buddhist sutra of 975. Also shown were documents recording man's first successful powered flight and Sigmund Freud's letters to Carl Jung discussing the exploration of the mind through psychoanalysis. November 10, 1976, to January 31, 1977.

THEY MADE THEM LAUGH AND WINCE AND WORRY AND . . . DRAWINGS FOR SIX AMERICAN MAGAZINES. More than one hundred cartoon drawings published in *Harper's Weekly, Puck, Judge, Life, Vanity Fair,* and *The New Yorker* commenting on political, social, and moral issues of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Valued for their aesthetic appeal as well, the cartoons were drawn by such artists as Thomas Nast, S. J. Perelman, Ethel M. Plummer, Charles Dana Gibson, Miguel Covarrubias, William Steig, and Peter Arno. The items were selected from the Caroline and Erwin Swann collection of original political and social cartoons given to the Library of Congress in 1974, the Cabinet of American Illustration, and recent acquisitions. March 13 to June 12, 1977.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 34TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. More than one hundred and fifty photographs depicting the colorful events and personalities of 1976, including Jimmy Carter's presidential campaign and the Bicentennial celebrations. May 1 to July 17, 1977.

"A WONDERFUL INVENTION": A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE PHONOGRAPH FROM TINFOIL TO THE LP. Marking the 100th anniversary of Thomas Edison's invention of the phonograph, one hundred items trace the history of recorded sound from the evolution of the phonautograph in the 1850s to the introduction of the long-playing record a century later. A model of the world's first phonograph, pages from Edison's 1877 laboratory workbooks, wax cylinder and disc recordings, music company catalogs and labels, photographs, letters, and advertisements were on display. Historic recordings of political, literary, and musical personalities were played at listening stations in the exhibit area. Opened July 18, 1977.

MAPS FOR AN EMERGING NATION: COMMERCIAL CARTOGRAPHY IN 19TH-CENTURY AMERICA. More than one hundred maps, atlases, and globes chart the settlement, expansion, and development of the United States from 1785 to 1900. The maps were produced by private and commercial cartographers, engravers, and publishers, and

later by federal surveyors and mapping agencies. Highlights included a 1796 map of the United States, the first road atlas, and a set of the first American-made globes. Opened August 8, 1977.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.

TO SET A COUNTRY FREE: THE 200TH ANNIVERSARY OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE. Closed October 15, 1976.

PHILADELPHIA VIEWS, 1778-1800. Closed October 31, 1976.

PRESIDENTS ON THE PRESIDENCY. Closed October 31, 1976.

SHOWCASE EXHIBITS

SHORTHAND IN AMERICAN HISTORY. Closed December 31, 1976.

MARS: REALITY AND FANTASY. Photographs of Mars taken by the cameras of NASA's Viking Mission in 1976 juxtaposed with earlier imaginative drawings of the planet from the collections of the Library of Congress. January 2 to July 31, 1977.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

SIXTH LIBRARY OF CONGRESS EMPLOYEE ARTS AND CRAFTS SHOW. Closed October 8, 1976.

MINIATURE PORTRAITS BY CHARLES WILLSON PEALE OF JAMES MADISON AND KITTY FLOYD. Closed June 30, 1977.

GEORGE WASHINGTON. Documents related to Washington's memberships in various societies. February 22 to June 30, 1977.

BARBARA RINGER, REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS. A display featuring the President's Award for Distinguished Federal Civilian Service, 1976. March 12 to June 12, 1977.

DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

American Folklife Center

ETHNIC RECORDINGS IN AMERICA. Featuring contemporary and historical materials, including recordings, catalogs, and record company documents, this exhibit was mounted in conjunction with a conference on ethnic recordings sponsored by the Library's American Folklife Center. January 12 to February 14, 1977.

Geography and Map Division

GLOBES IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Closed November 30, 1977.

MAPS OF COLORADO, THE CENTENNIAL STATE. Closed November 30, 1977.

AFRICA IN MAPS. An exhibit of fifty maps dating from the fourteenth century to the present showing the discovery, exploration, colonization, development, and nationalization of Africa. December 1, 1976, to February 28, 1977.

CLAUDIUS PTOLEMY'S COSMOGRAPHIA. BOLOGNA, 1477. Commemorating the 500th anniversary of the publication of the first engraved atlas of the world, this exhibit featured a facsimile edition of the Pierpont Morgan Library copy of the 1477 atlas as well as original printings of the 1475 unillustrated edition and the 1482 Ulm edition containing maps printed from woodcuts. March 1 to July 30, 1977.

AVIATION CARTOGRAPHY. Marking the fiftieth anniversary of Charles Lindbergh's flight across the Atlantic, this exhibit featured maps depicting the event and his triumphal tour across the Americas. Also on view were maps showing other early flights, aviation routes and facilities, and aeronautical charts. March 1 to July 30, 1977.

ANTOINE LAFRERY, 1512-1577. Displayed are Lafrery's rare atlas *Geografia Tavole Moderne di Geografia de la Maggior Parte del Mondo* (1575?) and three other maps, in commemoration of the 400th anniversary of the death of the Italian map printer and seller. June 1 to August 30, 1977.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. More than fifty maps illustrate the distribution of native tribes, Indian settlements, treaty boundary surveys, Indian cessions and reservations, and eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Indian battles, with special emphasis on the battle of Little Big Horn and the Nez Perce campaign. Opened August 1, 1977.

Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division

THE EMPEROR COMES TO THE FAIR. Materials commemorating the visit of the emperor of Brazil, Dom Pedro II, to the 1876 Centennial International Exhibition in Philadelphia. October 4, 1976, to May 31, 1977.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS OF THE LATIN AMERICAN, PORTUGUESE, AND SPANISH DIVISION. A collection of bibliographic and monographic publications prepared or sponsored by the division, including the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* and the descriptive guide *Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape.* Opened June 6, 1977.

Law Library

THE LAW IN PORTUGUESE AFRICA: COLONIZATION AND DECOLONIZATION. Closed January 3, 1977.

FREEDOM OF THOUGHT IN THE USSR. An exhibit of legal documents and publications showing the extent of freedom of thought in Russia as embodied in Soviet laws and their interpretation. Displayed were the 1972 Constitution of the U.S.S.R., international covenants to which the Soviet Union is a party, and essays examining freedom of expression and dissent. January 4 to April 30, 1977.

Manuscript Division

"LINDBERGH DOES IT!" Marking the fiftieth anniversary of Charles Lindbergh's famous solo flight across the Atlantic on May 20-21, 1927, this display included letters from his mother describing the widespread interest in the proposed crossing, manuscript pages from his 1953 book, *The Spirit of St. Louis,* charts left behind with friends, and various reactions to the "Lone Eagle's" success. April 1 to June 30, 1977.

HENRY CLAY, 1777-1852. A selection of manuscripts surveying the career of the famous Kentucky politician, on the occasion of the 200th anniversary of his birth. Included are letters written by Clay, Andrew Jackson, James Monroe, Harriet Martineau, and William Henry Harrison. Opened July 5, 1977.

Music Division

CURRENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE MUSIC DIVISION. Closed February 28, 1977.

THE PIPERS. Selected from the Dayton C. Miller Flute Collection at the Library of Congress, twenty-five prints and watercolors depicting musical pipes of all kinds, from flutes and oboes to recorders and bagpipes. Included were prints by Albrecht Dürer, Martin Engelbrecht, and William Hogarth. March 1 to June 30, 1977.

Orientalia Division

BANGLADESH: EMERGENCE OF A NEW NATION. Closed October 30, 1976.

100TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF MOHAMMED ALI JINNAH. Books, photographs, maps, and other items describing the life of Jinnah (1876-1948), the founder of Pakistan. November 1 to December 31, 1976.

ARCHAEOLOGY IN THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA: RECENT PUBLICATIONS. Printed and pictorial materials relating to Lantien Man and Peking Man and cultural relics including the jade suit and the galloping horse, the Changsha tomb silk painting, and excavated inscriptions on bamboo shoots were presented to illustrate the widespread interest in Chinese archaeology which developed in the West following the spectacular exhibition of Chinese artifacts in the 1970s in European and American cities. May 2 to September 30, 1977.

Prints and Photographs Division

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION. An exhibit of thirty fine, contemporary prints surveying the recent additions to the Library of Congress's collections. While most of the works were by American printmakers, artists from Czechoslovakia, Great Britain, Poland, Yugoslavia, and Venezuela were also represented. Styles ranged from abstraction to realism. April 4 to July 6, 1977.

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

THOMAS JEFFERSON AND HIS LIBRARY. Closed November 5, 1976.

THE ADVENTURES OF TOM SAWYER. First editions of *Tom Sawyer* and other books by Samuel Clemens, special illustrated editions, and original drawings by artist Dan Beard, celebrating the 100th anniversary of the book's publication. December 1, 1976, to March 31, 1977.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS OF THE RARE BOOK AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS DIVISION. A selection of thirty-five of the 9,000 volumes added to the division's collections in the last three years. Included were a travel guide once owned by Thomas Jefferson; the Bible on which President Chester A. Arthur was sworn in, September 20, 1881; the first printing of the law designating Washington, D.C., as the future capital of the United States; a first edition of Freud's famous book, *Die Traumdeutung* ("The Interpretation of Dreams"); and rare volumes related to cooking, magic, children's stories, and other subjects. April 4 to August 31, 1977.

WESTERN EUROPEAN BINDINGS BEFORE 1700. Decorative Italian and French sixteenth- and seventeenth-century bindings, as well as early armorial bindings from the fourteenth century onwards, are featured among the thirty-six items on display. Opened September 1, 1977.

Science and Technology Division

SHARKS: THE MARVELOUS MARAUDERS. A display of photographs, magazines, books, and specimens illustrating the nature and types of research presently being conducted on shark behavior and demonstrating the commercial uses of the shark. On view were the jaws of a blue shark and an enormous four-million-year-old fossil tooth from a seventy-five-foot shark, on loan from the Smithsonian Institution. January 3 to April 30, 1977.

Serial Division

PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGNS AND ELECTIONS: PRESS COVERAGE. Closed November 30, 1976.

Slavic and Central European Division

BALTIC NATIONAL COSTUMES: SELECTED ILLUSTRATIONS. Colorful book illustrations depicting the native folk costumes of Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. Opened July 5, 1977.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS OUTSIDE THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

An exhibit was presented by the Library of Congress in connection with the following professional meetings:

American Historical Association, Washington, D.C. December 27-30, 1976.

American Library Association, Detroit, Michigan. June 18-21, 1977.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

Prepared and circulated by the Library of Congress:

AN AMERICAN ALBUM. Shown in San Bernadino, Calif., Costa Mesa, Calif., and Rockford, Ill.

AN AMERICAN SAMPLER. Shown in Topeka, Kans., Mobile, Ala., Tyler, Tex., and Lawrence, Kans.

COLOR AND THE GRAPHIC ARTS. Shown in Ames, Iowa, Ardmore, Okla., Brookings, S. Dak., Fargo, N. Dak., Gainesville, Fla., Wausau, Wisc., and Middletown, Conn.

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. Shown in Corpus Christie, Tex., Madison, Wisc., Augusta, Me., Orono, Me., Athens, Ga., Rochester, N.Y., Kosciusko, Miss., and Billings, Mont.

24TH NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Menomonie, Wisc., Huntington, W. Va., Durham, N.C., St. Joseph, Mo., Memphis, Tenn., Chattanooga, Tenn., and Dearborn, Mich.

WOMEN LOOK AT WOMEN. Shown in Omaha, Neb., Indianapolis, Ind., Athens, Ga., Rocklin, Calif., Santa Barbara, Calif., and San Jose, Calif.

Prepared by others, incorporating materials lent by the Library of Congress:

THE AGE OF FRANKLIN AND JEFFERSON. Circulated by the American Revolution Bicentennial Administration and shown in Los Angeles, Calif., and Mexico City, Mexico.

AMERICAN MASTER DRAWINGS AND WATERCOLORS. Circulated by the American Federation of Arts and shown in New York, N.Y., and San Francisco, Calif.

THE AMERICAN PERSONALITY. Circulated by the University of California at Los Angeles and shown in Los Angeles, Calif.

AMERICAN PRESIDENCY IN POLITICAL CARTOONS. Circulated by the University of California at Berkeley and shown in Washington, D.C.

AMERICAN PRINTS FROM WOOD. Circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Museum of History and Technology and shown in Ames, Iowa, Memphis, Tenn., and Knoxville, Tenn.

BIRD'S-EYE VIEWS OF WESTERN CITIES. Circulated by the Amon Carter Museum of Art and shown in San Antonio, Tex., Ithaca, N.Y., and Omaha, Neb.

CLARENCE WHITE. Circulated by the Delaware Art Museum and shown in New York, N.Y.

TITIAN AND THE VENETIAN WOODCUT. Circulated by the International Exhibitions Foundation and shown in Washington, D.C., Dallas, Tex., and Detroit, Mich.

APPENDIX 13

CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

CONCERTS

Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1976

OCTOBER 29, 30. The University of Rochester; Eastman School of Music (*The Disappointment* by Andrew Barton).

NOVEMBER 26. The Philadelphia Woodwind Quintet; Katherine Ciesinski, mezzo-soprano; Ronald Reuben, bass clarinet.

DECEMBER 10. The Cleveland Quartet and Judith Burganger, piano.

1977

JANUARY 28. Sidney Forrest, clarinet; John Martin, violoncello; Cary Lewis, piano.

FEBRUARY 11. The Warsaw Quintet.

FEBRUARY 25. The Czech Chamber Soloists.

MARCH 18. The Trio Elvetico.

MAY 5. New Music Ensemble of Indiana University.

MAY 6. String Quartet of the University of Brasilia.

SEPTEMBER 30. The Fennell Symphonic Winds.

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1976

OCTOBER 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet and Rudolf Firkusny, piano.

OCTOBER 21, 22. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 12. Paul Olefsky, violoncello; Walter Hautzig, piano.

DECEMBER 3. The Beaux Arts Trio.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet.

1977

JANUARY 14. Paula Robison, flute; Gervase de Peyer, clarinet; Charles Wadsworth, piano.

FEBRUARY 18. The Guarneri String Quartet.

MARCH 24, 25. The Juilliard String Quartet and Bernard Greenhouse, violoncello.

MARCH 28, 29. "An Evening of English Music and Poetry," in celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the birth of Sir William Walton. Hermione Gingold, Russell Oberlin, and John Westbrook, guest artists; Paul Callaway, conductor.

MARCH 31, APRIL 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet and Stanley Drucker, clarinet.

APRIL 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet and John Graham, viola.

APRIL 21, 22. The Juilliard String Quartet.

Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund in the Library of Congress

1976

NOVEMBER 5. Henryk Szeryng, violin; Ilse von Alpenheim, piano; The National Symphony String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 19. The Chamber Players, directed by Ezra Laderman.

1977

JANUARY 7. Robert Mann, violin; André-Michel Schub, piano.

FEBRUARY 4. Robert Gerle, violin; Marilyn Neeley, piano.

MARCH 4. David Glazer, clarinet; Kishiko Suzumi, violin and viola; Michael Rudiakov, violoncello; Richard Goode, piano.

MARCH 11. Zvi Zeitlin, violin; Robert Freeman, piano.

SEPTEMBER 29. "An Evening of Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Music," in celebration of the ninetieth birthday of Nadia Boulanger (cosponsored by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation).

Presented under the Auspices of the Serge Koussevitzky Music Foundation in the Library of Congress

1977

SEPTEMBER 29. "An Evening of Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Music," in celebration of the ninetieth birthday of Nadia Boulanger (cosponsored by the McKim Fund).

Presented under the Auspices of the Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund

1977

AUGUST 29. The Empire Brass Quintet and Friends.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER CONCERTS

1977

JUNE 8. Ted Lundy, Bob Paisley, and the Southern Mountain Boys performing Bluegrass music.

JUNE 29. Rumi Songos Andean band performing South American music.

JULY 27. The Balfa Brothers and Allie Young performing Cajun music.

SEPTEMBER 14. The Hobbs Sisters and Bob Goff performing Bluegrass music.

POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

1976

OCTOBER 5. Robert Hayden, 1976-78 Consultant in Poetry, reading from his work.

OCTOBER 19. The J. Franklin Jameson Lecture in American History; C. Vann Woodward, "The Aging of America" (cosponsored by the American Historical Association).

1977

APRIL 5. Alexander Karaganov, lecture, "Pudovkin and His Contemporaries" (cosponsored by the Museum of Modern Art).

MAY 3. Robert Hayden, talk, "From the Life: Some Remembrances."

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1976

NOVEMBER 1. Bicentennial Poetry Program. Discussion of the British-American poetry exchange by British poets Patricia Beer, Adrian Henri, Pete Morgan, Peter Porter, and Kit Wright; with American poets Louise Glück, Michael S. Harper, Philip Levine, and Mark Strand. Also participating: Elizabeth Kray, Robert Hayden, John C. Broderick, and Stanley Kunitz. Readings by the five British poets plus Charles Tomlinson, introduced by Robert Hayden.

NOVEMBER 8. John Rowe Townsend, "Under Two Hats," lecture in observance of National Children's Book Week.

NOVEMBER 15. Kenneth Koch and Jay Wright, poetry reading.

NOVEMBER 29. May Miller and Duane Niatum, poetry reading.

DECEMBER 7. "Love Is A . . . . ," theatre production with dance by Margaret Beals and Brooke Myers, based on the poetry of Carl Sandburg, Edna St. Vincent Millay, and Sylvia Plath, by arrangement with the White Barn Theatre Foundation, Inc., Lucille Lortel, Artistic Director.

1977

FEBRUARY 15. Vinie Burrows in "Walk Together Children," a program of dramatic recitations of poetry, essays, and narratives by Afro-American writers, in observance of Afro-American History Month. Arranged through White Barn Theatre Foundation, Inc., Lucille Lortel, Artistic Director.

FEBRUARY 28. Larry McMurtry reading and discussing his work in progress.

MARCH 28, 29. "An Evening of English Music and Poetry," in celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the birth of Sir William Walton, with Hermione Gingold, Russell Oberlin, and John Westbrook, and Paul Callaway conducting a chamber ensemble and chorus (cosponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation).

APRIL 18. Radcliffe Squires and Chad Walsh, poetry reading.

JUNE 14. Michael A. Del Medico as Maxim Gorky in "This Italy of Yours: Andante." Presented in cooperation with the Italian American Foundation by arrangement with Bari and Bennett Productions.

Lectures Presented under the Auspices of the Charles W. Engelhard Fund

1976

NOVEMBER 4. Nicholas Barker, "The Invention of Printing: 'Revolution within Revolution.' "

1977

MAY 20. Philip Hofer, "The Early Illustrated Book."

SEPTEMBER 23. Elizabeth L. Eisenstein, "In the Wake of the Printing Press."

APPENDIX 14

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

BANGLADESH. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 2 issues, including author and subject indexes.

BRAZIL. American Consulate General, APO New York 09676. 9 issues.

EASTERN AFRICA. American Consulate General, Karachi, Pakistan. 4 issues.

INDIA. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 15 issues, plus quinquennial cumulative list of serials.

MIDDLE EAST. American Embassy, Cairo, Arab Republic of Egypt. 8 issues.

NEPAL. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 2 issues, including cumulative author and subject indexes.

PAKISTAN. American Consulate General, Karachi, Pakistan. 11 issues.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. American Embassy, APO San Francisco 96356. 5 issues, plus cumulative lists of serials.

SRI LANKA. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 2 issues, including cumulative list of serials.

AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON THE ARAB WORLD, 1883-1974. 2d ed. 1976. 173 p. Cloth. $4.60.

THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION: A CONTINUING COMMITMENT. 1976. 88 p. Cloth. Information Office, $4.50.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1976, AND THE TRANSITIONAL QUARTER, JULY 1-SEPTEMBER 30, 1976. 1977. 254 p. Cloth. $7.25. Free to libraries from the Central Services Division.

ARAB-AFRICAN RELATIONS 1973-1975: A GUIDE. 1976. 26 p. Paper. Free from the African Section, General Reference and Bibliography Division.

AUTHORITIES: A MARC FORMAT. 1976. 67 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BOOKS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 13. 1977. 1 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues in braille and 6 in print.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. 12 issues.

[1] This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see *Library of Congress Publications in Print Spring 1977.* Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. CDS orders should be addressed to the Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541, and DBPH orders to the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street, NW., Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

CASSETTE BOOKS 1974-1976. 1977. 102 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Complete yearly catalog, $75 domestic, $93.75 foreign.

Part 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Title Index. $10 a year. Vol. 28, no. 1.

Part 2. PERIODICALS. Vol. 28.

Part 5. MUSIC. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Name Index. $20 a year. Vol. 28, no. 2.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES. $6 a year. Vol. 29, no. 2.

Parts 7-11A. WORKS OF ART, REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS, PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS, PRINTS, AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS. $6 a year. Vol. 29, no. 1.

Part 11B. COMMERCIAL PRINTS AND LABELS. Vol. 29.

Part 14. SOUND RECORDINGS. $5 a year. Vol. 29, no. 1.

CATALOG OF THE 25TH NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. 1977. 16 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

CATALOGING SERVICE. Bulletin. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service. Nos. 118-22.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS 1976: A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. 1977. 16 p. Paper. 35 cents.

CHINESE COOPERATIVE CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $350 a year. 10 monthly issues and annual cumulation.

CIVIL WAR PHOTOGRAPHS 1861-1865. A catalog of copy negatives made from originals selected from the Mathew B. Brady Collection in the Prints and Photographs Division of the Library of Congress. Reprint, 1977. 74 p. Paper. Photoduplication Service, $1.50.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules].

Class K, subclass KE. *Law of Canada.* 1976. 181 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $10.

COMPOSITE MARC FORMAT. A tabular listing of content designators used in the MARC formats. 1976. 179 p. Paper. $2.50.

THE CONTROVERSY OVER A NEW CANAL TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND PANAMA. 1976. 70 p. Cloth. $5.

DECISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS INVOLVING COPYRIGHT 1973-1974. Copyright Office Bulletin No. 39. 1976. 1,120 p. Paper. $15.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. $110 a session, $137.50 foreign.

94th Congress, 2d session. 1 cumulative issue, 3 supplements and final issue and index.

95th Congress, 1st session. First issue and 2 supplements.

EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY: SUBJECT GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. 1976. 272 p. Cloth. $6.65.

FILMS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 8. 1977 4 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

FILMS AND OTHER MATERIALS FOR PROJECTION. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $60 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.* 1 quarterly issue.

FOLKLORE FROM AFRICA TO THE UNITED STATES. 1976. 161 p. Cloth. $4.50.

FROM FEATHERS TO IRON. A lecture delivered at the Library of Congress on May 12 [1976] by

Stanley Kunitz, consultant in poetry at the Library of Congress for 1974-1976. 1976. 16 p. Paper. 35 cents.

GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION MANUALS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1975. 105 p. Paper. $1.40.

HOME MANAGEMENT. A selected list of books that have appeared in *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review*. 1977. 36 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

ILLUSION AND REALITY. A lecture presented by Virginia Hamilton at the Library of Congress on November 17, 1975, in observance of National Children's Book Week. 1976. 18 p. Paper. 50 cents.

INDEX TO THE THOMAS JEFFERSON PAPERS. 1976. 155 p. Paper. $2.90.

THE JOHN DUNLAP BROADSIDE: THE FIRST PRINTING OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. 1976. 61 p. Information Office, $15 (cloth) and $7 (paper).

LATIN AMERICA, SPAIN AND PORTUGAL: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERBACK BOOKS. 2d rev. ed. 1976. 323 p. Paper. $3.

LAW AND LEGAL LITERATURE OF PERU: A REVISED GUIDE. 1976. 296 p. Cloth. $7.30.

LC CLASSIFICATION–ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $30 a year. Lists 182-86.

LC SCIENCE TRACER BULLET. Paper. Free from the Reference Section, Science and Technology Division. TB 76-6 through 76-10, TB 77-1 through 77-10.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. 52 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS NAME HEADINGS WITH REFERENCES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $62.50 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT SPRING 1977. 1977. 57 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY RESOURCES FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. 1977. 114 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

MAPS FOR AN EMERGING NATION. 1977. 66 p. Paper. Information Office, $5.

MONOGRAPHIC SERIES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $120 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. $21.90 a year domestic, $27.40 foreign. 12 issues and index.

MUSIC: A MARC FORMAT. 1976. 98 p. Paper. $1.70.

MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

INSTRUCTIONAL DISC RECORDINGS CATALOG. 1977. 32 p.

LARGE-PRINT SCORES AND BOOK CATALOG. 1977. 25 p.

MUSIC, BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $45 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. 1 semiannual issue and annual cumulation.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 4 bimonthly issues.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS.

1965-1975. 1976. 6 vols. Cloth. Cataloging Distribution Service, $190.

1976. 1977. 807 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $35.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association. In addition to all issues of the *National Union Catalog,* subscribers receive at no extra charge the separately issued *Register of Additional Locations, Films and Other Materials for Projection,* and *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings* catalogs. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $1,100 a year. 9 monthly issues, 3 quarterly issues, and annual cumulation.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1976, AND INDEX, 1975-76. 1976. 264, 290 p. Cloth. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50.

NAUTICAL CHARTS ON VELLUM IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1977. 31 p. Cloth. $6.

NEW BRAILLE MUSICIAN. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues in braille, 2 semiannual cumulations of original articles in print.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials,* 3d ed. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $170 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEW SERIAL TITLES–CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $35 a year. 12 issues.

NEWSPAPER AND GAZETTE REPORT. Paper. Free to libraries and institutions from the Central Services Division. 1 issue.

NEWSPAPERS IN MICROFORM, 1976. 1977. 286 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $16.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 5th ed. 1976. 44 p. Paper. $1.10.

THE 1975 REVISED CONSTITUTION OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA. 1975. 109 p. Paper. Free from the Law Library.

NRC SWITCHBOARD. Paper. Free from the National Referral Center, Science and Technology Division. SL 76-3.

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. Reprint, 1977. 96 p. Paper. Information Office, $5.

POPULAR NAMES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT REPORTS. 3d ed. 1976. 263 p. Paper. $6.50.

PRESS BRAILLE ADULT, 1974-75. 1976. 73 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS. Rev. ed. 1977. 36 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

PUBLICATIONS PREPARED BY THE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION, 1940-1975. 1977. 53 p. Paper. Free from the Science and Technology Division.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress.* Paper. Single copy prices vary. $6.45 a year, $8.10 foreign. 4 issues.

REGISTERS OF PAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Manuscript Division.

JOSEPHUS DANIELS. 1976. 97 p. Paper.

LEONARD JAMES DOW, WILLIAM HEMSLEY EMORY, CORNELIUS MARIUS SCHOONMAKER, MONTGOMERY MEIGS TAYLOR. 1976. 18 p. Paper.

THE NATIONAL URBAN LEAGUE. Vol. 1, 1910-1960. 1976. 111 p. Paper.

WILBUR AND ORVILLE WRIGHT. 1976. 22 p. Paper.

SAMUEL LANGHORNE CLEMENS: A CENTENNIAL FOR TOM SAWYER. An annotated, selected bibliography. 1976. 86 p. Paper. $1.25.

SERIALS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 9. 1976. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

SUBJECT CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $850 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

SUPPLEMENT TO LC SUBJECT HEADINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $35 a year. 2 quarterly issues.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues on recorded flexible disc and 6 in print (paper).

TALKING BOOKS ADULT, 1974-75. 1976. 211 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

TANGANYIKA AFRICAN NATIONAL UNION: A GUIDE TO PUBLICATIONS BY AND ABOUT TANU. 1976. 52 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

THEY MADE THEM LAUGH AND WINCE AND WORRY AND . . . DRAWINGS FOR SIX AMERICAN MAGAZINES. 1977. 32 p. Paper. Information Office, $2.25.

TIME AND TEMPERATURE: PHILADELPHIA, JULY 4, 1776. 1976. 6 p. Paper. Information Office, 35 cents.

UNIDENTIFIED FLYING OBJECTS: A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1976. 16 p. Paper. Free from the Science and Technology Division.

VIETNAMESE LEGAL MATERIALS 1954-1975. 1977. 73 p. Paper. $1.90.

A WONDERFUL INVENTION. A brief history of the phonograph from tinfoil to the LP. 1977. 40 p. Paper. Information Office, $2.50.

INDEX

AACR; *see Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*
Abbott, Berenice, photographs, 54
Abraham Baldwin Agricultural College, gift funds, A28-A29
Academia Sinica, Peking, 19
Academic and Library Liaison Program, 2
Academic Liaison Office, 3
Academy for Contemporary Problems, 31
Accessions lists, A50
"Accomplishments of the Detente Policy," 48
Accounting Office, 74
  officer, vii
Accursius, Franciscus, 71
Ackerman, Carl W., estate, gift fund, A28-A29
Ackerman (Carl W.) Collection, gift fund for publication of catalog, A28-A29
Acquisition activities, 47, 51, 53-57
  appropriations, 80, A21
  blanket orders, 18
  English-language programs, 17
  forms of gifts and bequests, vi
  gift and trust funds for, A22-A39
  Law Library, 70, A6
  outgoing pieces, A6
  overseas, 15-19
  Reader Services Department, A6
  Research Department, A6
  statistics, table, A6
  see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) *and* Special Foreign Currency Program
Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, Seminar on the, 16, 27, 62
Acquisitions
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A16
  by virtue of law, A5
  copyright deposits, 55, 58, 87, 94, 97, 118, A5
  by exchange, 16, 19, A5
  exhibited, 64, A42, A44
  gifts, 16, 19, 20, A5
  law and legal materials, 70-71, A4
  manuscript collections, 19, 54, A2, A3
  maps and atlases, 118, A3
  microforms, 47, 51, 55, 56, A3, A4
  music, 55, 118, A2, A3
  newspapers, 16, 17, 19, 47, 55, 56, 71, A3
  by official donation, A5
  prints and photographs, 19, 54, 118, A3
  purchases, 16, 18-19, 55, A4
  rare books, 56
  through regional programs, table, 16
  serials, 16, 17, 18, 25, 47, 55, 71, 118, A16, A32
  sources, table, A4-A5
  statistics, table, A3
  and Tax Reform Act of 1969, 9
  transfer of funds or materials, A4, A6
  see also Gifts
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the Assistant Director for (Proc), xv
Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop); *see* Service Division (Cop)
Acquisitions Committee, 15, 53
Acquisitions Policy Statements, 15
Ad Hoc Task Force on Assassinations, CRS, 35
Adam, Klaus, 53
"Adjusting Human Needs and Numbers to a Finite Planet," 48
Administrative Applications Section (Com Appl), 74
Administrative Department, xiv, xv, 32, 73-85
  employment statistics, A20
  officers, vii-viii, 73
Administrative Office (Cop), xv
Administrative officer (Libn), vii
Administrative Procedure Act, 94
Advances in Chemistry, 84
"The Adventures of Tom Sawyer," A45
Advisers, boards of, 4
Advisory Committee on the Library of Congress American Revolution Bicentennial Program, xi
Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, A24-A25
Affirmative Action Office, xiv, 11
Africa
  exhibits, A43, A44
  see also Eastern Africa
"Africa in Maps," A43
Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, gift fund, A32-A33
African materials, 7, 21, 47
African Section (GR&B), 14, 47, 49, 50, 55
  head, x
The African Section in the Library of Congress, 49
Africana in the Library of Congress, 49
Afro-American Folk Music from Tate and Panola Counties, Mississippi, 60
Afro-American (Black) History Month, presentation, A49

"The Age of Franklin and Jefferson," A46
Agencies, federal; *see* U.S. government agencies
Agencies, state and local
  acquisitions by official donation, A5
  see also Monthly Checklist of State Publications
Agilar, Juan F., 69
"The Aging of America," 63, A48
Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480 program); *see* Special Foreign Currency Program
Agriculture, U.S. Department of, 39
Aigner, Lucien, photographs, 54
"Ainsi la Nuit," A34
Alaskan North Slope oil fields, CRS report on, 37
Albin, Michael W., ix
Alden, John R., xi
All the President's Men, 55
Allegro, 59
Allen, Joseph S., gift, 54
Allen, Raye Virginia, 7, 9
Alpenheim, Ilse von, concert, A48
Alverthorpe Fund, A38-A39
"An American Album," A45
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift fund, A28-A29
American Association of Law Libraries, 69, 72
American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies, 61
American-British Law Division (LL), xv
  officers, ix
American Chemical Society, 84
American Colonial Courts and Lawyers: An Annotated Bibliography, 69
American Council of Learned Societies, gift fund, A4, A28-A29
American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World, 61, A50
American Federation of Arts, A46
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 10
American Film Institute, gift fund, A28-A29
American Folklife Center, xiv, 1, 4, 7-9, 80
  appropriations, 80
  board of trustees, 7
  concerts, 80, A48
  director, vii, 8, 55
  exhibit, A43
  gift funds, A28-A29
American Historical Association, 10, 50, 63, A45, A48
American history
  chair, A24-A25
  gift and trust funds for purchase of materials in, A24-A25, A26-A27, A30-A31
  lectures, 52, 63, A48
  local history and genealogy, 14
  trust funds for preservation of source materials, A26-A27
American Indian Policy Review Commission, 40
American Indians
  exhibit, A44
  recordings, 58
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift fund, A28-A29
American Institute of Graphic Arts, 14
American Law Division (CRS), xv, 34-35
  officers, viii
American letters, honorary consultants, xii
American libraries
  depository, A12
  distribution of documents to, fund for, A30-A31
  meeting of state librarians, A30
  National Union Catalog cards contributed, A9
  regional libraries with services for the blind and physically handicapped, A17
American Library Association, 15, 16, 20, 22, 23, 27, 50, 63, A45, A53
  Catalog Code Revision Committee, 21
  gift fund, A28-A29
American literature, gift and trust funds for purchase of materials, A24-A25, A30-A31
"American Master Drawings and Watercolors," A46
"The American Personality," A46
American Political Science Association, 10
"American Presidency in Political Cartoons," A46
"American Prints from Wood," A46
American Psychological Association, gift funds, A28-A29
American Revolution
  gift and trust funds for related projects, A30-A31
The American Revolution: A Continuing Commitment, 14, A50
American Revolution Bicentennial, A42
  exhibits, A43
  gift and trust funds for publications and activities, A38-A39
  poetry program, A49
  publications, 14
  record series, 60
  symposia, 14
American Revolution Bicentennial Administration, A46
American Revolution Bicentennial Office, xiv, A20
American Revolution Bicentennial Program
  advisory committee, xi
  coordinator, vii
"An American Sampler," A45
American studies, honorary consultant, xii
American Television and Radio Archive, 2, 4, 52, 94
American thought and culture, graduate program in, A32
Amon Carter Museum of Art, A46
Amrohvi, Rais, recording, 57
Anderson, Clinton P., papers, 58
Andrews, Frank Maxwell, papers, 58
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 20, 21
Anglo-American Law Reading Room, 66, 69

Angola's Second War of Liberation, 55
Annex Building: *see* Jefferson (Thomas) Building
Anniversaries
  Henry Clay, A44
  Colorado centennial, A43
  Edison's invention of the phonograph, 12, 64, A42
  Antoine Lafrery, A43
  Lindbergh's flight, 13, 48, A43, A44
  publication of *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, A45
  publication of Ptolomy's *Cosmographia*, 13, A43
  Heitor Villa-Lobos, 63
  Sir William Walton, 63, A47, A49
  see also American Revolution Bicentennial
Annotated Constitution: see *The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*
Annual Report of The Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1976, and the Transitional Quarter, July 1-September 30, 1976, A50, A53
Ansari, Abdolreza, gift fund, A28-A29
Antarctic Bibliography, 48
Anthony Angel Collection, A36
Applebaum, Edmond L., vii
Applications Support Group, 74
Appropriations, 19, 80
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
  Architect of the Capitol, A21
  copyright, 92, 93-94
  statistics, A21, A22-A23
Arab-African Relations, 1973-1975: A Guide, 49, A50
"Arab-Israeli Conflict: The Next Step," 48
Aramayo, Susan B., viii, 97
"Archaeology in the People's Republic of China: Recent Publications," 64, A44
Architect of the Capitol, 2, 11, 79, 80, 84
  appropriations, A21
Architectural drawings, 54, 58
Archive of Folk Song, 4, 55, 58, 59, 60
  head, xi
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 18, 57, 62
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, A44
Archive of World Literature on Tape, 57
Archivist of the United States, 10
Armstrong, James C., ix
Armenian materials, gift funds, A32-A33
Arnell, Richard, manuscripts, 55
Arno, Peter, A42
Arthur, Chester A., A45
Artola, Miguel, lecture, 63
Asia; *see* Southeast Asia
Assistant Librarian of Congress, xiv, 73
Assistant Librarian of Congress for American and Library Studies, vii. xi, xiv
Assistant Librarian of Congress for Public Education, vii, xiv, 1
Assembly of State Librarians, Fourth, 20, A30
Association for Asian Studies, 16, 22, 72
Association of Administrative Assistants, 31
Association of College and Research Libraries, 63
Atiyeh, George N., xi, 62
Auchincloss, John W., gift, A1
Audiovisual Section (Desc Cat), 22
Audit Office, A20
Austin, Judith P., x
Australia, National Library, 7, 20
Authorities: A MARC Format, A50
Authority files, 6, 9, 24, A7
Automated Book Paging System, 44, 79
Automated Data Processing Office, officer, x
Automated Loan Charging System, 44, 79
Automated Name Authority File, 23
Automated Process Information File (APIF), 23, 77
Automation; *see* Data processing
Automation Planning, Committee on, 73
"Aviation Cartography," A43
Avram, Henriette D., vii, 4
Awards ceremonies; *see* Incentive awards program

Babe Ruth, 49
Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A4, A24-A25
Baker, Howard H., Jr., vi
Balfa Brothers, concert, A48
Ball, Dudley B., x
"Baltic National Costumes: Selected Illustrations," A45
Baltimore-District of Columbia Society for Psychoanalysis, 56
Balzano, Michael P., Jr., 7
Bangladesh
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 17, A32
"Bangladesh: Emergence of a New Nation," A44
Barcelona, Spain, shared cataloging center, 15
Barker, Ernest C., vii
Barker, Nicholas, lecture, 63, A49
Barnes, Djuna, A42
Barnouw, Erik, 53
Bartley, Linda K., x
Barton, Andrew, 63, A47
Basic Educational Opportunity Grants, 38
Basic Latin American Legal Materials, 1970-75, 69
Basinski, William L., 5
Basler, Roy P., xii
Baumgarten, Jon A., viii
Beal, Edwin G., xii
Beals, Margaret, A49
Beard, Dan, A45
Beaux Arts Trio, concert, A47
Beer, Patricia, A49
Beethoven Association, A26
Beggarstaff Brothers, poster, 54
"Beginnings," 12, A42
Bell, Alexander Graham, family papers, 54

Benjamin, William Evarts, trust fund, 63, A1, A24-A25
Bequests, forms of, vi
Berman, Abraham H., 56
Bernard, Patrick S., x
Berne, laws of, 71
Berne Convention on the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, 93, 98, 99
Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., x
Berry, Paul L., vii
Beveridge, Thomas, concert, 63
Bhutan; *see* India
Bibles, 27, 56
  exhibits, A43, A45
Bibliographic Citation File, 33
Bibliographic data, international exchange, 7, 50
Bibliographic data bases; *see* Data bases
Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc., 9, 44
Bibliographic Systems, Office of the Assistant Director for (Adm), xv, 18, 62, 69, 73, 74, 76-79
  officers, vii, 73
Bibliographical services, R. R. Bowker trust fund, A24-A25
Bibliographies, 61
  of folk music, 60
  gift and trust funds to support, A24-A25, A28-A29, A34-A35, A36-A37
  LC publications, 48
  law and legal materials, 66, 67, 69
  national, 27
  standards, 6
  statistics, A14
Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B), 48
Bibliography of Cartography, 61
Bibliography Section, head, x
Biblioteca Nacional, Brazil, 19
Bibliothèque nationale, 7
Bicentennial; *see* American Revolution Bicentennial
Biggs, Janet M., ix
Bill Digest; see *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*
Bill Digest Section (CRS A), 35
Binding Office, xv, 84
  officer, viii
Bindman, Fred W., 27
"Bird's Eye Views of Western Cities," A46
Blancheri, Howard A., vii
Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 44, 51
  acquisitions, 47, A3, A4
  appropriations, A21, A22-A23
  books, A3, A4, A5, A21, A22-A23
  computer services, 44
  and copyright, 94
  employment statistics, A20
  gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A26-A27, A34-A35, A36-A37
  national library, 2
  publications for, 49, A50, A52, A53, A54
  statistics, table, A16-A18
  volunteers, A16
  see also Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Bloch (Ernest) Society, gift fund, A28-A29
Blume, Edward J., ix
Blumenthal, W. Michael, vi, A1
Board of Geographic Names (U.S.), 62
Bodurgil, Abraham, 55
Bomani, Paul, 48
Books: A MARC Format, A50
Books and Pamphlets, Including Serials and Contributions to Periodicals, A51
Boorstin, Daniel J., vi, vii, xi, xiii, A1
Bostick, Charlotte, 99
Boulanger, Nadia, 63, A48
Bowen, Catherine Drinker, papers, 58
Bowker, R. R., trust fund, A24-A25
Bowman, Wallace D., viii
Boyd, Julian P., xi
Boyer, Larry M., 69
Brackeen, Thomas C., vii
Brademas, John, vi, 9
Brady (Mathew B.) Collection, A51
Braille Book Review, 49, A50, A52
Braille books, A16-A18
Brailsford (Harrison D.) Collection, 55
Bray, Wayne D., 69
Brazil
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 16
  acting field director, ix
  exhibit, A44
  national library, 19
  see also Rio de Janeiro
Brazilian Congress on Copyright, First, 99
Breitenbach, Edgar, xii
Brennan, Thomas C., 97
Bridge, Peter H., ix
Brite, George K., viii
British Library, 7, 20
Brittle books, 84, 85
  conversion to microfilm, statistics, A19
Broadcasts
  and copyright, 87, 90, 95, 99
  LC concerts, A2, A34
Broderick, John C., xi, 62, A49
Broderick, Raymond J., 106
Brookings Institution, seminar program, 31
Brown, Lester R., 48
Buchinski, Edwin, 5
Buckland, Lawrence F., 5
Budget officer, vii
Buenos Aires Convention, 113-16
Buildings and grounds; *see* Buildings of the Library

Buildings Management Office, xv, 79, 80
officers, vii
Buildings of the Library, 11-12, 13, 79-80
annexes, 11, 12, 46, 52, 57, 70, 80, 81, 84
appropriations, A21
computer network, 75
sign system, 3, 80
space management, 2, 13, 52, 57, 58, 71, 81, 94
see also Equipment, Furniture and furnishings, *and* names of individual buildings
"Bull of Demarcation" (1493), A42
Burdick, Quentin N., 89
Burg, Mary Lou, 97
Burganger, Judith, concert, A47
Burnett, Edmund C., A30
Burney, Thomas D., xi
Burroughs, Nannie Helen, papers, 54
Burrows, Vinie, A49
Butterfield, Lyman H., xi
Byrum, John D., Jr., ix

CICS/VS communications and control system, 74, 75
CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication
CLR; *see* Council on Library Resources, Inc.
CRS Applications Section (ISO), 74
CRS Bulletin, 30
CRS Catalog of Multilithed Reports in Print, 36
Cabinet of American Illustration, A42
Cable television
and copyright, 87, 89, 90, 92, 95, 99
transmission of talking books, 44
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, gift funds, A30-A31
Cafritz Publication Fund, A38-A39
Cairo, Egypt, field office, 16
Caldwell, George H., x
Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress, A50
Call numbers; *see* Classification numbers
Callaway, Paul, concert, 63, A47, A49
Campos, Orlando L., viii
Canada, National Library, 5, 7, 20, 21, 25, 50, A7n
Canfield, Earl, viii
Cannan, Judith D., ix
Cannon, Howard W., vi
Capitol (U.S.), A28
Law Library Capitol branch, 66, 67, A14-A15
Library Station in, x
Capitol Hill Network, Senate-House-Library of Congress, 75
Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS), 27
Care of the Collections Committee, 3
Carneal, Robert B., xi, 62
Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A4, A24-A25
Carrigan, J. Michael, vii, 12
Carrington, David K., x
Carroll, Frank J., x
Carter, Constance, x
Carter, Jimmy, 38, 41, 97, A42
Cartography
honorary consultant, xii
international conference on, 12, 53, 61, A2
see also Maps and atlases
Cartoon drawings
acquisitions, 54
trust funds, A28-A29
Cary, George D., 89
Cary Company, globes, 54
Casey, Daniel, 4
Cassette Books 1974-1976, A51
Catalog cards, A8
photoduplication, A13
post-1955 imprints, A9
pre-1956 imprints, A9
printing, A7, A12
sales and distribution, A11, A12, A21n
in union catalogs, A8
Catalog code revision, gift funds, A28-A29
Catalog Management Division (Proc), xv, 26
officers, x
Catalog of Copyright Entries, A51
Catalog of the 25th National Exhibition of Prints, A51
Catalog Publication Division (Proc), xv, 26
officers, x
Catalog records; *see* Cataloging data *and* MARC records
Cataloging, 20-22, 69
copyright, 94, 97
descriptive, 4, 22, A7
gift funds for, A32-A33
international cooperation, 20-22
maps and atlases, 58
official gazettes, 70
prints and photographs, 58
revisions, statistics, A7
shared, 15, 23, 76
statistics, table, A7
subject, A7
see also Cataloging data, distribution of, MARC, *and* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Cataloging, Office of the Assistant Director for (Proc), xv
Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics and tables, A7-A10
Cataloging Committee, 3
Cataloging data, 6
serials, 25
Cataloging data, distribution of
appropriations, 80, A21, A22-A23
employment statistics, A20
international exchange, 7
revolving funds, A38-A39

sales, A11, A38
statistics, table, A11
Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS), xv, 26, 27, 28, 80
card catalogs, A12
officers, x
Cataloging Division (Cop), xv, 21, 95
officers, viii
Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 22, 24
Cataloging in Publication Office, xv
officers, ix
Cataloging Instruction Office (Proc), xv
officers, ix
Cataloging Service, 22, A51
Catalogs, book, 26-27
gift and trust funds, A28, A30, A36
see also titles of specific book catalogs
Catalogs, card, 26, 43
closing, 20, 27, 43
copyright, 97
statistics, table, A8, A12
Catalogs, computerized, 20, 43, 49
Catalogs, microform, 26, 44, 49
Catalogs, the Major Access Tools to the Collections of the Library of Congress, 49
Celler, Emanuel, 88
Center for Advanced Research and Scholarship, 3
Center for Intercultural Studies in Folklore and Ethnomusicology, 8
Center for Research Libraries (CRL), 16n, 55
Center for the Book, 1, 2, 3, 9, A34
Central Charge File, 44, 45, 46, 51, 79
Central Files Unit (Paper Mgmt), 81
Central Intelligence Agency, 54
Reference Aids, 20
Central Research Unit (CRS F), 39
Central Services Division, xv, 81
officers, vii
Chace Act (1891), 92
Chamber Players, concert, A48
Chase, Janet, vii
Chesky, Edward J., 98
Chicago Ethnic Arts Project, 8
Chief internal auditor, vii
Children's Book Section (GR&B), 48, 50
head, x
Children's Books, Catalog of, statistics, A8
Children's Books 1976: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, 48, A51
Children's literature
gift funds for publication of catalog, A36-A37
lecture, 50, A49, A52
national center, 2
China, People's Republic of, 68
acquisitions, 19, 55
exhibit, A44
Chinese and Korean Section (Orien), 55
head, xi
Chinese bibliography, honorary consultant, xii
Chinese Cooperative Catalog, 26, A11, A51
Chinese-Korean Section (Desc Cat), 24
Chinese materials
acquisitions, 55
legal, 71
searching project, 18
Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Ch'ing Dynasty, legal materials, 71
Cho, Sung Yoon, ix
Christiansen, Hugo W., ix
Ciesinski, Katherine, concert, A47
Circulation of materials, 44
automated book-paging system, 44, 79
automated charging system, 44, 79
to the blind and physically handicapped, A17
interlibrary loan, 3, 14, 61, A17
"not-on-shelf" problem, 2, 3, 45
statistics and statistical studies, 3, 44, 51, 66, A15
Civil Aeronautics Board, 81
Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Section (CRS G), 40
Civil War Photographs, 1861-1865, A51
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, A38-A39
"Clarence White," A46
Clarius, Hieronymus, 71
Class Poem, Archibald MacLeish, 56
Classification, 23, 71
classified collections, statistics, A7, A8, A10
statistics, table, A7
see also Decimal classification *and LC Classification—Additions and Changes*
Classification Appeals Office, xiv
officer, vii
Classification numbers, 23
statistics, 24, A7
Classification schedules, published, 24, A51
Clay, Henry, exhibit, A44
Clean Air Act, 35, 38
Clemens, Samuel Langhorne, 48, A45, A53
Cleveland Quartet, concert, A47
Coal Mining Health Standards in New Zealand, 69
Cochrane, William McW., vi
Codex Justinianus, 71
Codex . . . noviter cum summa ac diligenti correctione impresus, 71
Cole, John Y., vii, 1
Cole, Leon M., viii
Collection Development and Bibliography Office, 4
Collections Maintenance Office, xv, 47, 84
officer, viii
Collections of the Library, 45-47
appropriations, 80, A21, A22-A23
classified collections, statistics, A7, A8, A10
folklife materials, 8
general, 47, 80, A4, A21, A22-A23, A32, A34

inventory, 4
law and legal materials, 66, 70, 71
space management, 46-47, 84
statistics, table, A3
storage, 4, 46
use of, 3
see also Acquisitions, Circulation of materials *and* Preservation and care of the collections
Collier, Ellen, 39
"Color and the Graphic Arts," A45
Colorado, maps of, A43
COMARC (Cooperative MAchine-Readable Cataloging), 6, 24
gift funds, A30-A31
Commager, Henry Steele, 60
Commercial Prints and Labels, A51
Committee for the Study of Copyright, 93
Committee of Study Desk Holders, 45
Committee prints, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xi, 54
Communications Unit (Adm Serv), 82
Community Development Block Grant Program, 40
Compliance Section (Cop Ref); *see* Deposit and Acquisitions Section (Cop Ref)
Composite MARC Format, A51
Computer Applications Office, xv, 69
chief, vii
Computer Catalog Center, 43, 49
Computer-output-microfilm (COM) equipment, 33, 74, 79, 85
Computer programs
CA-SORT, 76
copyright protection, 98
Computer Service Center, xv, 75, 80
chief, vii
Computers, 32, 75
minicomputers, 44, 78, 96
printers, 96
public use, 43-44, 45
terminals, 11, 58, 65, 66, 96
to serve the blind and physically handicapped, 44
Concerts, 1, 8, 52, 53, A2
folk music, 1, 7, 80, A48
gift funds for distribution of tapes to broadcasting stations, A34-A35
list, A47-A49
ticket distribution, 4
Concerts, lectures, and other programs; *see* Concerts, Readings and lectures *and* Conferences and symposia, Library
A Concise History of the American Republic, 60
Conference Group on German Politics, gift fund, A30-A31
Conferences and symposia, Library
concerning the American Revolution, 14, A30
on folklife, 7, 8
on futures research, 41
on a national preservation program, 84, A30
on state folk cultural programs, 8
Congress (U.S.), 9, 74, 80, A38n
and copyright revision, 86, 87, 95
president of the Senate, xiii
president pro tempore of the Senate, 7
Speaker of the House, xiii, 7
71st Congress, 93
73d Congress, 93
76th Congress, 93
86th Congress, 92
88th Congress, 93
89th Congress, 87, 93
90th Congress, 89, 92
91st Congress, 90, 92
92d Congress, 90
93d Congress, 91, 92
94th Congress, 35, 91, 92, A51
95th Congress, vi, 30, 31, 32, 35, 37, 41, 74, A51
see also Legislation relating to the Library
Congress (U.S.), commissions
Commission on the Operation of the Senate, 42
Federal Election Commission, 35, 41
House Commission on Administrative Review, 41
Congress (U.S.), House committees, 41
Administration, 31, 33
Agriculture, 37
Appropriations, 39
Government Operations, 37
Interior and Insular Affairs, 39
Judiciary, 38, 86, 88, 89, 91
Judiciary Subcommittee Number 3, 88, 91
Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, 86, 91
Science and Technology, 38
Congress (U.S.), joint committees
Economic, 34
on the Library, vi, 9, A1
Congress (U.S.), Senate committees
Agriculture, 37
Appropriations, 39
Commerce, 90
Energy and Natural Resources, 38
Governmental Affairs, 39
Judiciary, 90, 91, 92
Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92
Rules and Administration, 33
Select Committee to Study the Senate Committee System, 41, 42
Congress (U.S.), services to, 2, 29, 61, 76
audiovisual presentations, 33
CRS reference centers, 33, 35, 36
CRS-sponsored seminars for members, 30-31, 33
Law Library, 65, 66-67
loans, 44
statistics compiled, 3

surveys to improve, 31
see also Major Issues System *and* Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system
Congress Section (CRS G), 40
Congressional Budget Office, 33, 42, 81
Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, 41
Congressional Intern Center, 31
Congressional publications; *see* Committee prints
Congressional Reading Room, 35
Congressional Record, 32
Congressional Record Abstracts, 74
Congressional Reference Division (CRS), xv, 31, 33, 35-36
officers, viii
Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 10
Congressional Research Service, xiv, xv, 19, 29-42, 65, 75, 81
acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
appropriations, 80, A21, A22-A23
employment statistics, A20
gift funds for study, A32-A33
inquiries statistics, A14n
officers, viii, 1, 29
see also Congress, services to
Congressional Section, Loan Division, head, x
CONSER Manual, 25
CONSER operations coordinator, x
CONSER (Conversion of Serials) project, 23, 25, 76
gift funds, A30-A31
Snapshot data base, 77
CONSER (Conversion of Serials) II, 25, 76
Conservation of books and other materials; *see* Preservation and care of the collections
Constitution Annotated; see *The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation*
Constitution of the United States, 102, 105, 111
First Amendment, 101, 102, 105, 111
Fourteenth Amendment, 101
The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation, 35
appropriations, 80, A22-A23
Consultants, honorary, xii
gift and trust funds for, A26-A27, A30-A31
Conti, Reno J., viii
Continental Conference on Copyright, First, 99
Contracts Section (P&S), 80, 81
The Controversy over a New Canal Treaty between the United States and Panama: A Selective Annotated Bibliography of United States, Panamanian, Colombian, French, and International Organization Sources, 69, A51
CONTU; *see* National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, 113-16
Conversion of Serials; *see* CONSER
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, A24
Coolidge Auditorium, 12, 53, 63, 80, A2
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, A24-A25
sponsorship of concerts, 63, A47
Cooperative MAchine-Readable Cataloging; *see* COMARC
COPICS; *see* Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System
Copernicus, *De revolutionibus*, A42
Copland, Aaron, concert, 63
Copyright
articles transferred, table, 118
cataloging, 94, 97
deposits, 55, 57, 58, 87, 94, 97, 117, A5
fair use concept, 109-12
fees, 80, 97, 118, 119, A21n
financial summary, tables, 118, 119
international copyright relations, table, 113-16
international developments, 92, 93, 98-99
judicial developments, 89, 90, 99-112
jukebox royalty, 87, 91, 95
legislation, 21, 53, 78, 83, 86-94
notice and publication, 103-4
registration, 94, 95, 104-5
registration, statistics, 97, 117, 118, 119
regulations, 95, 105
renewals, 97, 107-9, 117
revision of U.S. copyright law, 21, 53, 78, 83, 86-93, 99
royalties, 87
see also National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
Copyright Card Catalog, 97
Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 25
Copyright Office, xiv, xv, 63, 73, 83, 86-112
acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
annual report, xiii
appropriations, A21, A22-A23
employment statistics, A20
financial summary, table, 118, 119
officers, viii
register of copyrights, viii, 2, 87, 88, 89, 91, 94, 95, 96, 99, 104, A43
reorganization, 2, 95-96
Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 75, 78, 95, 96
Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS), 78
Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System II (COPICS II), 78
Copyright Royalty Tribunal, 79, 87, 92, 97
Copyright Systems Applications Office (Adm), xv, 73, 78
Corbitt, William A., x
Correspondence services, statistics, A15
Cortázar, Julio, recording, 61
Cosmographia (Claudius Ptolemy), exhibit, 13, A43
Coughlan, Margaret N., 50
Coulter, Douglas, 97

Council of National Library Associations, 28
Council on Library Resources, Inc. (CLR), 6, 25
  gift funds, A30-A31, A38-A39
Covarrubias, Miguel, A42
Crawford, John C., ix
Crime and Immigration Section (CRS Ed), 38
Croxton, Fred E., x
Croy, Catharine M., vii
cummings, e.e., A42
Curator for photography (P&P), xi
Curatorial Section (P&P), head, xi
Curran, Donald C., vii
"Current Acquisitions in the Music Division," A44
"The Current of Change in Africa," 48
Custer, Benjamin A., ix, 27
Customer Services Section (CDS), officer, x
Cylke, Frank Kurt, x, 50
Czech Chamber Soloists, concert, A47

D'Alessandro, Edward A., x
Daniels, Josephus, register of papers, A53
Danson, Edward Bridge, 7
Data bases
  accessibility, 6, 43-44, 45, 74, A36
  CRS bibliographic, 36
  COMARC, 6
  copyright protection, 110
  disk storage, 75
  federal library, 9
  foreign law, 65
  information resources, 46
  legislative, 32
  location records, 6
  Logic Library, 74
  MARC, 21, 23, 62, 77, A7, A36
  name authority file, 21
  national library network, 6
  SCORPIO, 32, 36, 50
  serials, 77
  see also Data processing *and* names of specific information systems
Data processing, 20, 73-76
  appropriations, 80
  bibliographic systems, 76-79
  cataloging, 20, 23
  Congressional Research Service, 32-33
  Copyright Office, work-processing and fiscal control system, 75, 78, 95, 96
  and copyright protection, 89, 99
  in federal libraries, 9
  in procurement and supply, 81
  training and instruction related to, 32, 96
  see also Computer programs, Data bases, *and* names of specific data bases and information systems
Davis, Robert A., ix
Davis, Stuart, print, 54
Davis, William E., 85
De revolutionibus (Copernicus), A42
Decimal classification, 20, 21, 23, 24
  centennial, 27
  statistics, A7
Decimal Classification Division (Proc), xv, 24, 27
  officers, ix
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 24
Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright, 1973-1974, A51
Declaration of Independence, 13, A52
Defense, U.S. Department of, 47
Defense Documentation Center, data base, 44
De la Garza, Peter J., ix
De la Vega, Aurelio, manuscripts, 55
Delaware Art Museum, A46
Dell paperback books, 56, 60
Del Medico, Michael A., A49
Delougaz, Nathalie P., ix, 27
Densmore, Frances, collection of American Indian recordings, 58
Departments (U.S.); *see* specific names, *e.g.*, State, U.S. Department of
Deposit Account Subsystem, 78, 96
Deposit and Acquisitions Section (Cop Ref), 96
Depository libraries, A12
Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, xiv
Descriptive cataloging, 22
  statistics, A7
  training, 4
Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), xv, 21, 22-23, 24, 28
  officers, ix
Desmond, Robert D., x
"Detente–An Ongoing Enterprise," 48
Deutsche Musikbibliographie, 59
"The Development of Oil Legislation in Iran," 70
Devine, Samuel L., vi
Dewey decimal classification; *see* Decimal classification
Dewey Decimal Classification, 20, 21, 24
  editor, ix
  gift funds for editing, A32-A33
DIALOG data base, 44
Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 35, 74, A51
Dine, Jim, print, 54
Dinosaur Days, 22
The Disappointment, or the Force of Credulity, 63, A2, A47
Disbursing officer, vii
DISC, 59
Distinguished Service Award, 97
Distribution of catalog cards; *see* Cataloging data, distribution of
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, xv, 44, 47, 49, 50, 79

appropriations, A21, A22-A23
officers, x
reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15, A16-A18
see also Blind and physically handicapped, services to
Dobbs, Kimberly W., viii
Dockstader, Ray, 7
Documents Expediting Project, 20
gift funds, A30-A31
Dodge, William R., x
"The Domestic Drama in China–Is Instability Over?," 48
Dorn, Georgette M., 61, 62
Douglas, William O., papers, 54
Dow, Leonard James, register of papers, A53
Dramas, copyright deposits and registration, 117
Dramatic programs, A48-A49
Draper, David E., 7
Drawings, 19, A54
acquisitions, A3
architectural, 54, 58
caricature and cartoon, 54
cataloging, 58
exhibits, A45
gift and trust funds for purchase or preservation, A24-A25, A28-A29
see also Prints and photographs
Drucker, Stanley, concert, A47
Dürer, Albrecht, A44
Duttileux, Henri, A34
The Dybbuk, 59

"The Early Illustrated Book," A49
Early printed books, honorary consultant, xii
Earth Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 41
East Africa, field director, ix
East African Community: Subject Guide to Official Publications, 49, A51
East Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xii
East Central and Southeast Europe: A Handbook of Library and Archival Resources in North America, 62
East European studies; *see* Slavic and East European studies
Eastern Africa
accessions list, A50
acquisitions, 16
field director, East Africa, ix
gift funds for publications, A36-A37
Eastman School of Music, 63, A47
gift, 55
Economics Division (CRS), xv, 37
officers, viii
Edison, Thomas A., exhibit, 13, 64, A42
Edlund, Paul E., ix
Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), xv, 37-38, 75
officers, viii
Education Section (CRS Ed), 38
Educational Liaison Office, 14, 97
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc., gift funds, A30-A31
Egypt, A32
acquisition activities, 17
field director, ix
see also Cairo
Einhorn, Nathan R., ix, 27
Eisenhower, Dwight D., 92
Eisenstein, Elizabeth, lecture, 63, A49
Eissler, Kurt, gift, 56
Electronic photocomposition; *see* Photocomposition
Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A24
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, A24-A25
Emory, William Hemsley, register of papers, A53
"The Emperor Comes to the Fair," A44
Empire Brass Quintet and Friends, concert, 63, A48
Employee arts and crafts show, A43
Employee Relations Office, xv, 83
officer, viii
part-time employment program, 10, 45, 66, 82
statistics, table, A20
Energy, U.S. Department of, 39
Energy Department Act, 34, 38
Energy, Engineering, and Aerospace Section (CRS SPR), 40
Engelbrecht, Martin, A44
Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, 63, A1
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund, A30-A31, A49
Engelhard (Jane) Fund, A38-A39
Engelhard Lecture Series on the Book, 52, 63
English-language poetry, chair; *see* Poetry
English-language programs, acquisition statistics, 17
English Language Sections (Desc Cat), 24
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), xv, 38-39
officers, viii
Equal employment opportunity, 82
Equal Opportunity Office, xiv, 10
coordinator, vii
Equal Rights Amendment, 34, 35, 40
Equipment, 71, 81
audiovisual, 33
for the blind and physically handicapped, 44, 47, A16
COM device, 33, 74, 79, 85
inventory control for, 74
photocomposition, 48
photoduplication, 85
word-processing, 32
see also Computers *and* Furniture and furnishings
Erwitt, Elliott, photographs, 54
Ethnic Arts Research Project, A34
"Ethnic Recordings in America," A43
"Ethnic Recordings in America: A Neglected Heritage," 7, 55
European Division, 2
European Law Division (LL), xv
officers, ix
Everhardt, Gary E., 7

Evans, David, 60
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A24-A25
"An Evening of English Music and Poetry," A47, A49
"An Evening of Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Music," A48
Examining Division (Cop), xv, 96, 97
  officers, viii
Exchange and Gift Division (Proc), xv, 15, 27, 47, 118n
  officers, ix
Exchange programs, statistics, A5, A6
Executive Office of the President, 41
Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services, A30
Exhibits, 12-14, 49, 64, 84, A2
  folklife, 7
  Law Library, 69-70
  list, A42-A46
  traveling, 13, A45-A46
  Traveling Exhibits Fund, A38-A39
Exhibits Office, xiv, 53, 64, A20
  officer, vii

Facsimiles, funds for, A38-A39
Far Eastern Languages Catalog
  catalog cards, A12
  statistics, A8
Far Eastern Languages Section; *see* Chinese-Korean Section (Desc Cat)
Far Eastern Law Division (LL), xv, 69, 72
  officers, ix
Federal Agencies Collection, 49
Federal Civil Service, 40
Federal Communications Commission, 90
Federal Design Council, 14
Federal Design Response, competition, 14
Federal Education Finance computer model, 38
Federal Election Commission, 35, 41
Federal Employees' Compensation Program, 83
Federal Judicial Center, 65, 66
Federal libraries, 9
  cataloging data distributed to, A11
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 9
Federal Library Committee, xiv, 6, 9
  executive director, vii
  gift funds, A30-A31
Federal Loan Guarantees Programs, 37
"Federal Materials Policy: Recommendations for Action," 41
Federal Mediation Service, 10
Federal Register, 95
The Federal Republic of Germany: A Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications, 62, A30
Federal Research Division (Read Serv), xv, 48, 49, A4
  officers, x
  work load statistics, 51
Federal-State Election Law Survey, 35
Federal Writers Project, WPA, 60
Feinberg, Charles E., xii
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund, A4, A24-A25, A30-A31
Fellows of the Library of Congress, gift funds, A4, A30-A31
Fennell Symphonic Winds, concert, A47
Fern, Alan M., x, 63
Feulner, John A., x
Field, Marcia, 98
Figar, Dilawar, recording, 57
Fillmore West, 59
Films: A MARC Format, A51
Films and filmstrips; *see* Microforms and microfilming *and* Motion pictures
Films and Other Materials for Projection, 26, A11, A51, A53
Financial Management Office, xv
  officers, vii
Financial statistics
  copyright business, table, 119
  tables, A1, A22-A23, A24-A41
  see also Appropriations
Fine arts
  copyright deposit and registration, 117
  gift and trust funds for, A24-A25, A26-A27
Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A4, A30-A31
Finley, Elliott C., vii
Finnish materials, A30
Finzi, John Charles, x, 52, 63
Firkusny, Rudolf, concert, A47
Fisher, Arthur, 88
Fisher, Ed, gift, 55
Flacks, Lewis I., viii
Flexitime work schedules, 82
Florence, Italy, shared cataloging center, 15
Floyd, Catherine, portrait, 20, A43
Flute collection, 58
"Folk Culture in Texas: Preservation and Presentation," 8
Folk music, 1, 8, 59, 60
Folk Music in America, record series, 14, 60
Folklore from Africa to the United States, 48, A51
Food and Agriculture Section (CRS ENR), 39
Ford, Gerald R., 53, 86, 91
Ford Foundation, 63
  gift funds, A30-A31
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), xv, 39
  officers, viii
Foreign currency programs; *see* Special Foreign Currency Program
Foreign Issues Section (CRS F), 39
Foreign program, gift funds, A32-A33
"Foresight in the Senate," 42
"Foresight: Options for the Senate," 42

Forest Press, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33
Forrest, Sidney, concert, A47
France
  Bibliothèque nationale, 7
  see also Paris
"Freedom of Thought in the USSR–Theory and Practice," 70, A44
Freeman, Robert, concert, A48
Freitag, Ruth S., x
Freud, Anna, xii
Freud (Sigmund) Collection, 56
  acquisitions, A34
  gift funds, A34-A35
  letters, A34, A42
  printed works, 56, A45
Freud (Sigmund) studies, honorary consultant, xii
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift and trust funds, A2, A4, A24-A25, A32-A33
Frissell (Toni) Collection, A38
Frissell (Toni) Fund, A38-A39
From Feathers to Iron, A51
"From the Life: Some Remembrances," A48
Frosio, Eugene T., ix
Fuels and Minerals Section (CRS ENR), 38
Furniture and furnishings, 57
  appropriations, A21, A22-A23
  compact bookstacks, 81
Futures Information Retrieval System (FIRST), 41
Futures research, 41-42
Futures Research Group (CRS), 41-42

Gamble, Mr. and Mrs. Frederic C., gift, A2
Garcia, Frances, 97
Garvey, Gerald T., vii
Gazettes; *see* Newspapers and gazettes
Genealogy and local history, 14
General Accounting Office, 33, 42
General counsel, vii, xiv, 10
General Counsel's Office (Cop), xv
  general counsel (Cop), viii, 89, 94
General Reference and Bibliography Division, xv, 48, 50
  officers, x
  reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15
General Services Administration, 11, 79
Geografia Tavole Moderne di Geografia de la Maggior Parte del Mondo, A43
Geography
  honorary consultant, xii
  trust funds for a chair of, A26-A27
Geography and Map Division, xv, 22, 53, 54, 57, 62
  exhibits, 64, A43
  gift funds, A36-A37
  officers, x
  reader services, 61, A14-A15
  see also Maps and atlases
George Washington University
  gift funds, A32-A33
  joint graduate program with the Library, A32
Georgia, folklife, 8, A28
Gerle, Robert, concert, A48
German Marshall Fund of the United States, A32-A33
Germanic Languages Section (Desc Cat), 24
Germany, Federal Republic of
  field director, ix
  gift funds for support of bibliography of publications, A34-A35
Gershwin, George, holograph manuscripts, 59
Giant Bible of Mainz, exhibit, A43
Gibson, Charles Dana, A42
Gibson, Gerald D., 62
Gift and trust funds, A4-A5, A22-A23, A40-A41
  listed, A24-A39
Gift Fund, A28-A37
Gifts, 20
  forms of, vi
  statistics, 16, A5
  see also names of individual donors
Gilbert, Cass, architectural drawings, 58
Gingold, Hermione, concert, 63, A47, A49
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A32-A33
Glasby, Dorothy J., x
Glasgow, Richard E., viii, 97
Glazer, David, concert, A48
"Globes in the Library of Congress," A43
Glück, Louise, A49
Goad (Charles) Company, maps, 54
Godowsky, Leopold, manuscripts, 55
Goff, Bob, concert, A48
Goff, Frederick R., xii
Goldman, Abe A., 89
González, Armando, ix, 69
Goode, Richard, concert, A48
Goodrum, Charles A., vii, 1
Gordon (Robert Winslow) Collection, 59
Gorky, Maxim, A49
Gourgue, Dominique de, A2
Government agencies; *see* U.S. government agencies
Government Division (CRS), xv, 32, 39-40
  officers, viii
Government Organization, Activities, and Oversight Section (CRS G), 40
Government Organization Manuals: A Bibliography, A52
Government Printing Office, 9, 19, 25, 81
  catalog headings, 21
  Library of Congress branch, A12
  manager, Library of Congress branch, xi
Government publications, 19, 20
  see also U.S. government publications
Graham, Bill, 59
Graham, John, concert, A47
Gran Enciclopedia de Puerto Rico, 55

Gran Partita, Mozart, 14, 60
La Grande Illusion, 55
Grant, J. A. C., xi
Graphic arts and cinema, honorary consultant, xii
Great Hall, 12, 80
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Fund, A4, A32-A33, A38-A39
Greene, Jack P., xi
Greenhouse, Bernard, concert, A47
Griffin, Robert P., vi
Gross, Robert V., x
Grosvenor, Gilbert H., papers, 54
Guaranteed Student Loan program, 38
Guarneri String Quartet, concert, A47
Gubelmann, Walter S., vi, A1
Gude, Gilbert, viii, 29
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., A1, A24-A25
The Guide for the Creation, Organization, and Maintenance of Records in Congressional Offices, 81
A Guide to the Study of the United States of America, A2
Gulbenkian Foundation, gift funds, A4, A32-A33
Gunga Din, 59
Gupta, Eunice S., ix
Gutenberg Bible, exhibit, A43
Gwinn, Thomas E., x

The Hague, Netherlands
  field office, 15
  shared cataloging center, 15
Hadassah, records, 20
Hadl, Robert D., 98
Haggadahs, 56
Hahn, Ellen Zabel, x
Hahn, Walter A., viii
Hall, Grace E., ix
Hall (G. K.) & Co., gift fund, A32-A33
Hallstein, Ann Lee, x
Hamilton, L. Clark, vii, 73
Hamilton, Virginia, lecture, A52
Hand, Wayland D., 7, 8
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 61, A2, A44
  editor, x
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A24-A25
Hardt, John P., viii
Harper, Michael S., A49
Harper's Weekly, A42
Harris, Roy, holograph manuscripts, 59
Harris, Chauncy D., xii
Harrison, Anthony P., viii, 97
Harrison, Harriet, 63
Harrison, William Henry, A44
Hartley, Marsden, 54, A42
Harvard University, Institute of Politics, 31
Hatch Act, 35
Hautzig, Walter, concert, A47
Haviland, John, 19
Haviland, Virginia, x, 50
Haworth, Dale K., xi, 53
Hayden, Robert, xii, 64, A49
  poetry readings and lectures, 64, A48
Haynie, Hugh, cartoon drawings, 55
Health care program, 83
Health Section (CRS Ed), 38
Health Services Office, xv
  officer, viii
Hébert, John R., x, 53, 62
Hebraic Section (Orien), head, xi
Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Hedrick, Floyd D., vii
Heffron, Paul T., xi, 62
Hegeman, Annie-May, A26
Heginbotham, Stanley J., viii
Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A4, A32-A33
Helsinki Agreement, 67
Hemperley, John O., vii
Henri, Adrian, A49
Henry, Barbara D., xi
Herman, Steven J., x
Hiatt, Robert M., ix
Hibschman, Paul M., x
Hickerson, Joseph C., xi
Higher Education Act (1965), 38, A32
Hines, Patricia S., x
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund, A38-A39
Hispanic Law Division (LL), xv, 69, 72, 79
  officers, ix
Hispanic materials, trust funds for purchase of, A24-A25
Hispanic Society Room, trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A24-A25, A28-A29
Historic American Buildings Survey, 59, 63
Historical American Engineering Records, 58
Hobbs, Cecil, xii
Hobbs Sisters, concert, A48
Hofer, Philip, lecture, 63, A49
Hogarth, William, A44
Holcomb, Morrigene, vii, 1
Holmes, Robert R., x
Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise
  administrative officer, vii
  permanent committee for the, xi, xiv
Home Management, 49, A52
Hooper, Harold R., vii
Horecky, Paul L., xi, 62
Houdini, Harry, scrapbooks, 59
House Annex Reference Center, 36
How and What We Purchase, 81
Howard, Joseph H., ix
Howard, Richard C., xi, 62
Hsia, Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix

Hubbard, Gardiner G., papers, 54
Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A1n, A4, A22n, A24-A25, A38n
Hudson, Helen C., vi
Hughes, Thomas E., x, 50
Huntington, Archer M., gift and trust funds, A1, A4, A23n, A24-A25, A28-A29
Huntley, William R., ix
Hutchison, Robert W., vii
Hutson, James H., vii, xi

ISDS; *see* International Serials Data System
ISSN; *see* International Standard Serial Number
IFLA; *see* International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
Illinois Arts Council, 8
  gift funds, A34-A35
Illusion and Reality, A52
"Illustrations of Baltic Folk Costumes," 64
Imperial Russian Collection, 23
"In the Wake of the Printing Press," A49
Incentive awards program, 83
Income Maintenance Section (CRS Ed), 37
Incunabula, 71
Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals, 69
Index to Latin American Legislation, 69
Index to the Thomas Jefferson Papers, 14, 60, A52
India
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 17
  field directors, ix
  see also New Delhi
"Indians of North America," A44
Indonesia, A32
  acquisitions, 17, 18
  field director, ix
  see also Jakarta
Information and Publications Section (Cop Ref), 96
Information and Reference Division (Cop); *see* Reference Division
Information Office, xiv, 14, A20
  officer, vii
Information Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 41
Information Services, Science and Technology Division, assistant chief for, x
"Information Support for the U.S. Senate: A Survey of Computerized CRS Resources and Services," 41
Information Systems, Office of the Assistant Director for (Adm), xv
  officers, vii
Information systems development; *see* Data processing *and* System Development and Standards Office
Information Systems Group (CRS), 32
Information Systems Office (Adm), 18, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78
  officers, vii
Initial Considerations for a National Network Data Base, 4, 5
Inquiry Control (CRS), 75
Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS), 30, 74
Inquiry Unit (CRS), 30, 35
"Inscape: Words and Images," A42
Institute of Texan Cultures, 8
Instruction; *see* Training and instruction
Instructional Disc Recordings Catalog, A52
Insurance Company of North America, gift funds, A34-A35, A38-A39
Interagency Map and Publications Acquisition Committee, 54
Inter-American Copyright Institute, 99
Inter-American Music Festival, 63, A2
Interlibrary Loan Services, 49
Interlibrary loans, 3, 14, 61
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A17
Intern program, 82; *see also* Congressional Intern Center
Internal Audit Office, xiv
International Association of National Librarians, 7
International Conference on the History of Cartography, Seventh, 12, 61, A2
International Congress on National Bibliographies, 27
International cooperation
  bibliographic network, 7
  cataloging, 20-22
  Cataloging in Publication, 22
  copyright relations, 92, 93, 98-99, 113-16
  cataloging data, sales, A11
  exchange of librarians, 27
  exchange of materials, 18
  shared cataloging, 18
  see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging *and* Special Foreign Currency Program
International Exhibitions Foundation, A46
International Federation of Film Archives, 21, 63
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 7, 27, 49, 50, 62, 63, A2
International Serials Data System (ISDS), 25, 26, 27
International Standard Serial Number, 25
Interuniversity Consortium for Political and Social Research, 40
"The Invention of Printing: 'Revolution within Revolution,'" A49
Iranian materials, gift funds, A28-A29
al-Islah, 59
Israel, A32
  acquisitions, 17
Issue briefs, 32, 39
Italian American Foundation, A49

Jabbour, Alan, vii, 7
Jackson, Andrew, A44
Jacob, Louis A., xi, 62

Jacobius, Arnold J., ix
Jacobsen, Josephine, xii
Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 15, 18
James, Clarence L., Jr., 97
James, Jerry R., ix
James Madison Memorial Building; *see* Madison (James) Memorial Building
Jameson (J. Franklin) Lectures in American History, 52, 63, A48
Jann, Edmund C., ix
Janus computer program, 77
Japan, field director, ix
Japanese materials
  scroll maps, 58
  microfilming, 56
Japanese Section (Orien), 56
  head, xi
Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Jaws, 49
Jefferson, Thomas, 62, A45
  library, A45
  papers indexed, 14, 60, A52
  papers on microfilm, 85
Jefferson (Thomas) Building, 12, 13, 45, 46, 75, 79, 81, A2
  space management, 2, 85
Jefferson (Thomas) Building Catalog, A8n
Jensen, Merrill, xi
Jinnah, Mohammed Ali, exhibit, A44
Job Accounting System, 76
The John Dunlap Broadside: The First Printing of the Declaration of Independence, 13, A52
Johns, Jasper, portfolio, 54
Joiner, Harvey H., Jr., viii
Joint Acquisitions List of Africana, 21
Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 9, A1
Joint Steering Committee for Revision of *AACR*, 21
Judge, A42
Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 53, 63, A47
Jukebox Licensing System, Copyright Office, 78
Jung, Carl, A42
Justice, U.S. Department of, A1
Juvenilia; *see* Children's literature
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix, 69

Kahler, Mary Ellis, x, 62
Kalb, Marvin, 48
Kambujasuriya, 59
Kaminstein, Abraham L., 89
Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A24-A25
Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 15, 16, 19
Karganov, Alexander, lecture, 63, A48
Kastenmeier, Robert W., 86, 88, 91
Katz, Stanley N., xi
Kearns, Jerry L., xi
Kegan, Elizabeth Hamer, vii, xi
Kelly, George B., Jr., 84
Kennedy, John F., 35, 48
Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts, study center, 19, 52
Kent, Rockwell, prints and drawings, 58
Kenya; *see* Nairobi
Kenyon, Carleton W., viii
Kenyon, Cecelia M., xi
Keplinger, Michael S., 99
Keziah, Dorothy P., 94
Killian, Johnny H., viii
King, Martin Luther, Jr., 35
Kissinger, Henry A., 10, 48
  papers, 10, 20, 54
Klaver, Franca, 98
Kleine, George, motion picture collection, 58
Knight, John, gift funds, A34-A35
Kniskern, Alice L., ix
Knowlton, John D., xi
Kobelinski, Mitchell P., 7
Koch, Edward I., 9
Koch, Kenneth, poetry reading, A49
Kohn, Misch, xi
Kominski, John J., vii
Korean materials, searching project, 18
Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Kormos, John G., vii
Kostreba, Anthony J., x
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, 63, A48
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A34-A35
Kraus, David H., xi, 53, 62
Kraus (Hans P.) Collection, 61
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund, A38-A39
Kray, Elizabeth, A49
Krewson, Margrit B., x
Krintz, Edwin M., vii
Kuiper, John B., 53, 63
Kulisheck, Marjorie R., vii
Kunitz, Stanley, xii, A49, A52
Kurland, Philip B., xi
Kuroda, Andrew Y., ix

LC Acquisitions Trends, 18
LC Classification–Additions and Changes, 24, A52
LC Computer Applications Standards Manual, 76
LC Computer Services Guide, 76
LC Science Tracer Bullet, 48, A52
LC Subject Headings, 24
Labor-management relations, 1, 10, 82
Labor-Management Relations and Appeals Office, xiv
  officer, vii
Laderman, Ezra, concert, A47
Laffey, John J., vii
Lafrery, Antoine, exhibit, A43
LaHood, Charles G., Jr., vii

Land, Aubrey C., xi
Lansdale, Edwin, 55
Laqueur, Maria, ix
Large-Print Scores and Book Catalog, A52
Las Casas as a Bishop, 61, A2
Latin America, Spain, and Portugal: An Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books, 61, A52
Latin American materials, 55
  gazette microfilming, 85
  gift funds for seminar, A36-A37
  indexes to legislation, 69
  seminar on acquisition of, 16, 27, 62, A36
Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, xv, 18, 55, 62
  exhibits, A44
  officers, x, 53
  reader services, 61, A14-A15
Law and Legal Literature of Peru: A Revised Guide, 69, A52
Law and legal materials
  acquisitions, 70-71, A4
  exhibits, 69-70
  indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 68-69
  microforms and microfilming, 70
  preservation, 84
  rare books, 22
"The Law in Portuguese Africa: Colonization and Decolonization," 70, A44
Law librarian, viii
Law Library, xiv, xv, 15, 22, 58, 65-72, 73, 84
  acquisition activities, A6
  appropriations, 80, A21, A22-A23
  Capitol branch, 66, 67, A14-A15
  employment statistics, A20
  exhibits, A44
  officers, viii-ix
  reader services, 68, A14-A15
Law Library Catalog, A8
Law Library Coordinating Committee for Processing, 71
Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE), 10
Law Library Publications, 69
Law Library Reports; *see also* Law Library Publications
Law Library Studies; *see* Law Library Publications
Law of Canada, A51
Leach, Theodore E., vii
Leavitt, Donald L., xi, 62
Lebo, Shirley B., ix
Lectures; *see* Readings and lectures
"The Legal Problems of Videocassettes and Audiovisual Discs," 98
Legal Restrictions on Foreign Travel and Emigration in the Hungarian People's Republic, 69
LEGIS information system, 74
Legislation relating to the Library, 9-10
  American Television and Radio Archive, 52
  appropriations, 92, 93, A21
  Copyright Law (1976), 21, 53, 78, 83, 86-93, 99, A21
  Equal Employment Opportunity Act (1972), 82
  Trust Fund Board, vi
Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV), 36
Legislative Liaison Office, xiv
  officer, vii, 9
Legislative Urban Roundtable, 31
Lembo, Rose V., viii
L'Enfant Plan, 61
Lenin State Library, 18
Lethbridge, Mary C., vii
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, 14
Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, A30
Leuchtenburg, William E., 60
Levine, Arthur J., vii, 98
Levine, Philip, A49
Lewis, Cary, concert, A47
Librarian of Congress, vi, vii, xi, xiii, xiv, 2, 7, 9, 20, 53, 63, 97, A1
  and acquisition of manuscripts, 54
  at IFLA meeting, 15
Librarian's Office; *see* Office of the Librarian
Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, 19
Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, 1, 2, A30, A36
  chairman, vii
  see also Office of Planning and Development
Library Environment Resources Office, xiv, 11
  director, vii
Library Information Batch Reporting Activity Project, 74
Library Liaison Office, 3
Library materials, gift fund, A34-A35
Library Microform Conference, Second Annual, 28
Library of Congress
  mission and purpose, 3
  reorganization, 4
  slide show about, 14
Library of Congress Building, 2, 12, 13, 35, 45, 46, 57, 79
Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects
  gift funds, A36-A37
  see also Subject Catalog
Library of Congress Computerized Catalog (LCCC); *see* Catalogs, computerized
Library of Congress Information Bulletin, 3, 48, 69, A52
Library of Congress Name Headings with References, A11, A52
Library of Congress publications; *see* Publications of the Library
Library of Congress Publications in Print, 49, A50n, A52
Library of Congress: Services to the Nation, 14
Library of Congress Subject Headings, 78
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board; *see* Trust Fund Board
Library Order Information System; *see* LOIS
Library Resources, assistant director for (Res), x, 53

Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, A52
Library Services and Construction Act, 38
Library Services Division (CRS), xv, 36
  officers, viii
Library Systems Applications Office (Adm), xv, 73, 79
Licensing Division (Cop), 95, 97
  officers, viii
Lieb, Arthur J., vii
Life, A42
Life Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 40
Lillis, Mark A., viii
Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, trust funds for, A26
Lindbergh, Charles A.
  bibliography, 48
  flight, exhibit, 14, 49, A43, A44
  papers, 19, 20
" 'Lindbergh Does It!,' " A44
Literary programs, A26, A36
Literature of magic, honorary consultant, xii
Loan Division (Read Serv), xv, 9, 19, 44, 50, 79, 82
  officers, x
  reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15
Loan Division Services to Congress, 49
Loan Reference Section, head, x
Loans; *see* Circulation of materials *and* Interlibrary loans
Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, 47
  descriptive brochure, 14, 49
Local History and Genealogy Room, 49
Lockheed Dialog, 44
Loeb, Leo, gift fund, A4
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A34-A35
LOIS (Library Order Information System), 18, 23, 78
Lombardo, David D., viii, 82
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A26-A27
Longworth Reference Center, 35, 36
Lortel, Lucille, A49
Louchheim, Katie S.
  gift funds, A34-A35
  papers, A34
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, A23n, A34-A35
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, gift fund, A34-A35
Love Is A . . ., 63, A49
Luce, Clare Boothe, xii
  gift funds, A34-A35
  papers, A34
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A34-A35
Lundy, Ted, concert, A48
Lyle, Mary F., 94
Lyons, Patrice, 98, 99

MVS operating system, 75
McClellan, John L., 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91
MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., x
McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
McCullough, James M., viii
McDonald, Jack, Jr., x
McFarland, Marvin W., x
McGowan, Frank M., ix, 27
McGraw-Hill, Inc., gift funds, A34-A35
McGuirl, Marlene C., ix, 69
Machine-readable cataloging; *see* MARC
McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, A28, A39n
McKim Fund, 63, A23n, A28-A29
  sponsorship of concerts, A48
MacLeish, Archibald, 1
  Class Poem, 56
McMurtry, Larry, reading, 64, A49
Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xi
Madison, James, portrait, 20, A43
Madison (James) Memorial Building, 2, 10, 11-12, 13, 14, 57, 75, 81, 85
Madison Move Coordinating Committee, 12
Magic collection, 60
Magnus, Jennifer V., ix
Maheux, Roland C., x
Mail Processing Unit (Cop Serv), 96
Main Building; *see* Library of Congress Building
Main Catalog, 26, 43, A8
Main Reading Room, 22, 43, 47, 49, 66, 80
Majewski, Kazimers, political cartoons, 54
Major Issues System, 32-33
  issue briefs, 32, 39
Major Legislation of the 95th Congress, 32
"Making It New: Poetry and the Visual Arts in American Publications, 1893-1975," A42
Malamud, Bernard, xii
Management Policy Office, xiv, 10-11, 82
  director, vii
Management services (Adm) officers, vii
Mann, Robert, concert, A48
Mansfield, Walter R., 106
Manuscript Division, xv, 52, 54, 56, 58, 62
  exhibits, 64
  officers, xi
  reader services, statistics, A14-A15
Manuscript Reading Room, 59
Manuscripts, 53
  acquisitions, 19, 54, A2, A3
  brochures describing, 14
  catalog cards, A12
  exhibits, A42, A44
  gift and trust funds for purchase and processing, A26-A27, A28-A29, A34-A35, A36-A37, A38-A39
  legal, 71
  microfilmed, 59
  processing, 58
  preservation and restoration, A19
  registers of papers, A53
  see also National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections and Presidents of the United States

Maps and atlases
acquisitions, 118, A3
catalog cards, A12
copyright deposits, 117
copyright registration, 117
exhibits, 12, 13, 64, A42, A43, A44
from federal agencies, 54
gift funds, A34-A35
MARC records, A7
preservation and restoration, 57, 58, 59, A19
processing, 58
use of the collections, 61
see also Cartography
Maps and Atlases, A51
Maps for an Emerging Nation, 61, A52
"Maps for an Emerging Nation: Commercial Cartography in 19th-Century America," A42
"Maps of Colorado, the Centennial State," A43
MARC (MAchine-Readable Cataloging), 24
data base, 21, 23, 62, 77, A7, A36
foreign language records, 24
international format, 7, 74
revolving funds, A38-A39
see also COMARC (Cooperative MAchine-Readable Cataloging)
MARC Authority format, 78
MARC Development Office (Adm), xv, 22, 23, 25, 73, 76, 77, 78
gift funds, A28-A29
officers, vii
MARC Distribution Service, 6, 21, 77
MARC Distribution Service–Serials, 25, 76
MARC Editorial Division, xv, 24, 28, 77, 78
officers, ix
MARC records, 73
sales and distribution, A11, A38
MARC Retriever Service, 77
MARC Search Service, 23, 77
MARC Serials Editing Guide: CONSER Edition, 25
MARC Serials Format: CONSER Tables, 25
MARC Serials project, 77
Marco, Guy A., x, 50
"Mars: Reality and Fantasy," A43
Martin, Dolores M., x, 61
Martin, John, concert, A47
Martineau, Harriet, A44
Marwick, Lawrence, xi
Mason, Edward, viii
Materials Control Section (Cop Serv), 96
Materiel Section (P&S), 81
Matheson, William, xi, 63
Mathews, David, papers, 54
Matsumoto, Hisao, xi
Medina, Rubens, ix
MEDLINE data base, 44
Mellon, Paul, gift funds, A5, A34-A35
Mendelssohn, Felix, 14, 60
Merchant Marine, U.S., 39
Merriam, C. H., papers, 54
Metric Information and Metric Conversion Factors: All You Will Need to Know, 49
Metropolitan Hotel, Washington, D.C., 19
Metz, Jean B., ix
Mexico City Convention, 116n
Meyer, Helen, 56
Michener, James A., xii
Microfilm Project (Cop Ref), 95
Microform Section (S&R), head, x
Microformats in the Library of Congress, 49
Microforms and microfilming, 14, 28, 75, A2
acquisitions, 47, 51, 55, 56, A3, A4
brittle books, 84, 85
catalog cards, A13
equipment, 33
gift funds, A34-A35, A36-A37
information for Congress, 33
law and legal materials, 70
manuscripts, 59
newspapers and gazettes, 19, 47, 85, A3, A19
orientalia, 59
pictorial materials, 59
preservation, 46, 58, 59, 72, 85, A19
publications, 24, 44, 49, 78, 79
serials, 71, A19
statistics, A13
see also National Register of Microform Masters
Middle East, accessions list, A50
Middle East Library Association, 16
Military Audit Project, 10
Millay, Edna St. Vincent, 64, A49
Miller, Arthur R., 98
Miller, Dayton C.
bequest, A26-A27
papers, 58
Miller, May, poetry reading, A49
Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, 58, A26, A44
Mills, Edward R., viii
"Miniature Portraits by Charles Willson Peale of James Madison and Kitty Floyd," A43
Monographic Series, A11, A52
Monroe, James, A44
Montgomery, Emma G., x, 55
Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications, 19, 21, 25
Monthly Checklist of State Publications, 20, A52
Moore, Alvin, Jr., ix
Moore, Clement Clarke, 13
Moore, Waldo H., viii, 97, 98
Moral Re-Armament, Inc.
archives, 58, A34
gift funds, A34-A35
Morgan, Edmund S., xi

Morgan, Pete, A49
Moriarty, Lois, gift fund in memory of, A36-A37
Morison, Samuel E., 60
Morris, Richard B., xi
Morrisey, Marlene D., viii
Moscow International Book Fair, First, 27
Motion Picture Laboratory, 58, 59
Motion Picture Reading Room, 52
Motion Picture Section (P&P), 21, 52, 55, 57, 60, 63
Motion picture specialist, xi
Motion pictures, 81
  acquisitions, 55, 118, A3
  catalog cards, A12
  copyright deposits, 58, 117
  copyright registration, 117
  gift and trust funds, A38-A39
  Latin American Studies, 61
  MARC records, A7
  preservation, A4, A19, A38
  see also Films and Other Materials for Projection
Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 14, 60
Multilithed CRS reports, 36, 39, 41
  subject catalog, 36
Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS), 74, 77
Murphy, Linda B., 69
Museum of Modern Art, A48
Museum of History and Technology, A46
Music
  acquisitions, 55, 118, A2, A3
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A16-A18
  copyright deposits, 57, 97, 117
  copyright registration, 117
  exhibits, A44
  folk music, 1, 8, 14, 59, 60
  gift and trust funds A24-A25, A26-A27, A28-A29, A32-A33, A34-A35, A36-A37, A38-A39
  microfilming, 59
  preservation and care of the collections, 57, 58, A2
  see also Concerts and Recordings
Music, A51
Music: A MARC Format, A52
Music and Musicians, A52
Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings, 26, A11, A52, A53
Music Catalog, A8
Music Division, xv, 2, 22, 52, 53, 55, 57, 58, 59, 62, A32
  exhibits, A44
  officers, xi
  reader services, statistics, A14-A15
Music Reading Room, 11, 52, 57, 60
Music Section (Desc Cat), 27
Musical Mainstream, 49, A52
Myers, Brooke, A49
Myers, William C., vii

NAACP (National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), records, 20
NRC Switchboard, 48
Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 18
Name Authority System, 78
Name headings, 6
  authority file, 9, 21, 23, 78, A7
  corporate headings, 27
Name Headings, 26
Nast, Thomas, 13, A42
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), A43
National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, records, 20, 54
National Bureau of Standards, 5
National Carl Schurz Association, Inc., gift funds, A34-A35
National Children's Book Week, 50, A49, A52
National Children's Literature Center, 2
National Collection of Fine Arts, 64
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS), 4, 5
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), xiv, 90, 91, 98, 99
  acquisitions, A4
  appropriations, A21, A22-A23
  executive director, vii
National Council of Jewish Women, records, 20
National Defense University, 39
National Endowment for the Arts, 55, 60
  chairman, 7
National Endowment for the Humanitites, 7, 21, 58
  chairman, 7
National Energy Act, 38
National Film Collection program, gift fund, A28-A29
National Geographic Society, 54
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 65, 68
National Institutes of Health, 40
National Intelligencer, restoration, 84
National Library for the Blind, gift and trust funds, A26-A27
National Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 2
National Library of Australia, 20
National Library of Canada, 5, 20, 21, 25, 50, A7n
National Library of Medicine, 5, 44
A National Location Data Base and Service, 5, 6
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 39
National Preservation Program, 2, 84
  advisory committee, 84
  gift funds for a planning conference, A30-A31
National Preservation Program Office, 84
  officer, viii, 73, 84
National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 18, 23
  acquisitions, A4

statistics, table, 16
National Public Radio, programs on tape, 55
National Referral Center, 2, 46
National Register of Microform Masters, 26, 84, A52
National Science Foundation, 60
National Serials Data Program (NSDP), xv, 25
gift funds, A34-A35
head, x
National Symphony String Quartet, concert, A48
National Széchényi Library, 18
National telephone reference service, 45
National Union Catalog, statistics, A9
National Union Catalog, 6, 26, A51, A52, A53
gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31, A36-A37
sales, A11
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, statistics, A8
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 26, 58, A53
sales, A11
National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints, 26
National Union Catalog Publication Project, xv, 82
officers, ix
National Union Catalog—Register of Additional Locations, 26, A11, A30
National Urban League
records, 60
register of papers, A53
Natural Resources Section (CRS ENR), 38
Nautical Charts on Vellum in the Library of Congress, 14, 61, A53
Naval Historical Foundation
gift funds, A5, A34-A35
manuscript collections, A34
Nay, Robert L., ix
Near East Section (Orien), 57, 62
head, xi
Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), xv, 69, 72
officers, ix
Nedzi, Lucien N., vi, A1
Neeley, Marilyn, concert, A48
Nemeyer, Carol, vii, 1
Nepal
accessions list, A50
acquisitions, 17
Neptune Plaza, 80
Netherlands; *see* The Hague
Network Advisory Committee, 5
Network Advisory Group; *see* Network Advisory Committee
Network development, national, 4-7
Network Development Office, xiv, 4-7
director, vii, 4, 7
Network Technical Architecture Group, 5
New Braille Musician, 49, A53; *see also Musical Mainstream*
New Delhi, India
field office, 15, 16
photoduplication orders, A13
"New Directions for Federal Involvement in Crime Control," 38
New Music Ensemble, Indiana University, concert, A47
New Serial Titles, 26, A53
sales, A11
New Serial Titles—Classed Subject Arrangement, A53
New Titles in Process Service (New TIPS), 23, 77
New York Public Library, 5, 16n, 18, 72, 77
New York Times, 19
New York Times Infobank, 36
New Yorker, A42
Newberry Library, gift funds, A34-A35
Newsom, Jon W., xi, 60
The Newspaper and Current Periodical Room, 49
Newspaper and Gazette Report, A53
Newspaper Section (Ser), head, x
Newspapers and gazettes, 46
acquisitions, 16, 17, 19, 47, 55, 56, 71, A3
18th-century, A24
gift and trust funds, A24-A25
microforms and microfilming, 19, 47, 85, A3, A19
official gazettes, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72
Newspapers in Microform, 26, A53
Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress, A53
Nguyen, Phuong-Khanh, 69
Niatum, Duane, poetry reading, A49
Niday-i Vatan, 56
The 1975 Revised Constitution of the People's Republic of China, A53
Nixon, Richard M., 53
Nolan, John L., xii
Nonbook materials, processing, 57
Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress: A Selective Checklist, discontinued, 19
Norris, Loretta M., 69
Northwestern University, 7, 21
Norway; *see* Oslo
"Not-on-Shelf" Committee, 4
Novotny, Thomas W., viii
NPAC; *see* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
Nugent, William R., vii

O Jornal do Commercio, 19
Oberlin, Russell, concert, 63, A47, A49
Ocean and Coastal Resources Project; *see* Oceans Resources Section (CRS ENR)
Oceans Policy Team, 39
Oceans Resources Section (CRS ENR), 39
Octet for Strings, Mendelssohn, 14, 60

O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., vii
Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services (CRS), xv, 29, 30
  assistant director for assignment, reference, and special services, viii
Office of Automated Information Services (CRS), xv, 30
  coordinator, viii
Office of Member and Committee Relations (CRS), xv, 29, 30, 31
  coordinator, viii
Office of Planning and Development, xiv, 1-4, 52
  director, vii
Office of Research, Analysis, and Review (CRS), xv, 29, 30
  associate director for research, analysis, and review, viii
Office of Senior Specialists (CRS), xv, 34
  associate director for senior specialists, viii, 29
Office of Support Services (CRS), xv
Office of Technology Assessment, 33
Office of the Assistant Director (Bibliographic Systems), Administrative Department, xv
Office of the Assistant Director (Information Systems), Administrative Department, xv
Office of the Assistant Director (Personnel), Administrative Department, xv
Office of the Assistant Director (Preservation), Administrative Department, xv
Office of the Assistant Director (Acquisitions and Overseas Operations), Processing Department, xv
  officers, ix
Office of the Assistant Director (Cataloging), Processing Department, xv
  officers, ix
Office of the Assistant Director (Processing Services), Processing Department, xv
  officers, x
Office of the Director, Administrative Department, xv
Office of the Director, Congressional Research Service, xv, 29
Office of the Director, Processing Department, xv
Office of the Director, Reader Services Department, xv
Office of the Director, Research Department, xv
Office of the General Counsel, xiv, 10
Office of the Law Librarian, xv
Office of the Librarian, 1-14
  employment statistics, A20
  gift funds, A34-A35
  officers, vii
Office of the Register, Copyright Office, xv
Office of War Information Collection, photographs, 58
Officers of the Library, listed, vii-xi
Official Catalog, 6, 23, 26, A8
Ohio College Library Center (OCLC), 5, 6, 25, 76
Older Americans Act, 38
Olefsky, Paul, concert, A47
Oler, Harriet, 99
Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise; *see* Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise
Olmsted, Frederick Law, papers, 60, A2
"100th Anniversary of the Birth of Mohammed Ali Jinnah," A44
O'Neal, Hank, 60
"Openings," 43, A34
Operations Research Team, 82
ORBIT data base, 44
Order Division (Proc), xv, 15, 18, 27
  officers, ix
Organization chart, xiv-xv
Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, 99
Orientalia, 61
  acquisitions, 55
  microfilming, 59
  processing, 58
Orientalia Division, xv, 55, 58, 59, 62
  exhibits, 64, A44
  officers, xi
  reader services, 61, A14-A15
Oslo, Norway, shared cataloging center, 15
Overseas field operations, 15-19
Overseas Operations Division (Proc), xv, 15
  officers, ix
Owens, Basil T., viii

Paisley, Bob, concert, A48
Pakistan
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 17
  field director, ix
  see also Karachi
Panel of Consultants on General Revision, 88, 92
"The Paper Weapon," A42
Papermaking: Art and Craft, A53
"Papermaking: Art and Craft," A45
The Papers of Frederick Law Olmsted, 60
Paperwork Commission, 40
Paperwork Management Section (CS), 81
Parcs et Jardins Composés, 19
Paris, Henry B., Jr., x
Paris, France
  field office, 15
  shared cataloging center, 15
Parish, Helen Rand, 61
Parton, James, vii
Patterson, Margaret M., ix
Pauls, Frederick H., viii
Peale, Charles Willson, portrait, 20, A43
Pedro II, Dom, exhibit, A44
Pell, Claiborne, vi
Pennell, Joseph, bequest, A5, A26-A27

Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xi, 54
Pennell (Joseph and Elizabeth) Collection, A26
People's Republic of China; *see* China, People's Republic of
"Per Capita Expenditures in 18 Cities in the Population Range of 500,000 to 1 Million Compared to Washington, D.C., FY 1974-75," 37
Perelman, S. J., A42
Performing arts, 4
Performing Arts Division, 2
Periodical and Government Serials Section, head, x
Periodicals, 46
acquisitions, 47, 118, A16, A32
copyright deposits, 97, 117
copyright registration, 117
exhibits, A42
legal, 69
microfilming, A19
shelving, 46
Periodicals, A51
Perkins, Linda L., ix
Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights, WIPO, 98
Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, xi, xiv
administrative officer, vii
Personnel, 10, 82-83
flexitime work schedules, 82
health care, 83
labor-management relations, 1, 10, 82
Law Library, 72
part-time employment program, 10, 45, 66, 82
see also Employment *and* Training and instruction
Personnel, Office of the Assistant Director for (Adm), xv, 30, 74, 82-83
officers, vii
Personnel Operations Office, xv
officer, viii
Personnel Security Office, xiv
officer, vii
Peterdi, Gabor, xi
Peterson, Melvin R., viii
Pew, Michael R., viii
Peyer, Gervase de, concert, A47
Phelps, Merwin C., viii
Philadelphia Acquisitions Information Network, 15
Philadelphia Centennial International Exhibition, A44
"Philadelphia Views, 1778-1800," A43
Philadelphia Woodwind Quintet, concert, A47
Photocomposition, 48
Photoduplication, 61
and copyright, 90
legal materials, 66
orders, A13
supplementing interlibrary loans, 44
Photoduplication Service, xv, 58, 66, 84, 85
officers, vii
revolving fund, 85, A38-A39
Photographs; *see* Photoduplication *and* Prints and photographs
Physical Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 41
Piano Variations, Anton Webern, 55
Pierpont Morgan Library, A43
Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, ix
"The Pipers," A44
Pisk, Paul, manuscripts, 55
Pizzo, John J., x
Planning and Development, Office of, xiv, 1-4, 52
director, vii
Planning and Technical Office (Cop), xv, 78, 95, 96
chief, viii
Plath, Sylvia, 64, A49
Plummer, Ethel M., A42
Podell, Bertram L., 90
Poetry
chair of English-language poetry, A24, A28
consultant, xii, 64, A48
exhibit, A42
gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A36-A37
readings, 64, A48-A49
Poetry readings, lectures, and dramatic performances; *see* Dramatic programs, Poetry, *and* Readings and lectures
Poland
acquisitions, 17
special foreign currency program, 16
Policy and Behavioral Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 41
Policy Coordination Group, 33
Politics and Survey Research Section (CRS G), 40
Pollard, Alfred W., 21
Pollution Section (CRS ENR), 38
Poole, Frazer G., viii
Popeye cartoons, 59
Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports, A53
Porter, Peter, A49
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Portuguese literature, consultant in, A24
Position Classification and Organization Office, xv, 82
officer, viii
Posliedniia novosti, 56
Postal service, 25
Posters
acquisitions, 54, A3
propaganda, 13, A42
Pourhadi, Ibrahim, 55
Powell, Eugene C., Jr., viii
Powell, Lewis F., Jr., 102
Prang, Louis, 13
Preparation Section (Mss), head, xi
Preservation, Office of the Assistant Director for (Adm), xv, 58
officers, viii

Preservation and care of the collections, 57-59, 84-85
appropriations, 80
binding, 47, 71, 84
boxing, 72
brittle books program, 84, 85, A19
copyright records, 94
deacidification method, 84
gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A34-A35, A38-A39
law and legal materials, 71-72
manuscripts, A19
maps and atlases, 57, 58, 59, A19
microforms and microfilming, 46, 58, 59, 72, 85, A19
motion pictures, A4, A19, A38
national program, 2
prints and photographs, 84, A19
rare books, 58, A19
recordings, 57, A19
statistics, table, A19
Preservation Microfilming Office, xv, 84
officer, viii
"Preservation of Paper and Textiles of Historical and Artistic Value," 84
Preservation Research and Testing Office, xv
"Presidential Campaigns and Elections: Press Coverage," A45
President's Award for Distinguished Federal Civilian Service, 89, 96, A43
President's Council on Environmental Quality, 38
President's Energy Plan, 38
President's House; *see* White House
Presidents of the United States, 7, 9, 39, 48, 86
exhibits concerning, 49
papers, index series, 14, 60
papers on microfilm, 85
see also names of Presidents
"Presidents on the Presidency," 64, A43
President's Pay Commission, 40
Press Braille Adult, 1974-75, A53
Price, Arnold, 62
Price, James R., viii
Price, John F., x
Price, Joseph W., vii
Principal acquisitions officer, Research Department, x
Principal evaluations officer, Order Division, ix
Printing, 63, A49
catalog cards, statistics, A12
Copyflo, 27, A12
MARC offset, A12
microfiche, 33
see also Photocomposition
Printing and Processing Section (CS), 81
Printing Industries of America, Inc., graphic arts awards, 13
Printing Unit (Print & Proc), 81
Prints and photographs
acquisitions, 19, 54, 118, A3
cataloging, 58
copyright deposits, 117
copyright registration, 117
exhibits, A42, A44
folklife documentation, 8
gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A36-A37, A38-A39
master negative file, 58
preservation and restoration, 84, A19
use of the collections, 60
see also Drawings *and* Motion pictures
Prints and Photographs Division, xv, 2, 22, 53, 54, 58, 63, 84
exhibits, A44
officers, xi, 53
reader services, 60, A14-A15
Privacy Protection Study Commission, 40
Processing, 15-28
appropriated funds for, 80
law and legal materials, 71
maps and atlases, 58
nonbook materials, 57
orientalia, 58
rare books, 58
Processing Department, xiv, xv, 15-28, 46, 55, 70, 71, 73
employment statistics, A20
gift funds, A28-A29
officers, ix-x
reader services, statistics, A14-A15
Processing Department of the Library of Congress: Organization and Functions, A53
Processing Section (LL), 71
Processing Services, Office of the Assistant Director for (Proc), xv
Procurement and Supply Division, xv, 46, 74, 80
officers, vii
Production Systems Management Section (Com Appl), 74
Program Analysis Section (CRS ENR), 39
Progress Report, NPAC; *see LC Acquisitions Trends*
Pruett, Steven, 98
Ptolemy, Claudius, *Cosmographia*, exhibit, 13, A43
Public Documents Commission, 40
Public Information Office (Cop), 97
Public Law 480 program (Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954), 17
gift funds, A32-A33
see also Special Foreign Currency Program
Public Printer, acquisitions from, A5
Public Reference Section (GR&B), head, x
Publications of the Library, 13-14, 43, 48-49, 61-62
Copyright Office, 94
exhibits, A44
gift and trust funds, A30-A31, A32-A33, A36-A37, A38-A39
Law Library, 69
list, A50-A54
sales and distribution, A11, A21n

surplus, 81
see also titles of individual publications
Publications Office, xiv, 13, 53, A20
officer, vii
Publications Prepared by the Science and Technology Division, 1940-1975, 48, A53
Publications Section (Sci), head, x
Pucl, A42
Pudovkin, V. I., 63, A48
"Pudovkin and His Contemporaries," A48
Pulping, statistics, A6
Purchases; *see* Acquisitions
Pyne, Schuyler N., 20

Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, xiii, 50, A53
Quesada, Elwood, papers, 58

Radcliffe Squires, poetry reading, A49
Radford, Nancy J., vii
Radio and television archive; *see* American Television and Radio Archive
Radio Liberty, 56
Rains, William T., x
Ramée, Joseph Jacques, 19
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, xv, 52, 56, 57, 58, 63
exhibits, 64, A45
officers, xi
reader services, 60, A14-A15
Rare Book Reading Room, 52
Rare Book Section (Restor), 84
Rare books
acquisitions, 56
exhibits, 64, A45
gift funds for purchase of, A30-A31
law and legal materials, 22
preservation and restoration, 58, A19
use of the collections, 60
"Rate of Return of Investment in the Prudhoe Bay Oil Field in Alaska," 37
Rather, Lucia J., ix, 27
Rayburn Reference Center, 36
Reader Advisory Service, 2, 3
Reader and reference services, 43-51, 59-62
appropriations, 80
for the blind and physically handicapped, A16-A18
Law Library, 68
Main Reading Room, 22
national telephone reference service project, 45
public use of computers, 43-44, 45
publications, 43
staff, 4
statistics, 51, A14-A15
study facilities, 45
Reader Service Section (S&R), head, x
Reader Services Department, xiv, xv, 22, 43-51, 53, 73
acquisition activities, A6
employment statistics, A20
officers, x
statistics, A14-A15
Reading Material for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 49, 79
Reading rooms, 51, 57, 79
hours extended, 44
law, 71
Readings and lectures, 56, 63-64, A48-A49
poetry, 64, A48-A49
trust funds, A24-A25
Readings by Julio Cortázar, 61
"Recent Acquisitions in the Prints and Photographs Division," A44
"Recent Acquisitions of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division," A45
Reconnaissances, 3-4
Recorded Sound Section (Mus), 22, 55, 57, 59, 60, 62, 64
head, xi
Recorded Sound Studio, 57
Recording Laboratory (Mus), revolving fund, A38-A39
Recordings, 60, 61, A54
acquisitions, 18, 55, 118, A3
American Indians, 58
for the blind and physically handicapped, 47, 49, A3
catalog cards, A12
concert, A2
copyright, 90, 91, 94, 95, 99, 113, 117
ethnic, 7
exhibits, A42, A43
preservation and restoration, 57, A19
of readings and lectures, 56-57
see also Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings and *Sound Recordings*
Records Management Division (Cop), 95, 96
Records Section (Loan), head, x
Recruitment and Placement Office, xv, 82
officer, viii
Redgrave, Gilbert R., 21
Reference Aids, CIA, 20
Reference and bibliography, honorary consultant, xii
Reference and Bibliography Section (G&M), head, x
Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), head, xi
Reference and Referral Services for Librarians, 49
Reference and Referral Services, Science and Technology Division, assistant chief for, x
Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B), head, x
Reference Division (Cop), xv, 96, 97
officers, viii
Reference Section (LAPS), 62
Reference Section (Mus), acting head, xi
Reference Section (P&P), head, xi
Reference Section (Sci), head, x

Reference Section (Ser), head, x
Reference services, statistics, 51, A14-A15, A16-A18
Referral Services Section (Sci), head, x
Register of Additional Locations, 6, A53
  gift funds, A30-A31
  sales, A11
Register of copyrights, viii, 2, 87, 88, 89, 91, 94, 95, 96, 99, 104, A43
  exhibit, A43
  office of, xv
Registers of papers in the Library of Congress, A53
Regulations officer, vii
Rehabilitation Act, 38
Reich, Bernard, 48
Reid, Eric S. G., viii
"La Reine de Joie," 54
Reitze, Arnold W., Jr., 68
Remington, David G., x, 28
Reorganization Act of 1977, 34
"Reorganization of Federal Science and Technology Activities," 41
Reorganization of the Library, 2, 4
Report of the Register of Copyrights on the General Revision of the U.S. Copyright Law, 92
Reporters Committee for Freedom of the Press, 10
Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) Committee, 78
Research Department, xiv, xv, 15, 52-64, 73
  acquisition activities, A6
  employment statistics, A20
  officers, x-xi
  reader services, statistics, A14-A15
Research Libraries Group, 5, 77
  gift funds, A36-A37
Research Notification System, 33, 36
Research Office, proposed, 4
Research Office (Preserv), 84, 85
  officer, viii
Resources Analysis Section (Sci), head, x
Restoration Office, xv, 72, 84, 85
  officer, viii
Reuben, Ronald, concert, A47
Revision Coordinating Committee, 94-95
Revolving fund service fees, A38-A39
Reynolds, John W., 112
Rhodes (Willard) Collection, 58
Richardson, Elliot, papers, 20, 54
Ridley, Elizabeth W., viii
Riley, Alice E., viii, 82
Riley, James P., vii, 9
Ringer, Barbara, viii, 2, 89, 94, 96, 99, A43
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 15, 18
Ristow, Walter W., x, 14, 53, 61, 62
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, gift fund, A5, A36-A37
Roberts, Margaret A., A26
Roberts, Matt T., viii
Roberts Trust Fund, A1, A26-A27
Robinson, Arthur H., xii
Robinson, James W., viii
Robinson, Lawrence S., viii
Robinson, William H., viii
Robison, Paula, concert, A47
Rochester, University of, concert, A47
Rockefeller, Nelson A., papers, 20, 54
Rockefeller Foundation, gift funds, A36-A37
Rogers, George C., Jr., xi
Roland, Barbara J., ix, 28
Rolandinus de Passageriis, 71
The Role of the Federal Government in Nutrition Education, 37
The Role of the Library of Congress in the Emerging National Network, 4
Roman de la rose, 56
Roman Law Collection, 84
Rony, Kohar, 55
Roosevelt, Theodore, 86
  motion picture collection, 58
ROSCOE information system, 74, 75
Rosenborg, Staffan, x
Rosenthal, Frederick J., viii
Rosenwald, Lessing J., gift, 56
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, A36
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund, A5, A36-A37
Ross, Joseph E., viii
Roth, Philip, papers, 20
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A36-A37
Royal Exchange Insurance Company, papers, 55
Rudiakov, Michael, concert, A48
Ruh al-Qudus, 56
Rumi Songos Andean band, concert, A48
Rumsfeld, Donald, papers, 54
Russian materials
  acquisitions, 18, 56

SDI Loan Collection, 36
SDI system; *see* Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system
SPSS statistical program, 74
Salaries and expenses
  acquisitions, A4
  appropriations, A21, A22-A23
Samizdat Archive Association, gift, 56
Sammlung Kleiner Schriften zur Neurosenlehren, 56
Samuel Langhorne Clemens: A Centennial for Tom Sawyer, 48, A53
Sanborn fire insurance maps, 57, 58, 61
Sandburg, Carl, 63, A49
Sanger, Margaret, papers, microfilming project, A36
Sarle, Rodney G., ix
Sartain, William, x
Sauer, Mary E., x
Scala, Norman P., bequest, A26

Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 63, A26-A27, A48
Scalapino, Robert A., 48
Schaaf, Robert W., x
Schrader, Dorothy M., 28
Schub, André-Michel, concert, A48
Schuyler, Philip John, papers on microfilm, 59
Science and technology
  exhibits, A45
  Tracer Bullet, 48, A52
Science and Technology Division (Read Serv), xv, 47, 48, 49, 50
  exhibits, A45
  officers, x
  reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), xv, 40-41
  officers, viii
SCORPIO (Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line), 31, 50, 74
  direct congressional access to information, 32, 36
  training in use of, 32
Scott, Edith, ix
Scott, Frederick L., viii
Sears, Roebuck and Co., gift funds, A36-A37
Second Supplementary Report of the Register of Copyrights on Copyright Law Revision, 86
Seidner, Leon W., viii
"Selected Publications of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division," A44
Selection Office (Proc), xv, 47
  officers, ix
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system, 33, 36, 85
Selim, George D., 61
Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 16, 27, 62
Seminars and workshops, 34, 48
  for Congress and congressional staff, 30-31, 33, 38, 39
  on futures research, 41
  gift and trust funds, A30-A31, A36-A37
  Workshop on Acquisitions from the Third World, 15
  see also Conferences and symposia, Library
Senate Computer Center, 74, 81
Senate-House-Library of Congress Capitol Hill Network, 75
Senate Reference Center, 36
Senior specialists; *see* Office of Senior Specialists (CRS)
Serial Division (Read Serv), xv, 46, 47, 49, 84
  exhibits, A45
  officers, x
  reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15
Serial Record Division (Proc), xv, 25, 27
  officers, x
Serials, 9, 25-26, 51, A3n, A10n
  acquisitions, 16, 17, 18, 25, 47, 55
  binding, 71
  claiming, 3, 4, 70
  data bases, 76
  MARC records, A7
  microforms and microfilming, 71, A19
  processing, table, A8
  records checked against holdings, 46
  shelving, 46
  see also International Serials Data System, National Serials Data Program, *and* Periodicals
Serials: A MARC Format, A53
Serials Committee, 4
Service Division (Cop), xv, 95, 96, 97
  officers, viii
Services to Congress, 32
Shaffer, Norman J., viii, 73, 84
Shahn, Ben, A42
Shared cataloging, 15, 23, 76
Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), xv, 23, 24, 27
  officers, ix
Shared cataloging programs, 15, 23, 76
"Sharks: The Marvelous Marauders," 49, A45
Shelf reading, 71
Shelflists and shelflisting, 23, 46, 71 3- 46- 7,
Shelley, Michael H., viii
Sherman, William Tecumseh, papers on microfilm, 59
Shipley, Lloyd W., x
Short, William, papers on microfilm, 59
"Shorthand in American History," A43
Shotwell, James T., 93
Shuttle bus service, 81
Sign system, 3, 80
Sikkim; *see* India
Sioux Indians, recordings, 55
Singer, Stephanie A., gift fund, A36-A37
Sipkov, Ivan, ix
Sittig, William J., x
Skelton, R. A., 14, 61
Slavic and Central European Division, xv, 56
  exhibits, 64, A45
  officers, xi, 53
  reader services, 61, A14-A15
Slavic and East European studies, bibliographies, A28
Slavic materials, gift and trust funds for, A24-A25
Slavic Room, 57
Slavic studies, honorary consultant, xii
Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Słownik geograficzny Krolestwa Polskiego i innych krajow słowianskich, 56
Smith, David A., ix
Smith, E. Gene, ix
Smith, John, Jr., 10
Smith, W. Eugene, photographs, 54
Smith College, gift funds, A36-A37
Smithsonian Institution, A45, A46
  collection of American Indian recordings, 58
  secretary, 7

Social sciences, bibliography of West German English-language titles in, A34
Social Services Section (CRS Ed), 37
El Socialista, 55
Soka Gakkai, gift, 56
Sólyom-Fekete, William, 69
Some Afrikaners, 55
"Some Legal Aspects of the Foreign Trade of the People's Republic of China," exhibit, 70
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, A36-A37
Sonneck Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Sonnefeldt, Helmut, 48
Sound recordings; *see* Recordings
Sound Recordings, A51
Sourian, Edward, ix
South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A9
South-Central Georgia Folklife Project, A28-A29
South Manchurian Railway Company, records, 59
Southeast Asia
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 16
Southeast Asia Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 16, 18
Southeast Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xii
Southeast Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Southern Asia Section (Orien), 58, 62
  head, xi
Southern Mountain Boys, concert, A48
Soviet Union; *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Soweto, 55
Space management; *see* Buildings of the Library *and* Collections of the Library
Spanish Emergency Committee, 55
Spanish literature, consultant in, A24
Special assistant to the Librarian, vii
Special collections, 60
  see also Rare books
Special Events Office, 2
  officer, 3
Special Foreign Acquisitions Program Newsletter; see *LC Acquisitions Trends*
Special foreign currency program, 16, 18
  acquisition statistics, table, 17, A4
  appropriations statistics, A21, A22-A23
  employment statistics, A20
Special Libraries Association, 62
Special Map Project, 58
Special Police Force, 82
Special Reserve Fund; *see* Librarian's Special Reserve Fund
Spehr, Paul C., xi, 63
The Spirit of St. Louis, A44
Spivacke, Harold, 53
Sri Lanka
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 17, A32
Stack and Reader Division (Read Serv), xv, 44, 46, 47
  officers, x
  reader services, statistics, 51, A14-A15
Stack Service Section (S&R), head, x
Standards and Training Section (ISO), 76
State, U.S. Department of, 26, 27, 60, 98
  secretary, 10, 54
"State Legislature Use of Information Technology," 41
Steig, William, A42
Stephenson, Richard W., x
Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A26
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A5, A26-A27
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A38-A39
Steuermann, Edward, manuscripts, 55
Stevens, Constance, x
Stevens, George, 59
Stevens, James L., x
Stevens, John Paul, 102
Stevens, Robert D., viii
Stewart, Donald E. J., 61
Stockman, David A., vi
Stradivari instruments, A2
  funds for maintenance, A26-A27
The Stradivari Memorial, sale of, revolving fund, A38-A39
Strand, Mark, A49
String Quartet of the University of Brasilia, concert, A47
Stringer, George E., vii
Stroup, Elizabeth F., viii
Styron, William, xii
Subject Authority Distribution Service, 24
Subject Catalog, 26, A54
  gift funds, A36-A37
  sales, A11
Subject cataloging, statistics, A7
Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), xv, 22, 23-24, 28, 84
  officers, ix
Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line; *see* SCORPIO
Subject headings, 20, 21, 24, 78
  statistics, 24, A7
Sullivan, Robert C., ix, 27
Summa artis notariae, 71
Summaria, Hieronymus Clarius, 71
Sung, Carolyn H., xi
Supplement to LC Subject Headings, A54
Supplementary Report of the Register of Copyrights on the General Revision of the U.S. Copyright Law: 1965 Revision Bill, 88
Supreme Court (U.S.), 66, 72, 89, 90
  and copyright, 101, 102, 105
  see also U.S. courts
Suri-i Israfil, 56
Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A36-A37
Surplus book program, 9
Suzumi, Kishiko, concert, A48
Swann (Erwin) Collection of Caricature and Cartoon, 12, A1, A42
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, A1, A28-A29

Symposia, Library; *see* Conferences and symposia, Library
System Development and Standards Office (ISO), xv, 75
  chief, vii
Systems Programming Section, 76
Systems Z, 73
Szeryng, Henryk, concert, A48

Taft, Charles P., papers, 54
Taft, Robert, Jr., papers, 54
Taft, William Howard, papers, 54
Taft Family Archive, 54
Taishō Shōwa nenkan fuken tōkeisho shūsei, 56
Taiwan, 71
Talking Book Topics, 49, A52, A54
Talking books, A17-A18
  acquisitions, A3
  catalog cards, A12
  storage, 47
Talking Books Adult, A54
Tanganyika African National Union: A Guide to Publications by and about TANU, 49, A54
TAP (Training, Appraisal, and Promotion) Program, 10, 82
Tape Management System, 75
Tarbiyat, 56
Task Force on Computer Network Protocols, 5
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning; *see* Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Task Force on Research Goals and Procedures (CRS G), 40
Tax Reform Act of 1969, 9, 53
"Taxes in 2000," 37
Technical Coordination Group (ISO), 75
Technical publications
  acquisitions, A3
  sales and distribution, A11, A21n
Technical Services Section (G&M), head, x
Telebook project, 44
Telecommunications, 75
Telecommunications Technical Control staff, 75
Telephone inquiries, statistics, A15
Television broadcasts, 53
  see also American Television and Radio Archive *and* Cable television
Terrell, Mary Church, papers on microfilm, 59
Terrell, St. John, 7
Tessera, statistical summaries, 3
Texas, folklife, 8
Texas Folklore Society, 8
Theatrum Orbis Terrarum, gift funds, A36-A37
They Made Them Laugh and Wince and Worry and . . . Drawings for Six American Magazines, A54
"They Made Them Laugh and Wince and Worry and . . . Drawings for Six American Magazines," A42
"This Italy of Yours: Andante," A49
"Thomas Jefferson and His Library," A45
Thompson, Frank, Jr., vi, 9
Thompson, Morris P., 7
"Thousand Title" Committee, 4
Time and Temperature: Philadelphia, July 4, 1776, A54
"Titian and the Venetian Woodcut," A46
To Lhasa in Disguise, 59
"To Set a Country Free: The 200th Anniversary of American Independence," A43
Tobey, Mark, print, 54
Tomlinson, Charles, A49
Toole, K. Ross, 7
"The Tools of Futures Research: Some Questions and Answers," 42
Toulouse-Lautrec, poster, 54
Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A26-A27
Toward a National Library and Information Service Network: The Library Bibliographic Component, 4
Toward a National Program for Library and Information Services: Goals for Action, 5
Townsend, John Rowe, lecture, 50, A49
Trade Adjustment Act, 37
Training and instruction, 11, 39, 72, 83
  automation and data processing, 76, 78
  cataloging, 4
  copyright law, 94
  transactional analysis, 83
  use of data bases and retrieval systems, 32, 96
  videotapes for, on "How Congress Operates," 33
Training, Appraisal, and Promotion (TAP) Program, 10, 82
Training Office, xv, 74
  officer, viii
Trainor, Emmett G., viii
Transfer of materials, statistics, A4, A6
Transitional quarter, 45, A32
Transitional quarter, acquisition statistics, 17
Translating Section (CRS G); *see* Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
Translations, copyright protection, 98
Transportation, U.S. Department of, 81
Die Traumdeutung, 56, A45
Traveling exhibits, 13, A45-A46
Traveling Exhibits Fund, A38-A39
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, vi, 80, 98, A22n, A38n
  investment accounts, A24-A27, A40-A41
  permanent loan accounts, A40-A41
  secretary, vi, 94, A1
Trew, James R., x
Trio Elvetico, concert, A47
Trust Fund, vi
  investment accounts, A1, A40-A41
  permanent loan accounts, A1, A22n, A40-A41
Trust Fund Board, vi, A39n
  annual report summary, xiii, A1-A2
  members, A1
Trust funds; *see* Gift and trust funds
Tsuneishi, Warren M., xi, 62

Tucker, Ben R., ix
Tuition support program, 11, 72, 83
Tumulty, Joseph P., papers on microfilm, 59
Tuthill, Burnet, manuscripts, 55
"25th National Exhibition of Prints," 54, 64
"24th National Exhibition of Prints," A45

"Under Two Hats," 50, A49
Unesco, 41, 98, 99
Unidentified Flying Objects: A Selected Bibliography, 48, A54
UNIMARC: Universal MARC Format, 7
Union Carbide Corporation (Isotope Separation), gift fund, A5, A36-A37
Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section, head, x
Union catalogs, 44, 61
  growth, table, A9
  national library network, 6
  see also Catalogs, card, *and* names of specific card catalogs
Union List of Legal Periodicals, Washington, D.C., 69
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 27, 50
  exhibits, A44
  Law of the Sea Conference, 41
  see also Unesco
U.S. Board of Geographic Names, 62
United States Congress; *see* Congress (U.S.)
U.S. courts, copyright cases, 89, 90, 99-112
U.S. government agencies
  acquisitions from, A4, A5
  loans to, 44
  transfer of funds, A22-A23
U.S. government libraries; *see* Federal libraries
U.S. government publications, 19, 47, A6
  World War II, 46
U.S. House of Representatives; *see* Congress (U.S.)
United States Information Agency (/Service), 57
U.S. National Libraries Task Force, chairman, vii
U.S. Senate; *see* Congress (U.S.)
United States Serial Set, 70
U.S. Supreme Court; *see* Supreme Court (U.S.)
U.S. Treasury; *see* Treasury, U.S. Department of the
Universal Copyright Convention, 88, 92, 93, 99, 113-16
Universal Serials and Book Exchange, 47
University of California at Berkeley, A46
University of California at Los Angeles, A46
Updike, John, xii
Urban and Rural Community Development Section (CRS G), 40
Urban problems, CRS report on, 37
Use of the Collections Committee, 2
Utter, Clarence, xi

Valderrama, David M., 69
Van Blake, Joan, ix
Vance, Cyrus R., 10
Van Dyke, Mr. and Mrs. Peter, gift, 54
Van Syoc, Edna E., ix
Vanity Fair, A42
Velde, John E., Jr., 4
Vérard, Antoine, 56
Victor Talking Machine Company, catalogs, 59
Video recordings, copyright, 98
Vienna, Austria, field office, 15
Vietnam War, songs from, 55
Vietnamese Legal Materials, 1954-1975: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography, 69, A54
Villa-Lobos, Heitor, 63
A Vision Shared: A Classic Portrait of America and Its People, 1935-1943, 60
A Visit from St. Nicholas, 13
Visitors and Public Tours Center, 2, 3
Visits and visitors, 14, 50, 66, 80
Vita, Susan H., ix
"Voices in the Wind," 55
Voight, David K., 7, 8
Volunteers, services to the blind and physically handicapped, A16
Von Braun, Wernher, papers, 58

WNET-TV collection, 58
Wadsworth, Charles, concert, A47
Waggaman & Ray, architectural drawings, 54
"Walk Together Children," A49
Wallace, Sarah L., vii, 14
Walsh, Chad, poetry reading, A49
Walton, Eugene, vii
Walton, Sir William, 63, A47, A49
Wang, Chi, xi, 55
Warsaw Quintet, concert, A47
Washington, George, exhibit, A43
Washington, D.C., 61, A45
  libraries, 9
  monuments, 54
Waters, Peter, viii
Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A38-A39
Webern, Anton von, manuscripts, 55, A2
Welsh, William J., vii
Westbrook, John, concert, 63, A47, A49
Westby, Barbara M., x
"Western European Bindings before 1700," A45
Western Publishing Company, gift, 56
Wexler, Kay F., x
Wheelock, John Hall, papers, 20
White Barn Theatre Foundation, Inc., A49
White House, 96, A28
  library, 24
White House News Photographers Association, annual exhibit, 13, A42

Whitman, Walt
gift and trust funds for related materials, A24-A25, A30-A31
studies-honorary consultant in, xii
Whitson, William W., viii
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, 63, A26-A27
sponsorship of concerts, A47
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation Collection, 14
Whittall Pavilion, 31, 80, A2
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, 63, 64, A26-A27
sponsorship of readings, lectures, and discussions, 57, A49
Wiener, Theodore, 28
Wiesbaden, Germany, field office, 15
Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A1, A5, A26-A27
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A36-A37
Williams, Harrison A., Jr., vi
Williams, John C., viii, 84
Wilson, Woodrow, 59, 60
Wilson (Woodrow) Room, 80
Wing, Donald G., 21
Winter, Harvey J., 98
Wintle, Mary Jack, x
Wisdom, Donald F., x
Wister, Owen, papers, 20
Witherell, Julian W., x
Wolf, Robert E., viii
Wolter, John A., x, 62
"Women Look at Women," A45
Women's Program Advisory Committee, 10
Women's Program Office, xiv, 1, 10
coordinator, vii, 1, 10
established, 1
A Wonderful Invention, A54
" 'A Wonderful Invention': A Brief History of the Phonograph from Tinfoil to the LP," A42
Woodward, C. Vann, lecture, 63, A48
Woody, Charlene A., vii
Woolery, Donald W., ix
Works of Art, Reproductions of Works of Art, Scientific and Technical Drawings, Photographic Works, Prints, and Pictorial Illustrations, A51
Works Progress Administration materials, 46, 60
World Intellectual Property Organization, 98, 99
World Records, transcription discs, 55
World War II, 46
Wright, Charles Alan, xi
Wright, Jay, poetry reading, A49
Wright, Kit, A49
Wright, Wilbur and Orville
papers, 60
register of papers, A53
Wu, Kwang Tsing, xii

YA Pamphlet Collection, 60
Yabroff, Arthur, vii
Yadlosky, Elizabeth K., viii
Yakobson, Sergius, xii
Yanker, Gary, posters, 54
Yellow Robe, Evelyn, 55
Yoder, Don, 7
Young, Allie, concert, A48
Young, Morris N., xii
Yudin (Gennadius Vasilievich) Collection, 23
Yugoslavia, acquisitions, 17, 18

Zafren, Daniel H., viii
Zeitlin, Zvi, concert, A48
Zimmerman, Glen A., viii

☆U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1978-259-294